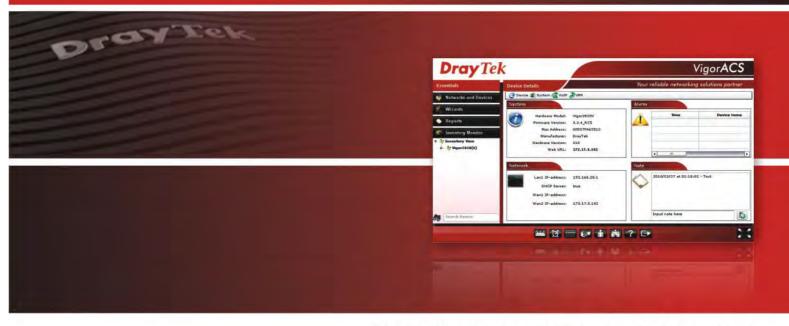


VigorACS SI

Centralized Management System



Your reliable networking solutions partner

User's Guide

V2.31

VigorACS SI Centralization Managment System User's Guide

Version: 2.31

Date: September 15, 2014

Software Version: 1.1.5

© 2014 All rights reserved.

This publication contains information that is protected by copyright. No part may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language without written permission from the copyright holders. The scope of delivery and other details are subject to change without prior notice.

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.

Windows, Windows 95, 98, Me, NT, 2000, XP, Vista, 7 and Explorer are trademarks of Microsoft Corp.

Apple and Mac OS are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.

DrayTek is a registered trademark of DrayTek Corp.

Other products may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective manufacturers.



VigorACS SI License

© 2014 by DrayTek Corporation. All rights reserved.

No part of this distribution may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a system, or translated into any language without written permission from the copyright holders.

Limited Warranty

DrayTek warrants that (a) the VigorACS SI (henceforth called the SOFTWARE) will perform substantially in accordance with the accompanying written materials for a period of ninety (**90**) **days** from the date of receipt, and (b) any support service provided by DrayTek shall be substantially as described in applicable written materials provided to you by DrayTek, and DrayTek support engineers will make commercially reasonable efforts to solve any problems. To the extent allowed by applicable law, implied warranties on the SOFTWARE, if any, are limited to ninety (**90**) days.

Customer Remedies

DrayTek's and its suppliers entire liability and your exclusive remedy shall be, at DrayTek's option, either (a) return of the price paid, if any, or (b) repair or replacement of the SOFTWARE that des not meet DrayTek's Limited Warranty and which is returned to DrayTek with a copy of your receipt. This Limited Warranty is void if failure of the SOFTWARE has resulted from accident, abuse, or misapplication. Any replacement SOFTWARE will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period of thirty (**30**) **days**, whichever is longer. Outside Taiwan, neither these remedies nor any product support services offered by DrayTek are available without proof of purchase from an authorized international source.

No Other Warranties

To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, DrayTek and its suppliers disclaim all other warranties and conditions, either express or implied, including, but not limited to, implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, title, and non-infringement, with regard to the SOFTWARE, and the provision of or failure to provide support services. This limited warranty gives you specific legal rights. You may have others, which vary from state/jurisdiction to state/jurisdiction.

Please read the license screen in the installation wizard. You must accept the terms of the license in order to install VigorACS SI.



Table of Contents

Part I Getting Start	xii
Chapter 1 Introduction	1
1.1 Main Features and Benefit	1
1.2 System Architecture	1
1.3 Web Service	2
Chapter 2 Software Installation	3
2.1 Platform for Windows 2000, XP or Vista	
2.1.1 Installation for Java	
2.1.2 Installation for MySQL	7
2.1.3 Installation for VigorACS SI	
2.2 Platform for Linux	
2.3 Registering VigorACS	
2.3.1 For Windows 2000, XP and Vista	
2.3.2 For Linux	
Chapter 3 Getting Start	29
3.1 Brief Introduction of Main Screen	
3.2 Operation Procedure	
3.3 Creating a New Network and Device	
3.4 Creating a User and User Group	
3.5 Logout VigorACS	
Part II Web Configuration	35
Chapter 4 Admin Operation	
4.1 Device Management	
4.2 Creating a New Network to Manage Devices (CPEs)	
Deleting a Network	
4.3 Changing the Network for Devices (CPEs)	
4.4 Modifying General Information of Selected CPE	
4.5 Topology Management	
Chapter 5 User Operation	47
5.1 User	
5.1.1 Add a User	
5.1.2 Edit a User	
5.1.3 Delete a User	
5.2 User Group	



5.2.1 Add a User Group	
5.2.2 Edit a User Group	
5.2.3 Delete a User Group	
5.3 User Group Management	
5.4 Role Management	
5.5 Function Management	
5.6 Device Group	
5.7 Wholesale Wizard	
Chapter 6 Device Management	61
6.1 Networks	
6.1.1 Network Summary	
6.1.2 Network devices	
6.1.3 Network map	
6.1.4 Refresh	
6.1.5 Sub devices recursively	
6.2 Devices	
6.2.1 Device Summary	
6.2.2 Device Map	
6.2.3 System Management for Selected CPE	73
Checking Device SysLog for the Selected CPE	
Checking the Firmware Status for the Selected CPE	
Specifying the Time Setting for the Selected CPE	
Checking the TR-069 Settings for the Selected CPE	
Checking the Statistics for the Selected CPE	
Pinging or Tracing the Route for the Selected CPE	
Upgrading the Firmware for the Selected CPE	
Performing the Firmware Update	
Checking the Firmware Update Log	
Rebooting the Selected CPE	
Returning to Factory Default Settings for Selected CPE	
Copying Parameters for Selected CPE	
Checking the Copying Parameters Log	
6.2.4 LAN Settings for the Selected CPE	
Checking and Editing VLAN Settings for the Selected CPE	
Checking and Editing IP Routing Settings for the Selected CPE	
6.2.5 WAN Settings for the Selected CPE	
Checking WAN Status for the Selected CPE	
6.2.6 VoIP Settings for the Selected CPE	100
6.2.7 VPN Settings for the Selected CPE	103



VPN Wizard - Creating VPN Connection between Two CPEs	103
VPN Creator Wizard - Creating LAN to LAN VPN Connection	112
Creating Remote Dial-in User Profile for VPN Connection	116
Checking VPN Connection Status	118
Monitoring VPN Tunnel	119
6.2.8 DSL Settings for the Selected CPE	120
6.2.9 Wireless Settings for the Selected CPE	123
General Setting for Wireless Connection	123
General SSID Setting for Wireless Connection	124
Security Setting for Wireless Connection	127
Access Control Setting for Wireless Connection	130
WPS Setting for Wireless Connection	132
AP Discovery Setting for Wireless Connection	134
Station List for Wireless Connection	134
6.2.10 Wireless 5G Settings for the Selected CPE	135
General SSID Setting for 5G Wireless Connection	137
Security Setting for 5G Wireless Connection	139
Access Control Setting for 5G Wireless Connection	144
AP Discovery Setting for 5G Wireless Connection	146
Station List for 5G Wireless Connection	147
6.2.11 Multi-PVCs for the Selected CPE	147
General Settings for Multi-PVCs	147
ATM QoS for Multi-PVCs	150
Port-Based Bridge for Multi-PVCs	152
6.2.12 Configuring NAT Setting for the Selected CPE	154
Port Redirection	154
DMZ Host	157
Open Ports	159
6.2.13 Bandwidth Settings for the Selected CPE	161
Configuring QoS WAN Setting for the Selected CPE	161
Configuring QoS Class Setting for the Selected CPE	163
Configuring QoS Service Type Setting for the Selected CPE	166
6.2.14 Firewall Settings for the Selected CPE	168
Configuring General Setup of Firewall for the Selected CPE	168
Configuring Filter Setup of Firewall for the Selected CPE	171
Configuring DoS Defense of Firewall for the Selected CPE	174
Configuring IP Object Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE	176
Configuring IP Group Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE	179
Configuring Service Type Object Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE	182
Configuring Service Type Group Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE	186



Configuring Keyword Object Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE	188
Configuring Keyword Group Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE	190
Configuring File Extension Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE	192
Configuring APP Enforcement Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE	
Configuring URL Content Filter Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE	197
Configuring Web Content Filter Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE	
6.3 Wizards	
6.3.1 Backup Configuration	
6.3.2 Restore configuration	
6.3.3 Firmware Upgrade for Selected CPE	
6.3.4 Reboot for Selected CPE(s)	
6.3.5 Factory Reset for Selected CPE(s)	
6.3.6 Batch Activation of MyVigor License for Selected CPE(s)	
6.3.7 Bind with MyVigor Account for Selected CPE(s)	
6.4 Reports	
6.4.1 LAN/WAN Statistic	
6.4.2 NAT Sessions	
6.4.3 LAN/WAN/NAT Graph	
6.4.4 Firmware Overview	220
6.4.5 Firmware Groupview	221
6.4.6 Firmware Upgrade Wizard	
6.4.7 Network IP Overview (WAN/LAN)	
6.4.8 Status Overview	
6.4.9 Information Note Overview	
6.4.10 Device Information Overview	226
6.4.11 Batch Activation Overview	227
6.4.12 Bind with MyVigor Account Overivew	
6.5 Inventory Monitor	
Chapter 7 System Operation	231
7.1 System Parameter Setting	
7.2 Language Setting	
7.3 Global Mail Server Setting	
7.4 Global SNMP Server Setting	
7.5 BlockHost Setting	
7.6 ClearLogs Setting	
Chapter 8 Alarm Information	
8.1 Alarm	
8.2 AlarmHistory	
8.3 Mail Server	



8.4 SMS Server	
8.5 SNMP Server	
8.6 Latest Alarms	251
Chapter 9 Log View	253
9.1 Device Action	
9.1.1 Action Log	
9.1.2 Reboot Log	
9.1.3 RebootByCPELog	
9.1.4 SetParameterLog	
9.1.5 FileTransferLog	
9.1.6 FirmwareUpgradeWizard	
9.1.7 SettingProfileLog	
9.1.8 DeviceSysLog	
9.2 System	
9.2.1 System Log	
9.2.2 LoginLog	
9.2.3 DeviceInformationLog	
9.2.4 DeviceOperateLog	
Chapter 10 Provision Configuration	281
10.1 Global Setting	
10.1.1 Upload File	
10.1.2 Trigger	
10.2 FirmwareUpgrade	
10.2.1 GlobalSetting	
10.2.2 IncludeList	
10.2.3 ExcludeList	
10.2.4 RemoteFileList	
10.3 Backup	
10.3.1 GlobalSetting	
10.3.2 Backup	
10.4 Restore	
10.4.1 GlobalSetting	
10.4.2 Restore	
10.5 Provision Setting	
10.5.1 KeepProfile Setting	
WAN Settings	
10.5.2 SettingProfile	
C	
Information Tab	



10.6 Global Parameters	309
10.6.1 Parameters	309
10.6.2 IncludeNetwork	311
Chapter 11 Help for License	313
11.1 About VigorACS	313
11.2 License Key Information	315
11.3 License Agreements	315
Part III Application	317
Chapter 12 Tutorials	319
12.1 How to Manage CPE through VigorACS	319
12.1.1 Set ACS URL on CPE	319
12.1.2 Invoke Remote Management for CPE	320
12.1.3 Enable WAN Connection on CPE	321
12.1.4 Connect to ACS Server through PVC Channel	321
12.2 How to upgrade CPE firmware by using VigorACS SI Provision	323
12.3 How to upgrade CPE firmware by using VigorACS SI Firmware Upgrade Wizard	329
12.4 How to use Copy Parameter	331
12.5 How to create a VPN by using VPN Wizard	338
12.6 Creating an Account for MyVigor	345
12.6.1 Creating an Account via VigorACS SI	345
12.6.2 Creating an Account via MyVigor Web Site	349
12.7 Upgrade VigorACS with New License Key	352
12.7.1 License Is Invalid or Expired	352
12.7.2 License Is Valid Still	357
12.8 How to Backup CPE's Configuration via Wizards	362
12.9 How to Restore CPE's Configuration via Wizards	364
12.10 How to apply KeepProfile Setting in Provision for a New CPE	366
12.11 How to Backup the Database of VigorACS SI	369
12.11.1 For Linux Platform – Backup Instantly	369
12.11.2 For Linux Platform – Backup by Schedule	371
12.11.3 For Windows Platform – Backup Instantly	373
12.11.4 For Windows Platform – Backup by Schedule	375
12.12 How to Restore the Database of VigorACS SI	377
For Linux Platform	377
For Windows Platform	377
Chapter 13 Trouble Shooting	379
13.1 Contacting Your Dealer	379



Chapter 14 Reference Information	
14.1 For Linux System	
14.2 For Windows XP System	







Chapter 1 Introduction

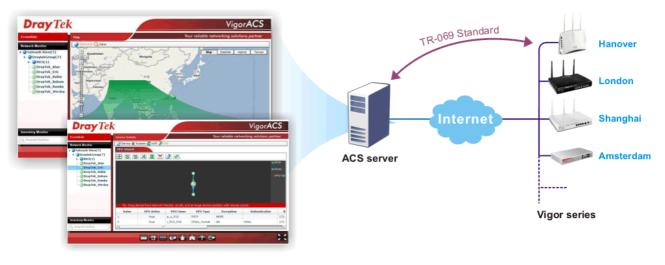
VigorACS is a software which provides centralized device management for TR-069 based CPEs such as broadband gateway, XDSL router, VoIP gateway and wireless AP. VigorACS has device status, monitor status of devices, or perform scheduling tasks such as firmware upgrade, configuration backup/restore and parameter profile for mass deployment of CPE devices. It is easy to use through intuitive Web-based GUI with security management. VigorACS can be installed on different kinds of platform e.g., Windows, Linux and so on.

1.1 Main Features and Benefit

- Manage all kinds of devices complied with TR-069 specification.
- VigorACS server can be installed in Windows and Linux.
- > Intuitive Web-based GUI can be executed on all browsers like IE, Firefox, Mozilla and so on.
- Support scheduling firmware upgrade, configuration backup/restore and parameter profile deployment.
- Support auto-discovery to survey all TR-069 devices.
- Provide device inform management.
- Support security management

1.2 System Architecture

The following figure shows an overview for the application between VigorACS and CPE devices. With TR-069 protocol, VigorACS SI can communicate and manage devices with ease.





1.3 Web Service

Web service is a software system identified by a URI, whose public interfaces and bindings are defined and described using XML. Its definition can be discovered by other software systems. These systems may then interact with the Web service in a manner prescribed by its definition, using XML based messages conveyed by internet protocols.

The basis for Web Services contains: XML, WSDL (Web Services Description Language), SOAP (Simple Object Access Protocol), UDDI(Universal Description, Discovery and Integration). The procedure for the structure of bottom layer: transform Web Service information into XML file format, use WSDL statement to describe the objects for service. The remote end can get required information through such description. It carries out transformation job to search or register from UDDI by means of SOAM communication bottom layer.

For the designers of Java program: you can write java program to control VigorACS. Also, VigorACS will offer some API for you to write and call it. For example, you can get all the connected CPE devices controlled VigorACS through web service.

Corresponding files are placed in - WebServices_TR069API.zip

The documentation for web services api is placed in - WebServices_TR069API/doc/

Sample program is placed in -WebServices_TR069API/example/src/tw/com/draytek/acs/test/TestMain.java

For the designers with other program language: you can define WSDL to control VigorACS through SOAP(Simple Object Access Protocol)

Chapter 2 Software Installation

Please follow the procedure listed below to install VigorACS completely. The installation for different platforms might be different.

2.1 Platform for Windows 2000, XP or Vista

There are three programs needed to be installed for operating VigorACS.

2.1.1 Installation for Java

1. Locate ACS\Software\jdk-1_5_0_07-windows-i586-p.exe from CD and double click on it to execute the installation.

2. A license agreement dialog box will appear. Choose "I accept the ..." and click Next.

🛃 J2SE Development Kit 5.0 Update 7 - License	X
License Agreement Please read the following license agreement carefully.	un
Sun Microsystems, Inc. Binary Code License Agreement for the JAVA 2 PLATFORM STANDARD EDITION DEVELOPMENT KIT 5.0 SUN MICROSYSTEMS, INC. ("SUN") IS WILLING TO LICENSE THE SOFTWARE IDENTIFIED BELOW TO YOU ONLY UPON THE CONDITION THAT YOU ACCEPT ALL OF THE TERMS CONTAINED IN THIS BINARY CODE LICENSE AGREEMENT AND SUPPLEMENTAL LICENSE TERMS (COLLECTIVELY "AGREEMENT"). PLEASE READ THE AGREEMENT CAREFULLY. BY DOWNLOADING OR INSTALLING THIS SOFTWARE, YOU ACCEPT THE TERMS OF THE AGREEMENT. INDICATE ACCEPTANCE BY SELECTING THE "ACCEPT" BUTTON AT THE BOTTOM OF THE AGREEMENT. IF YOU ARE NOT WILLING TO BE BOUND BY ALL THE TERMS,	
SELECT THE "DECLINE" BUTTON AT THE BOTTOM OF THE AGREEMENT AND THE	



3. In this dialog box, optional features will be listed for you to choose for installation. Choose the one you need and click **Next**.

🛃 J2SE Development Kit 5.0 Update 7 - Custom Setu	ա 🔀	
Custom Setup Select the program features you want installed.	Sun.	
Select optional features to install from the list below. You can change your choice of features after installation by using the Add/Remove Programs utility in the Control Panel		
Development Tools Demos Source Code Public JRE	Feature Description J2SE Development Kit 5.0, including private JRE 5.0. This will require 264 MB on your hard drive.	
Install to: C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.5.0_07\ InstallShield	hange	
< <u>Back</u>	Next > Cancel	

4. Wait for a while to install the selected feature.

😼 J2SE De	velopment Kit 5.0 Update 7 - Progress
Installing The prog	ram features you selected are being installed.
15	Please wait while the Install Wizard installs J25E Development Kit 5.0 Update 7. This may take several minutes.
	Status:
InstallShield –	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >

VigorACS SI User's Guide

5. When this dialog box appears, please click **Next**.

🙀 J2SE Runtime Environment 5.0 Update 7 - Custo	m Setup 🔀
Custom Setup Select the program features you want installed.	SUN.
The J2SE Runtime Environment with support for European k optional features to install from the list below.	Anguages will be installed. Select Feature Description The J2SE Runtime Environment with European languages. This requires 131 MB on your hard drive.
Install to:	
C:\Program Files\Java\jre1.5.0_07\ InstallShield	Change
	Next > Cancel

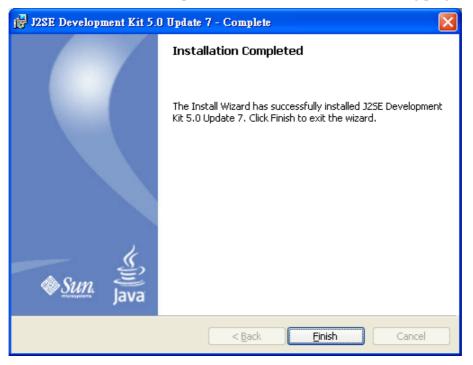
6. You have to choose the browser for configuring VigorACS later, and then click **Next**.

🙀 J2SE Runtime Environment 5.0 Update 7 - Browser Registration	
Browser Registration Select the browsers you want to register with Java(TM) Plug-In.	Sun.
Microsoft Internet Explorer	
You may change the settings later in the Java(TM) Control Panel.	
InstallShield	
< <u>B</u> ack Next >	Cancel

7. Wait for a while to install the required features.

🛃 J2SE Ru	ntime Environment 5.0 Update 7 - Progress	
Installing The prog	ram features you selected are being installed.	Sun.
17	Please wait while the Install Wizard installs J25E Runtime Environment Update 7. This may take several minutes. Status:	5.0
InstallShield —	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	

8. Now the installation is completed. Click **Finish** to exit the installing program.



2.1.2 Installation for MySQL

Follow the steps below to install MySQL.

- 1. Locate ACS\Software\mysql-5.1.41-win32\Setup.exe from CD and double click on it to execute the installation.
- 2. When the welcome screen appears, please click **Next** for next step.



3. On this dialog box, choose the type of setup you want and click Next.





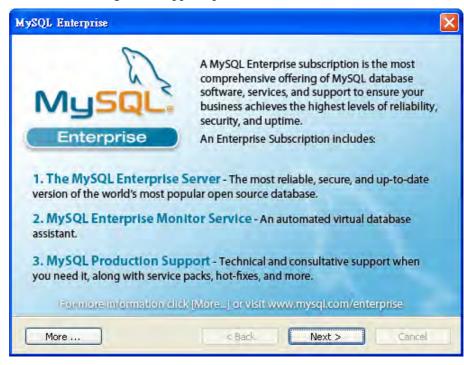
4. On this dialog box, click **Install**.

🙀 MySQL Server 5.1 - Setup Wizard	×
Ready to Install the Program The wizard is ready to begin installation.	0
If you want to review or change any of yo exit the wizard, Current Settings:	ur installation settings, click Back. Click Cancel to
Setup Type: Typical Destination Folder:	
C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Serve Data Folder: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\4	r 5.1\ \pplication Data\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.1\
, C	< Back

5. The installation program starts to install required files for MySQL to your computer. Wait for several seconds.

🛃 MySQL	Server 5.1 - Setup Wizard	. 🗆 🛛
1 C	MySQL Server 5.1 ram features you selected are being installed.	0
	Please wait while the Setup Wizard installs MySQL Server 5.1. This is several minutes. Status:	may take
	< Badk Mext >	Cancel

6. When the following screen appear, please click **Next**.



7. Click Next again.

MySQL: Enterprise The M	ySQL Enterprise M	Monitor Service
Quickly identifies your		
most expensive SQL code across all your servers.		
 MySQL Advisors and 125+ Best Practice Rules ensure security and performance. 		
 Alerts and Expert Advice on how to fix problems and tune for peak performance. 		

8. When the program finishes the installation, the following dialog box will appear. Please click **Finish** to exit the program.



9. When the following page appears, click Next.



10. Choose Standard Configuration and click Next.



11. In this page, simply click Next.

MySQL Server Instance Configur	ation Wizar	rd				×
MySQL Server Instance Configu Configure the MySQL Server 5.1 s		e,				
Please set the Windows options.						
☑ Install As Windows Service						
This is the recommon Windows.	nended way to	o run t	he MySQ	L server		
Service Name:	MySQL		-			
	🔽 Launch t	the My	SQL Ser	ver automat	ically	
🔽 Include Bin Directory in Wi	indows PATH	Ĥ.				
Check this option server / client exe so they can be ca	cutables in th	e Wind	dows PA1			
	<ba< td=""><td>ack</td><td></td><td>Next ></td><td>]</td><td>ancel</td></ba<>	ack		Next >]	ancel

12. If you want to configure password for MySQL server, please check Modify Security Settings and type the password. It depends on your request. Otherwise, simply click **Next**.

dySQL Server Instance Configuration	n Wizard	×
MySQL Server Instance Configurati Configure the MySQL Server 5.1 serve		0
Please set the security options,		
Modify Security Settings		
New root password:	1	Epter the root password.
(noat) (Eprifica)	1	Retype the password.
	🕅 Enablé roc	at access from remote machines
Create An Anonymous Account		
This option will create a note that this can lead		ount on this server. Please tem
	< Back	Next > Cancel

13. Then, click **Execute**.

MySQL Server Instance Configuration Wizard	×
MySQL Server Instance Configuration Configure the MySQL Server 5.1 server instance.	0
Ready to execute	
 Prepare configuration 	
🔾 Write configuration file	
Start service	
wooly security settings	
Please press [Execute] to start the configuration.	
< Back Execute	Cancel

14. After finishing the configuration, please click Finish to exit the wizard.

MySQL Server Instance Configuration Wizard
MySQL Server Instance Configuration Configure the MySQL Server 5.1 server instance.
Processing configuration
🧭 Prepare configuration
🧭 Write configuration file 🛛 (C:\Program Files)MySQL\MySQL Server 5.1\my.in()
🧭 Start service
Apply security settings
Configuration file created. Windows service MySQL installed. Service started successfully.
Press [Finish] to close the Wizard.
s Back Finish Cancel

2.1.3 Installation for VigorACS SI

It is time to install VigorACS main program. Follow the steps below.

1. Locate ACS\ACS\setup.exe from CD and double click on it to execute the installation.



2. Select the directory that MySQL being installed (done in 2.1.2) and click Next

😼 Setup - VigorACS SI	
Select MySQL Install Path	
Please specify the installation folder of MySQL	and then click Next button.
C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.1	Browse
ĺ	<back next=""> Cancel</back>

3. In this dialog box, choose **Rebuild Database** (for rebuilding the VigorACS database) or **Upgrade Database** (for upgrading the database) and click **Next**. For the first time using, please choose **Rebuild Database**.

j 🖥 Setup - VigorACS SI
Database Install Type Selection
Select the Rebuild option, setup program will recreate VigorACS Database. Select the Upgrade option, setup program will update your current VigorACS Database. Please select Rebuild or Upgrade Database, then click Next.
Rebuild Database Upgrade Database, then click Next.
< <u>B</u> ack Next > Cancel

4. Click **Next**. If you have configured MySQL previously and specified password for it, you have to type the password in this page and then click **Next**.

j Setup - VigorACS SI	
MySQL Account Setting	
Please specify password of root of MySQL has not been configured. root password	, this step can be ignored if MySQL database
confirm root password	
	< Back Next > Cancel

5. Determine the destination folder and click **Next**. The default directory used by this program is *c:\Program Files\VigorACS SI* You can modify it if you want and please make sure the length of directory is not over 100 characters, otherwise you might encounter problem of VigorACS SI in installation.

🕞 Setup - VigorACS SI	🛛
Select Destination Location Where should VigorACS SI be installed?	
Setup will install VigorACS SI into the follo	wing folder.
To continue, click Next. If you would like to select	a different folder, click Browse.
C:\Program Files\WigerACS SI	Browse
At least 438.3 MB of free disk space is required.	
	Back Next> Cancel

6. Determine the program name of VigorACS SI for you to start up. Then click **Next**.

1 Setup - VigorACS SI	
Select Start Menu Folder Where should Setup place the program's shortcuts?	
Setup will create the program's shortcuts in the following Start Menu for To continue, click Next. If you would like to select a different folder, click Brows	
	wse
Kack Next >	Cancel

7. In this dialog, check the box of "Create a desktop icon" for your necessity. Click Next.

1 Setup - VigorACS SI	
Select Additional Tasks Which additional tasks should be performed?	
Select the additional tasks you would like Setup to perform while installing VigorA(then click Next. Additional icons: Create a <u>desktop icon</u> Other tasks: Allow VigorACS access through Windows Firewall(Recommand)	cs si,
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

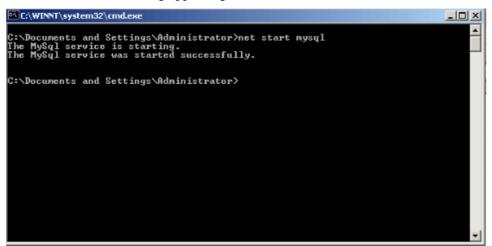
8. Now, the program is ready to install necessary features and files to your computer. Please click **Install** to start.

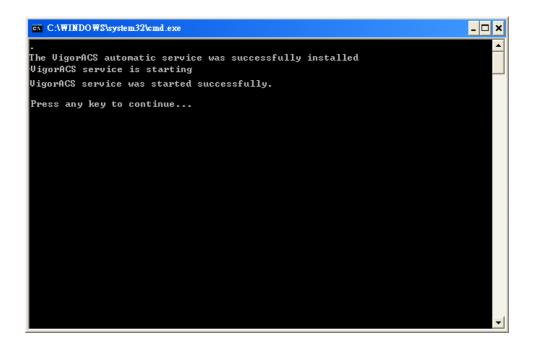
1 [™] / ₁ Setup - VigorACS SI	
Ready to Install Setup is now ready to begin installing VigorACS SI on your computer.	ð
Click Install to continue with the installation, or click Back if you want to review or change any settings.	
Destination location: C:\Program Files\VigorACS SI	<u>~</u>
Start Menu folder: VigorACS SI	
Additional tasks: Additional icons: Create a desktop icon Other tasks: Allow VigorACS access through Windows Firewall(Recommand)	
	>
< <u>B</u> ack Install	Cancel

9. Please wait for a while to complete the installation.

Setup – VigorACS SI	
Installing Please wait while Setup installs VigorACS SI on your computer.	R
Extracting files C:\Program Files\VigorACS SI\client\jacorb.jar	

10. While installing, the following screen will appear to show that MySQL has been activated. Please wait for next dialog appearing.





11. Now the program has completed the installation of VigorACS SI. Click Finish to exit it.

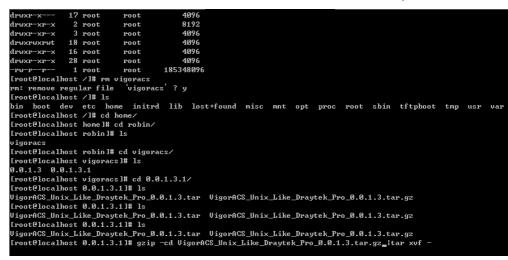


2.2 Platform for Linux

Follow the steps listed below.

- 1. Login Linux with root or the root privilege.
- 2. Locate VigorACS_Unix_Like_xxxxxx_xxxx.tar.bz2 from CD and copy it to your hard disk.
- 3. Decompress the setup packages

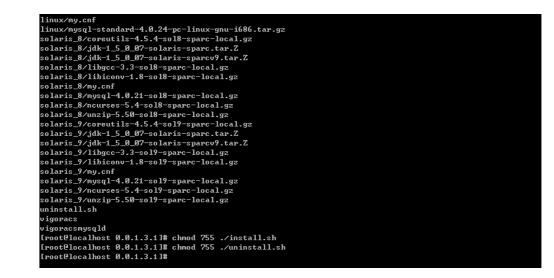
```
bzip2 -cd VigorACS_Unix_Like_xxxxxx_xxxx.tar.bz2 |tar xvf -
```



4. Change the permissions mode of **install.sh** and **uninstall.sh**.

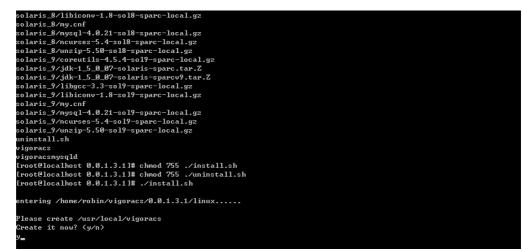
chmod 755 ./install.sh chmod 755 ./uninstall.sh





5. Execute the installation by entering the following.

./install.sh



- 6. Click **y** to create *vigoracs* folder for storing necessary files.
- 7. Next, please select the item number which you want to execute. Be aware that VigorACS supports Linux OS. The program will detect the system you have in your computer.
 - 1. Install mysql
 - 2. Install java
 - 3. Install VigorACS (It will build one mysql database: tr069)
 - 4. Upgrade VigorACS (It will upgrade tr069 database)
 - 5. Exit

input select num :

8. If your computer has installed MySQL and java previously, ignore the installation of them. Otherwise, install all the required items (MySQL, Java and VigorACS) for your system. Item number 4 is used to upgrade VigorACS, so it is not necessary for you to execute for the first time of installation.

Select the item of Exit to finish the installation.

2.3 Registering VigorACS

The normal procedure of starting up the VigorACS:

- Start MySQL Database
- Initiate VigorACS
- Register VigorACS

Different platform has different way of initiation. Please follow the steps listed below for each platform.

2.3.1 For Windows 2000, XP and Vista

1. Start MySQL Database

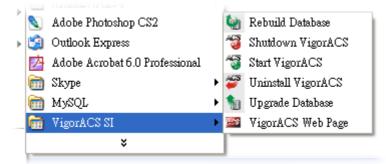
After installing VigorACS, installing program will register MySQL to Windows Service. MySQL will startup automatically after installing VigorACS or rebooting system. Normally, you don't need to worry about this step on Windows. But, if you find any problem on VigorACS, you should check MySQL first.

Please open **Start >Setup >Control Panel >Administrative Tools >Service** to check if the MySQL Service has been initiated or not. If not, please double click it to enable.

2. Initiate VigorACS

After installing VigorACS, it will startup automatically. Normally, you don't need to worry about this step on Windows. But, if you find any problem on VigorACS, you could shut down VigorACS and start VigorACS again.

Please open **Start >Setup >Control Panel >Administrative Tools >Service** to check if the VigorACS Service has been initiated or not. If not, please double click it to enable.



3. Register VigorACS

1. Click **Programs> VigorACS SI> VigorACS Web Page** to access into VigorACS. The login page of VigorACS will be shown as the following:

Dray Tek	VigorACS
Login	
User Name	root
Password	****
Validated Code	7xx\$ 7 x x S
EN	Login

2. Please type "**root**" as user name and "**admin123**" as password. Then click **Login**. A License Error dialog appears as follows:

License Error
Your license is invalid or
expired,please go to license server to
activate your license!!
ок

3. Click **OK**. A login page for MyVigor web site will pop up automatically.

YC.	Please take a moment to register. Membership Registration entitles you to upgrade firmware for your purchased product and receive news about upcoming products and services!
ek product. Your precious s ning MyVigor, your data will	embership, welcome your further login to advise us of your opinion about suggestions will be of further help for innovation and enhancement. I be handled carefully and not passed onto any 3rd party unrelated I be used/accessed by DrayTek Corp and regional offices/agents within you
Language :	English 🗭
UserName :	james_faé
Auth Code :	3307 CE2013
	Forgotten password?
	a MyVigor Account ? Create an account now Vigor member, you can receive the e-newsletter update.

4. Type your account (user name) and password in this page. Enter the authentication code with the characters displayed on the screen. Then, click **Login**.

Note: If you do not have any account, simply click <u>**Create an account now**</u> to create a new one for using the service provided by MyVigor web site. Refer to Appendix C Creating an Account for MyVigor.

5. MyVigor will verify and authenticate if the user account you typed is allowed to access into the web site. If yes, the following screen will appear.

Dray Tek				MyVig	or	
ft Home			Se	earch	GO	Customer Survey
About Us Product My Information VigorPro	My Information Welcome, carrie_yfn Last Login Time : 2010:01:13: Last Login From : 61:1216:24 Current Login Time : 2010:01- Current Login From : 61:216:2 Your Device List Serial Number / Host ID	12 28 10:19:52	RowNo : 5 Y Pagel			Login You have logged in as carrie_yfn LogOut Register your router <u>here !</u>

6. Click **Add** to get the following page.

My Product		Search for this site	GO
Registration Devic	e		
Serial number : Nickname :*	20100128100607 carrie_VigorACS		
Registration Date : *	01-28-2010		
			Cancel Submit

7. Type a name for identification in the field of **Nickname** and click **Submit**. You can see the following screen. Click **OK**.

Your device has been successfully added to the database.

0	K

8. In this page, click the serial number link (in this case, it is 1141236).

My Information			
Welcome,carrie_yfn			
Last Login Time : 2010-01-1			
Last Login From : 61.216.23			
Current Login Time : 2010-0			
Current Login From : 61.218	6.234.204		
Your Device List		RowNo : 互 🍸 Pa	geNo : 1 💌
Serial Number / Host ID	Device Name	Model	Note
1141236	carrie yfn	VigorACS	

9. You will get a device information page as shown below:

My Product
Device Information
Nickname : carrie_VigorACS Host ID : Model : VigorACS Rename Delete Transfer Back
Device's Service Expired License
Service Provider Action Status Start Date Expired Date Nodes ACS DT-ACS Trial On - <td< th=""></td<>
Means such service is in use. Means such service is not in use. Means such service has not been activated yet. Means such service is in use and will be invalid soon (less than one month). Trial Allows you to have the free trial for service. Renew Allows you to renew service license. Activate Allows you to activate service.

10. If you are the new user of VigorACS SI, you can get a free charge of 30-day service of VigorACS SI. Simply click the **Trial** button to open the following screen.

Confirm Mess	age			
				Cancel
User Name :	carrie_yfn			
Serial :	2010012810060	17		
Model:	VigorACS			
License	Number	Service Provider	Status	Nodes
IMPORTANT: DrayTek IS UPON THE CO IN THIS LIC BEFORE COMP SOFTWARE WI	WILLING TO LICH NDITION THAT YO ENSE AGREEMENT LETING THE INST LL INDICATE YOU	S End-User License Agre ENSE THE ENCLOSED SOFTW DU ACCEPT ALL OF THE TE PLEASE READ THE TERMS FALLATION PROCESS AS IN JR ASSENT TO THEM. IF Y Fek IS UNWILLING TO LIC	ARE TO YO RMS CONTA CAREFULL STALLING OU DO NOT	INED Y THE
	✓ I have read and ac	cept the above Agreement. (Please ch	eck this box).	Next

11. Check the box of "I have read and accept the above...." and click Next.

Apply For A License Number		
		Cancel
Service Name: ACS STEP 2		
Activation Date (MM-DD-YYYY):	01-28-2010	Register

12. Click **Register**. When the VigorACS License Information page appears, the service is ready for you to use.

VigorACS License Ir	ormation	
Operation	1000 : Service activation	
License id	00001b10	
Start date	2010-01-28	
Expire date	2010-02-11	
Max node	20	
Is trial license	Yes	
	Login to ACS	

13. Click Login to ACS to use VigorACS SI service. The login page will appear as follows.

VigorACS
root

7xxs 7 x x S
N V Login

14. Type the default settings of User Name (root) and Password (admin123) and type the validated code. Then, click **Login**. The main screen of VigorACS will be shown as follows.

sentials		: Network			Your rel	iable netw	orking solution	ns pa	rtne
Networks and Devices		ks And Dev			Unknown	Devices			
- U DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00		Managed ne	tworks and devices		IP Addres	Device Nam	Device Type	Action	1
🥑 DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_0 🕕 DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00		Total numbe	er of networks:0		172.1	DrayTek_28	Vigor2820V	4	•
- g DrayTek_2130_Jimmy	V	Alarm netwo			172.1	DrayTek_28	Vigor2820V	G	
— ⊍ DrayTek_2130_Jimmy52			er of devices:10		172.1	DrayTek_28	Vigor2820V	G	
🥑 DrayTek_2820_Alan ຢ DrayTek_2820_Boham		Number of alarmed devices:5			172.1	DrayTek_28	Vigor2820V	G	
- OrayTek_2820_Kevin					10.0	DrayTek_00	Vigor2130Vn	G	
🥑 DrayTek_2820_Rambo 🕕 DrayTek_2820_Robin	Latest	Alarms		<u></u>				_	
		Level	Time	Device Nam	ne Ne	twork	Description	Actie	on
		🔮 Critical	Tue Aug 23 09:3	DrayTek_2130_	Ji Netwo	ork View Dev	ceLossConnection	S 🕱	3
Wizards		\rm Oritical	Wed Aug 17 13:4	DrayTek_00507	F Netwo	ork View Dev	ceLossConnection	S	3
Reports		🔮 Critical	Thu Aug 11 10:5	DrayTek_00507	F Netwo	ork View Dev	ceLossConnection	23	2
Inventory Monitor		🔮 Critical	Thu Aug 11 10:5	DrayTek_2820_	Bo Netwo	ork View Dev	ceLossConnection	Q 3	2
Search Device		ຢ Critical	Thu Aug 11 10:5	DrayTek_2820_	Ro Netwo	ork View Dev	ceLossConnection	Q 3	3

Above shows the view of CPEs added to the database and controlled by VigorACS.

2.3.2 For Linux

Start/Shutdown MySQL Database

Execute **''/usr/local/vigoracs/VigorACS/bin/vigoracs.sh''** instruction. The following menu will appear.

1. start mysql 2. shutdown mysql 3. start VigorACS 4. shutdown VigorACS 5. edit bind ip of VigorACS Server(please keying IP or server name) 6. set the MAX and MIN memory value of running java (It will valid after restarting VigorACS) 7. view the MAX and MIN memory value of running java 8. exit input select num: Ilput Sciece frum. itart to create snmpdb db UigorACS MYSQL: MySQL: create snmpdb db successfully.... create snmpdb table.... create snmpdb table successfully.... JigorACS and snmpdb install Successfully Install mysql Install java Install UigorACS (It will build one mysql database : snmpdb) Upgrade UigorACS (It will upgrade snmpdb database) Exit iput select num : root@localhost 0.0.1.3.1]# /usr/local/vigoracs/VigorACS/bin/vigoracs.sh ostellosa Host 6.6.1.3.11M /usr/lotal/vigoracs/sigornoo/sin/vigoracs/sigornoo/sin/vigoracs/sigornoo/sin/vigoracs/ shutdown mysql start UigorACS shutdown UigorACS edit bind ip of VigorACS Server(please keyin ip or servername) set the MAX and MIN memory vaule of running java view the MAX and MIN memory vaule of running java swit. exit put select num :

Type item number **1** to start MySQL database if necessary. Usually MySQL daemon will start automatically after installing VigorACS server.

Note: You can type "ps -ef/grep mysql" to view the content of MySQL. If you want to shutdown MySQL database, simply type the menu item 2 to close MySQL.

Start/Shutdown VigorACS

For the first time of starting the VigorACS on Linux system, the startup program will need you to input Server IP. Select item number **3** for starting VigorACS. And type the required IP address used for initiating.

# http://o done	developer.java.sun.com	/developer	/bugParade/bugs/446533	4.html	
fi					
"vigoracsserver.sh"					
[root@localhost bin]# 1s				
changeip.bat changeip.bat.bak	jboss_init_redhat.sh jboss_init_suse.sh	probe.sh run.bat	set_memory.sh shutdown.bat	StartUigorACS.bat twiddle.bat	vigoracs.sh VigorACS.url
classpath.sh	memory.txt	run.conf	shutdown.jar	twiddle.jar	wstools.bat
hs_err_pid508.log jboss_init_hpux.sh	noip.bat probe bat	run.jar run.sh	shutdown.sh ShutdownUigorACS.bat	twiddle.sh vigoracsserver.sh	wstools.sh
]# chmod 755 vigoracs.		onataowny 1901 noo 1940	v1901000001001101	
]# chmod 755 vigoracss	erver.sh			
[root@localhost bin]# ./vigoracs.sh				
1. start mysql 2. shutdown mysgl					
3. start VigorACS					
4. shutdown VigorAC	S				
5. edit bind ip of	VigorACS Server(please	keyin ip	or servername)		
6. set the MAX and I	MIN memory vaule of ru	nning java	(It will valid after	restarting VigorACS	>
7. view the MAX and 8. exit	MIN memory vaule of r	unning jav	a		
input select num : 3					
	you want to bind for	VigorACS s	ervice (x.x.x.x or En	ter for bind localh	ost.localdomain server)?
172.17.3.132					

The system will start VigorACS with the specified IP address.

Edit VigorACS IP

Once you input the IP address, VigorACS will keep it on *startway.txt*. However, if you want to change the server bind IP for some reason, please follow the steps below:

- 1. Execute "/usr/local/vigoracs/VigorACS/bin/vigoracs.sh" instruction.
- 2. Stop VigorACS by selecting item number 2 to shutdown VigorACS. Such action can make sure the new changed IP setting being effective.
- 3. Then select item number 5 to edit *startway.txt* by using *vi* editor.
- 4. When you finished the change of bind IP, please select item number 3 to start VigorACS again.

Chapter 3 Getting Start

3.1 Brief Introduction of Main Screen

The main screen of VigorACS SI is shown as below and it can be divided into several parts:

Dray Tel	k				Vigor	ACS
Essentials	Network: Network View		Your	reliable netwo	rking solution	s partner
Networks and Devices V Network View(36) FAE(21) Jason(2) Kd5_rd3(3) MexicoNetwork(0) NL(4) Others(0) Rt(0) CD3(5) KD3(6)	Network Q View VV Networks And Devices Managed networks a Total number of nets Alarm networks:4 Total number of dev Number of alarmed of	works:12	Unknown De	evices Device Name	Device Type	Action Action
VISUS_TEST(0)	Latest Alarms Level	Time Device	Name Net	work De	scription	Action
Reports Inventory Monitor Search Device		= 🗔 🖬 🗙	in ? C	1		

Part 1

Such area displays different **operation modes**. Each mode will bring out different parameters for configuration or different information for reviewing. Simply move your mouse on each one of them to open the corresponding web page.



Part 2	Such area displays device(s).
Part 3	Such area displays the detailed information according to the device selected from part 2.

3.2 Operation Procedure

Follow the instruction listed below to operate VigorACS:

- Create networks and add devices (CPE).
 For more details, go to *Chapter 4 Admin Operation*.
- Create users,
 - For more details, go to Chapter 5 User Operation.

Each CPE device can be assigned to one user group only.

• Create user groups,

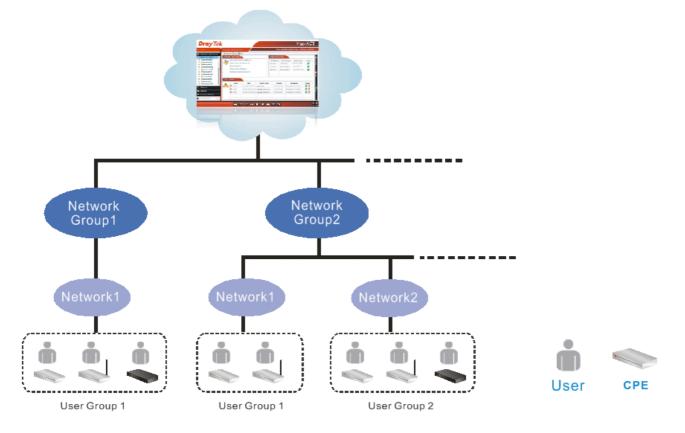
For more details, go to Chapter 5 User Operation.

Assign users under different user groups.

RootGroup is the group defined in factory.

• Edit and modify the settings for the TR-069 devices, refer to *Chapter 6 Device Management*.

Below shows a brief illustration to describe the relationships among CPE, user group, network and network group.



3.3 Creating a New Network and Device

VigorACS allows the administrator to build several networks (and sub-network) for different CPE devices under the *root level*, Main network.

1. Click the Admin tab to access into administration operation mode.



2. Click the **Device Management** button.



3. Click **Network View** under **Networks And Devices** field to make the **Add** button being available on the right side.

Dray Tel	k 🖉
Essentials	DeviceManagement Yo
😻 Networks And Devices	X
▶ 🗦 Network View(16)	
	Network ID: 2

4. Click to open the following screen to add a new network.

Add Network		×
Parent Network:	Main network	
Name:	Marketing	
Location:	HsinChu	
User Name:	market	
Password:	market	
OK Cancel		

5. Fill in the name, location, user name and password. Click **OK** to save the settings and exit the dialog. The new network has been created and displayed under Networks And Devices.

😻 Networks And Devices
🔻 🧦 Main network(6)
🕨 🧦 Draytek (0)
🕐 DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_0
🌬 🧦 Marketing(0)

3.4 Creating a User and User Group

Follow the steps below to create a user.

1. Click the User tab to access into administration operation mode.

	11111	User	
¥ 🏾 🖃 🐼 👘	×	 ?	Ð

- 2. To insert a user, simply click
- 3. A new line with input boxes will appear for the user to type personal information for being identified by VigorACS.

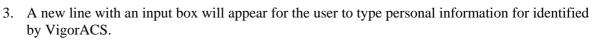
CustomCut		EMuk thomas@custom-cut.co.za	+27786321950		
itbi	btUtIdXMFedumHlnX(DVQS			L
BrotherTW	4c7XBYY7QkVhf3dtM	4Csc emma@brother.com.tw	(02)27582171		
1					=
					Ŧ
4				F	

Follow the steps below to create a user group.

1. Click User Group item under Menu.

Essentials	UserPanel	
Menu] 2]
>User	UserName	Password
	root	*****
>User Group	admin	*****
>User Group	operator	*****

2. To insert a user group, simply click



*		×.	-1 -1	
5	Group_V	\checkmark	-1	
6	Group_Test	\checkmark	-1	
7	carrie	\checkmark	-1	
8	Tim_Group	\checkmark	✓ -1	
0	1	\checkmark	✓ -1	

3.5 Logout VigorACS

Simply click **Logout** icon to logout.





This page is left blank.



This page is left blank.

Chapter 4 Admin Operation

Admin page allows you to modify the information for Networks and Devices.

For network, it can

- Add new network (s) for new client which will be managed by VigorACS.
- Delete existed network if the client will not be managed by VigorACS.
- Modify the name and location of the network for management.

For device, it can

- Modify the name of the device (CPE) for easy identification and management by VigorACS.
- Modify the location of the device (CPE) easily. It can be identified precisely while using GoogleMap to search it.
- Modify the user name/password of certain device (non-DrayTek CPE) to be managed by VigorACS.
- Enable or disable the management of the device (CPE) for VigorACS.
- Select certain protocol (e.g., TR-069) for the device (CPE) for management.



It can be divided into two parts, Device Management and Topology Management.



4.1 Device Management

To edit, change or delete devices under different network or add, change or delete a network,

please click **Device Management** for advanced operation. Then, choose any one of the CPE displayed on **Networks And Devices** tree view to make the options for **Device Management** being available.

Dray Tek			Vigor ACS
Essentials	DeviceManagement	Your reliable	networking solutions partner
🐝 Networks And Devices	🙀 🚺		
Network View(15) 2130(1)		(\$)	
► 135(1) ► 2710(2) ► 2750(1) ► 2820(1)	Network ID: 24 Name: 2130		
▶ 🎶 2830(2) ▶ 🎶 2910(1)	Location: User Name: 2130		
▶	Password: 2130		
Search Device			
	2	= 🕼 🕯 🗶 👬 ? 🕞	X

Items	Description	
Add New Network	Click this button to add a new network.	
Save Network	Click this button to save the change.	
I Remove Network	Click this button to delete selected network.	
	Confirmation Are you sure to delete this network?	
Sefresh Record	Click this button to refresh current page.	
Change Network	After clicking this button, a dialog box will appear for you to specify the selected CPE to be placed in another network.	

Items	Description		
	Change Network		
	Name: 2130 Add to network: Network View V Network View Apply Cance 22710 22750 22820 22820 22910 22910 2920 3900 AP800		
Name	You can modify the name of the parent network.		
Location	Type the address for such network.		
User Name	Display the name of the selected network. Change it if required.		
Password	Display the password of the selected network. Change it if required.		

4.2 Creating a New Network to Manage Devices (CPEs)

VigorACS allows the administrator to build several networks (and sub-network) for different CPE

devices under the *root level*, Main network. Click to open the following screen to add a new network.

Add Network		×
Parent Network:	Main network	
Name:	Marketing	
Location:	HsinChu	
User Name:	market	
Password:	market	
OK Cancel		

Items	Description
Name	Type name for the new network.
Location	Type a brief description for the new network.
User Name	Type a name (e.g., market) for the new network.
Password	Type a password (e.g., market) for such new network. If you are going to group several CPE devices under such network, please open System Maintenance>>TR-069 in the web configuration page of CPE. Next, type the same user name and password (in this case, both are <i>market</i>) in the corresponding fields. System Maintenance>> TR-069 Setting
	ACS Server On Internet ACS Server URL Username Password market
	CPE Client © Enable URL http://172.16.3.229/8069/cwm/CRN.html Port S069 Username vigor Password
	Periodic Inform Settings



Deleting a Network

To delete a network, click to select the network link displayed under Network View and click

III Remove Network

VigorACS will ask you to confirm such action. You can click **OK** to execute the action, otherwise, click **No** to cancel this action.

If there is still one device grouped under a sub-network, such network cannot be deleted by this function unless that device is removed.

4.3 Changing the Network for Devices (CPEs)

The administrator can create several sub networks for different CPEs. Also, the administrator can change the network for the CPEs.

To change the network, simply click that network and drag it to the directory you want. VigorACS will ask you to confirm such action. You can click **Yes** to execute the action (Update success), otherwise, click **No** to cancel this action.



For example, you want to move **DrayTek_00507_Vigor_XXXXX** onto **Marketing.** You can drag and hold it to that group directly. When the mouse cursor changes into "+", please release your mouse cursor. VigorACS will ask you to confirm such action. If you click **Yes**, it will be moved to the new location.



Or,

Open the tree view of **Networks And Devices** and select the CPE you want. Click the button of **Change Network** to specify which network will have such selected CPE.

Change Network			×
Name:	2130		
Add to network:	Network View	▼]	
Apply Cance	2710 2750 2820 2830 2910 2920 3900		
	▶··· 🔁 AP800		

Click **Apply** after you make your choice. Later, a dialog will appear to inform you the CPE changing has been done.

Update success!!	1
ок	

4.4 Modifying General Information of Selected CPE

Administrator can modify certain settings (e.g., device name, address for the selected device, and etc.) for the **selected CPE** (device) respectively. Note that different CPE will bring about different configuration pages.

Dray Tek	4	VigorACS
Essentials	DeviceManagement	Your reliable networking solutions partner
😻 Networks And Devices		
🔻 🧦 Network View(27) 🔺		
⊨— 🧦 2110(1)		▲
▶ 🇦 2130(1)	Device ID:	70
▶	Network ID:	13
- 🤣 2820(4)	Model Name:	VigorAP 800
► § 2830(2)	Device Name:	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F523EB8
► \$7 2850(2) ► \$7 2910(1)	Serial number:	
► ³ 2920(2)	MAC Address:	00507F523EB8
	Location:	
\$ 3900(4)	Emergency phone number:	
• AP800(6)	IP:	192.168.1.2
DrayTek_00507F_Vi	Port:	8069
DrayTek_00507F_Vi	URI:	/cwm/CRN.html
DrayTek_00507F_Vi	User Name:	vigor
DrayTek_00507F_Vi	Password:	password
DrayTek_00507F_Vi	Management Protocol:	▼
DrayTek_00507F_Vi	Management Port:	0
► 🧦 IPPBX 2820(1)	Status:	Enable
Search Device	Device Type:	Tr069 v
	2	

Items	Description
Save Device	Click this button to save the change.
Remove Device	Click this button to delete selected device. Confirmation Are you sure to delete this device? Yes No
Refresh Record	Click this button to refresh current page.
Change Network	Click this button to change the device into other network.

	Choose the network that you want from the drop down list of Add to network . Then, click Apply . The device will be grouped under the network you specified.	
Device ID	Display the identification number for the device.	
Network ID	Display the sequence number for the device under such network.	
Model Name	Display the model name of the device.	
Device Name	Display the name that you specify for such device. If required, you can change the name.	
Serial number	Define a serial number of the selected device for identification.	
MAC Address	Display the MAC address for the device.	
Location	Type the address for the selected device. It will be helpful to be searched while using Topology Management.	
Emergency phone number	Type an emergency phone number for contact if required.	
IP	Display the WAN IP address of the selected device.	
Port	Display the port number of the selected device.	
URI	Display the URI for the selected device.	
User Name	Such name is set in default for the CPE. Do not change it. You also can find such information from System Maintenance>>TR-069 in the web configuration page of CPE.	
Password	Such password is set in default for the CPE. Do not change it. You also can find such information from System Maintenance>>TR-069 in the web configuration page of CPE. System Maintenance >> TR-069 Setting ACS and CPE Settings	
	ACS Server URL Username OFE Client URL CPE Client URL Number Name Name Name Name Name Name Name Name	
Management Protocol	The administrator can specify which protocol (http or https) will be used for accessing into the web page of the CPE controlled by VigorACS. Refer to the following	



	System
	Status: Normal
	Manufacturer: DrayTek
	Hardware Model: VigorAP 800
	Firmware Version: 1.0.3RC3
	Hardware Version: 1.0.3
	Serial Number:
	MAC Address: 00507F523EB8
	Web URL: http://111.243.169.147:80
	Proxy URL: http://111.243.169.147:80
	Location:
	the selected CPE. Refer to the following figure.
	Status: Normal
	Manufacturer: DrayTek
	Hardware Model: VigorAP 800
	Firmware Version: 1.0.3RC3
	Hardware Version: 1.0.3
	Serial Number:
	MAC Address: 00507F523EB8
	Web URL: http://111.243.169.147:80
	Proxy URL: http://111.243.169.147:80
	PIONY DIC: 1109.7/111.245.109.149.00
	Location:
tus	Location: "80" displayed on Web URL and Proxy URL is the
tus rice Type	 Location: "80" displayed on Web URL and Proxy URL is the management port chosen in this field. Choose Enable to show the status of the selected d

4.5 Topology Management

To display the **location** of the selected CPE with a bird's eye view, choose the CPE first from the tree view of **Networks And Devices** and click **Topology Management** for advanced operation.



Items	Description
Location F	You can type the address (description) manually and click Zoom icon to search the device in the map.
Q Search	Click this button to search CPE.
Save	Click this button to save the change.

Chapter 5 User Operation

Users who want to control CPE through VigorACS server can access VigorACS with private name and password. The user management function allows a user to set name, password, e-mail address as identification in VigorACS system.

Each time, when the user wants to access into VigorACS, he/she can type the name and password that configured in this page. Other people also can set different name and password for accessing VigorACS. However, the password will be displayed with codes for prevent peeping by other users. Therefore, you have to remember your password.



You have to:

- Define User (refer to 5.1)
- Define User Group (refer to 5.2)
- Assign User (s) to certain User Group (refer to 5.3)
- Use Role Management to specify certain authority to User Group(s) for displaying different functions (refer to 5.4)

5.1 User

To add/edit/delete a user, choose **User** item from **Menu**. The following web page will be shown on the screen.

Essentials		UserPanel		Yc	our reliable net	working solutions partne
Menu		UserName	Password	Email	Telphone	Description
>User		root	*******	jliu@draytek.com	reiphone	System Administrator
>User Group		admin	****	jason_tsai@draytek.com		Administrator
>User Group Management		operator	*****	juson_caligaraycencom		Operator
>Role Management		SMS reciever	****			Admin
-	_	mexico	******			
>Function Management		SMS notification	****			
>Device Group		bvv	*****			
>Wholesale Wizard		guest	******			
	60					
	01					
	1					
	-					

Items	Description
Add user	Click this button to add a new record.
Save user setting	Click this button to save the record.
Delete user	Click this button to delete the selected record.
Sefresh	Click this button to refresh current page.
UserName	Display the name that users created.
Password	Display the password that users typed. It will be displayed with random codes. If you forget the password, simply click the item and click Update for changing the password manually.
Email	Display email address for certain user for receiving the mail notification.
Telephone	Display the telephone number for certain user for receiving the SMS notification.
Description	Display the authority of the user. There are three levels – administrator, operator, and system administrator.
Status	Display current status of the user. "Active" means the user is on the network.
MailNotify	When this function is enabled, an e-mail will be sent to the one listed here as a notification when the device gets alarms.
SMS Notify	When this function is enabled, an SMS will be sent to the one listed here as a notification when the device gets alarms.

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

5.1.1 Add a User

To insert a user, simply click A new line with input boxes will appear for the user to type personal information for being identified by VigorACS.

	operator	*****		Operator	
	SMS reciever	*****		Admin	
	mexico	*****			
	SMS notification	*****			
	bvv	*****			
	guest	*****			

6(
01					

Items	Description	
User Name	Type a name for the new added user.	
Password	Type the password for the user.	

Items	Description
Email	Type the e-mail for communication between the user and VigorACS server.
Telephone	Type the telephone number for receiving the SMS notification.
Description	Type a brief description for the user.
Status	Choose Active to let the user can access into VigorACS at any time. Choose Inactive to prevent the user accessing into VigorACS.
MailNotify	Check the box to enable the function. When it is enabled, an e-mail will be sent to the user as a notification when the connected device gets alarms.
SMS Notify	Check the box to enable the function. When it is enabled, an SMS will be sent to the one listed here as a notification when the device gets alarms.

5.1.2 Edit a User

To edit a user (if it is useless or unsatisfied) setting, please select the one that you want to edit and modify each box directly.

5.1.3 Delete a User

To delete a user (if it is useless or unsatisfied) setting, please select the one that you want to delete and click

5.2 User Group

This page allows you to add a new user group with common authority which will be shared by the users under the same group. **RootGroup** is defined in factory and owns the highest authority. You can define new user group(s) to fit your requirement.

ssentials	UserGroup	Panel		Your reliable ne	tworking so	olutions partner
Menu						
lser	GroupID	GroupName	Enable Global Mail Server	Enable Global SNMP Server	Nodes	EnableExpireDate
Jser Group	1	RootGroup	\checkmark	\checkmark	-1	
	2	Group_A	\checkmark	\checkmark	-1	\checkmark
ser Group Management	3	Group_B	\checkmark	\checkmark	-1	\checkmark
ole Management	4	Group_C	\checkmark	\checkmark	-1	
inction Management	5	Group_V	\checkmark	\checkmark	-1	
	6	Group_Test	\checkmark	\checkmark	-1	
vice Group	7	carrie	\checkmark		-1	\checkmark
holesale Wizard	8	Tim_Group	\checkmark	\checkmark	-1	
	0					
			Us	er		

Items	Description
Add user group	Click this button to add a new group.
Save user group setting	Click this button to save the record. When you add, edit or delete a user group, click this button to save the changes.
Delete user group	Click this button to delete the selected record.
Sefresh	Click this button to refresh current page.
GroupID	Display the index number for the user group.
GroupName	Display the name of user group.
EnableGlobalMailServer	Display the status of Global Mail Server. It is enabled if the box is checked.
EnableGlobalSNMPServer	Display the status of Global SNMP Server. It is enabled if the box is checked.
Nodes	Display the number of device (CPE) for such group can have. Value "-1" means there is no limit of the number.
EnableExpireDate	Display if Expire Date is enabled or not.
ExpireDate	Display the date of the Expire Date.
UsedNodes	Display the number of used Nodes.



5.2.1 Add a User Group

To insert a user group, simply click . A new line with an input box will appear for the user to type personal information for identified by VigorACS.

4		<i>w</i>		
5	Group_V	\checkmark	✓ -:	1
6	Group_Test	\checkmark	✓ -:	1
7	carrie	\checkmark		1
8	Tim_Group	\checkmark	✓ -1	1
0	1	✓	t- 🔽	1

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
GroupID	Display the index number for the user group.
GroupName	Type the name (e.g., Marketing) that can represent the user group. When you finish the typing, click to save it.
EnableGlobalMailServer	Check it to display the status of Global Mail Server. It is enabled if the box is checked.
EnableGlobalSNMPServer	Check it to display the status of Global SNMP Server. It is enabled if the box is checked.
Nodes	Double click it to type a new number of device (CPE) for such group can have. Value "-1" means there is no limit of the number.
EnableExpireDate	Check it to display the Expire Date.
ExpireDate	Use the drop down calendar to specify the date you want.
UsedNodes	Dispaly the number of used Nodes.

5.2.2 Edit a User Group

To edit a user group (if it is useless or unsatisfied) setting, please select the one that you want to edit and modify each box directly.

5.2.3 Delete a User Group

To delete a user group (if it is useless or unsatisfied) setting, please select the one that you want to delete and click



5.3 User Group Management

This page allows you to specify users who want to access VigorACS into different user groups.

Dray Tel		Vigor ACS
Essentials	UserGroupManagement	Your reliable networking solutions partner
Menu >User >User Group >User Group Management >Role Management >Punction Management >Device Group >Wholesale Wizard	UserGroup: RootGroup Available Users admin operator vivian viviantest carrie robin test	Selected Users root tim
		? 🖻 🛛 🔀

	RootGroup is the default one.
	Available User AdminGroup
	Marketing
	operator OperatorGroup
	RootGroup
	Except RootGroup and AdminGroup , all the other user groups can be defined in the section 10.2 User Group . If you want to add a new group, please refer to section 10.2 User Group for detailed information.
Solution Refresh	groups can be defined in the section 10.2 User Group. If you want to add a new group, please refer to section 10.2
Solution Refresh Available Users	groups can be defined in the section 10.2 User Group. If you want to add a new group, please refer to section 10.2 User Group for detailed information.
	groups can be defined in the section 10.2 User Group. If you want to add a new group, please refer to section 10.2 User Group for detailed information. Click this button to refresh current page.
	groups can be defined in the section 10.2 User Group. If you want to add a new group, please refer to section 10.2 User Group for detailed information.Click this button to refresh current page.This box displays all the selectable users in VigorACS. root – It has the highest authority. The one with such authority has such level can do all of the jobs in VigorAC
	groups can be defined in the section 10.2 User Group. If you want to add a new group, please refer to section 10.2 User Group for detailed information.Click this button to refresh current page.This box displays all the selectable users in VigorACS. root – It has the highest authority. The one with such authority has such level can do all of the jobs in VigorAC without limitation.



Items	Description
	group. As to adding new users in VigorACS, please refer to section 10.1.1 Add a User for detailed information.

5.4 Role Management

This page can specify the authority for a user / user group.

Basically, each group will be assigned with a Role in default by VigorACS. You can modify the role whenever you want.

Essentials Role Management Your reliable networking s Menu Image: Sector of the sector o	gorACS
User Users Role vUser Group root System Administrator vUser Group Management Administrator Administrator vBoer Admagement Operator Operator vUser Group Visian Group Administrator vDevice Group visian Group Administrator vDevice Group roit Group Administrator visiance Group Administrator Group Administrator visiance carrie Group Administrator volance robin Operator	olutions partner
Josef Foot System Administrator Juser Group admin Administrator Juser Group Management operator Operator Role Management tim System Administrator Function Management vivian Group Administrator vivian Group Administrator Group Administrator vivian Group Administrator Group Administrator viviantest Group Administrator Group Administrator robin openator Operator Operator	
User Group Administrator User Group Management operator Operator Role Management tim System Administrator Function Management vivian Group Administrator Device Group viviantest Group Administrator carrie openator Group Administrator objin Openator Operator	
admin Administrator Jser Group Management operator Operator tim System Administrator sunction Management vivian Group Administrator viviantest viviantest Group Administrator carrie Group Administrator Group Administrator viviantest information Group Administrator robin operator Operator	
operator operator operator ole Management tim System Administrator unction Management vivian Group Administrator wiviantest Group Administrator Group Administrator carrie Group Administrator Group Administrator robin Operator Operator	
unction Management vivian Group Administrator evice Group viviantest Group Administrator carrie Group Administrator Group Administrator robin Operator Operator	
Incoor Management Viviantest Group Administrator evice Group Group Administrator Group Administrator holesale Wizard Operator	
evice Group viviantest Group Administrator holesale Wizard Group Administrator Group Administrator opin Operator	
holesale Wizard carrie Group Administrator robin Operator	
robin Operator	
test Operator	

Items	Description			
Save user setting	Click this button to save the settings.			
Sefresh	Click this button to refresh current page.			
Users	This field displays all the users in VigorACS.			
Role	Choose the role for the selected user . Different role represents different authority that the user group will have. The great the authority is, the more functions the user /user group can have.			
	The great the authority is, the more functions the user /user group can have.			
	The great the authority is, the more functions the user /user group can have.			
	The great the authority is, the more functions the user /user group can have.			
	The great the authority is, the more functions the user /user group can have.			
	The great the authority is, the more functions the user /user group can have.			

Items	Description
_	View Only Operator – Have the lowest authority.
	Group Administrator –Have the middle authority high than "Administrator".
	Administrator – Have the middle authority.
	Operator – Have the low authority higher than View Only Operator.
	System Administrator – Have the highest authority.

5.5 Function Management

In addition to specifying the authority for the user, the administrator also can determine what functions the user can have.

DrayTek VigorAC			Vigor ACS
Essentials	Function Management	Your reliable	e networking solutions partner
Menu			
User	Role	Show Unknown Device	Wireless Is Writable
User Group	System Administrator	\checkmark	\checkmark
	Operator		\checkmark
User Group Management	Administrator	\checkmark	\checkmark
Role Management	Group Administrator	\checkmark	\checkmark
Function Management	View Only Operator		\checkmark
Device Group			
Wholesale Wizard	¹¹		
		IIII	
	🛏 🛱 📰 🕻	ø 💼 🗶 👬 🕐 🕞	

Items	Description
Save user setting	Click this button to save the settings.
S Refresh	Click this button to refresh current page.
Role	View Only Operator – Have the lowest authority. You can view the information but not edit it. However, there is no time out for viewing the information with such role.
	Group Administrator –Have the middle authority high than "Administrator".
	Administrator – Have the middle authority.
	Operator – Have the low authority higher than View Only Operator.
	System Administrator – Have the highest authority.

ltems	Description
Show Unknown Device	Unknown device can be seen / hidden if it is checked / unchecked for different role.

5.6 Device Group

VigorACs allows administrator to manage users who want to access into VigorACS. In addition, it also allows the administrator (user) to manage networks and devices.

Though the VigorACS server allows the administrator to create several user groups in the database, yet each CPE device can be assigned to one user group only. Therefore, if the CPE has been specified in certain user group, it will not be accessed by other users in different user group.

Essentials	DeviceGroup	Your reliable networking solution	ons partner
🗮 Menu			
>User	Name	User Group	
	🔻 🧦 Network View(20)	RootGroup	
>User Group	▶ 🎶 2110(1)	(As Parent)	
>User Group Management	▶ 🧦 2130(1)	(As Parent)	
>Role Management	▶ 🎶 2710(1)	(As Parent)	
>Function Management	► 🇦 2820(3)	(As Parent)	·
	► 🦣 2830(2)	(As Parent)	
>Device Group	▶ 🦣 2850(1)	(As Parent)	
>Wholesale Wizard	► 🧦 2910(1)	(As Parent)	
	► 😽 2920(2)	(As Parent)	
	► 🧦 3100(1)	(As Parent)	
	► 🧦 3900(1)	(As Parent)	
	► 🧦 AP800(4)	Tim_Group	-
	▶ 🧦 IPPBX 2820(1)	(As Parent)	
	viviantest(1)	Group_Test	

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description	
Save	Click this button to save the record.	
Solution Refresh	Click this button to refresh current page.	
Name	Display the devices controlled by VigorACS.	
User Group	As Parent – Choose the same setting as the previous layer.	

Name Buer Group Y Main network(6) RotGroup © Insynta, 005077,41gor,0050774,65450 (As Parent) © OrayTab, 005077,41gor,0050774,65458 (As Parent) © OrayTab, 005077,41gor,0050774,65429 (As Parent) @ OrayTab, 005077,41gor,0050774,65429 (As Parent) @ OrayTab, 005077,41gor,0050774,65429 (As Parent) @ O	Name Bain Encop ▼ Main network(4) RestGroup ○ DrayTek,05057_Uspc_05057464540 (As Parent) ○ DrayTek,05057_Uspc_050577464581 (As Parent) ○ DrayTek,05057_Uspc_050577464581 (As Parent) ○ DrayTek,05057_Uspc_050577464581 (As Parent) ○ DrayTek,05057_Uspc_050577465481 (As Parent) ○ DrayTek,05057_Uspc_050577465481 (As Parent) ○ DrayTek,050577_Uspc_050577465481 (As Parent) ○ DrayTek,050577_Uspc_050577465881 (As Parent) ○ DrayTek,050577488 (DrayTek)05017 ○ DrayTek,050577 (DrayTek)05017 ○ DrayTek,050577488 (DrayTek)05017			Contraction of the local division of the loc
Name Baser Encop ▼ Main network(6) RestErrorp © DrayTeL_00507% (spor_005077465418 (de Brannt) © DrayTeL_00507% (spor_0050774654183 (de Brannt) © DrayTeL_00507% (spor_0050774654183 (de Brannt) © DrayTeL_00507% (spor_0050774654183 (de Brannt) © DrayTeL_00507% (spor_0050774654183) (de Brannt) © DrayTeL_00507% (spor_0050774654183) (de Brannt) © DrayTeL_00507% (spor_0050774655878) (de Brannt) © DrayTeL_00507% (spor_0050774655878) (de Brannt) © DrayTeL_00507% (spor_0050774655878) (de Brannt) @ DrayTeL_00507% (spor_005077465878) (de Brannt) @ DrayTeL_00507% (spor_00507746587	Kame Buer Group ♥ ▼Main network(6) RestGroup © DrayTek, 06307 //ligor, 00307465480 (As Parent) © DrayTek, 06307 //ligor, 00307465480 (As Parent) © DrayTek, 00307 //ligor, 00307465480 (As Parent) © DrayTek, 00307 //ligor, 00307465483 (As Parent) @ DrayTek, 00307 //ligor, 003074645483 (As Parent)		Your reliable networking solution	s partner
OnlyTek_005077_Vigor_0050774540 (An Exempt) OnlyTek_005077_Vigor_00507745450 (An Exempt) OnlyTek_005077_Vigor_00507745450 (An Exempt) OnlyTek_005077_Vigor_00507745450 (An Exempt) OnlyTek_005077_Vigor_00507745450 (An Exempt) OnlyTek_005077_Vigor_00507745500 (An Exempt) OnlyTek_005077_Vigor_00507745500 (An Exempt) OnlyTek_005077_Vigor_00507745570 (An Exempt)	Opportune Opportune <t< td=""><td></td><td>Over Groop</td><td></td></t<>		Over Groop	
OpinyTak_0050776_Vigor_005076465510 CAR Parent) OpinyTak_0050776_Vigor_005077465510 CAR Parent) OpinyTak_0050776_Vigor_005077465530 CAR Parent) OpinyTak_0050776_Vigor_0050776455878 Adomtoroup Rational Parent Rational Parent	Opport/14.0050/F_Wgor_00507#465530 Car Parent0 Opport/14.0050/F_Wgor_00507#465830 (An Parent0) Opport/14.0050/F_Wgor_00507#4658310 (An Parent0) Opport/14.0050/F_Wgor_0050/F#4658310 (An Parent0) Opport/14.0050/F_Wgor_0050/F#4658310 (An Parent0) Opport/14.0050/F_Wgor_0050/F#4658310 (An Parent0) Opport/14.0050/F_Wgor_0050/F#4658310 (An Parent0)	Y Main network(6)	RootGroup	
Operation Constraint Constraint <thconstraint< th=""> Constraint Constrain</thconstraint<>	Operation Operation Operation Operation Operation Constraints Constraints Constraints Constraints Operation Constraints	ObrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F465+E0	(As Parent)	
One-wyTak_009077_Utger_005077445530 (An Derent) One-yrTak_005077_Utger_005077445520 (An Derent) One-yrTak_005077_Utger_002077445520 (An Derent) One-yrTak_005077_Utger_002077445678 (An Derent) One-yrTak_005077_Utger_002077445678 (An Derent) One-yrTak_005077_Utger_002077445678 (An Derent) Additionacoup Radeketing	Opport/14_005077_Vigrup05057#45830 (As Parent) Opport/14_005077_Vigrup05057#45830 (As Parent) Opport/14_005077_Vigrup0507#45830 (As Parent) Opport/14_005077_Vigrup0507#45830 (As Parent) Opport/14_005077_Vigrup0507#45830 (As Parent) Opport/14_00507F_Vigrup0507#45878 (Administration) Administration (Administration) Opport/14_00507F_Vigrup0507#45878 (Administration)	OravTak_00507F_Vigor_00507FA65510	(As Parent)	
Op/layTek_0050775_Vigor_00300776455420 CALE Parenct3 Op/layTek_0050077_Vigor_0030077665676 Advantscroup (An Darend) Advantscroup Manharoup Manharoup Manharoup Manharoup	Operator Control Control Control	ODrayTek_00007F_Viger_00507FA654E8	(As Parent)	
Opportune_popolise_voger_popolise4-pisite Adomicrosop (del Systems) (del Systems) Addressing Addressing	Otherwise October Administracy (An Sprind) (An Sprind) (An Administracy) Administracy (An Administracy) (An Administracy) Mathematical (An Administracy) (Administracy) Mathematical (Administracy) (Administracy)	@DrayTek_00507F_Viger_00507F465830	(As Parent)	
(An Barwin) Addresseuup Racketeinig	(ur Parent) Ridonorauge Marketing Operatoritroup	@DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507FA65620	(As Parent)	1.*
Administracije Marketing	Madamaganaga Maakatag Operation/2-rug	Orevtek_00007F_Vigor_00007FA65e7e	AdminGroup	- C.
Marketing	Marketing Operator/Prosp.	the second se	(As Parent)	_
	Óperation@roup			
Operatorizoup			The state of the s	
RestGroup	Headthoop		RootGroup	

5.7 Wholesale Wizard

This section can guide the administrator to a create user, user group and network via a wizard.

Dray Te	k 🖉	Vigor ACS
Essentials	WholesaleWizardPanel	Your reliable networking solutions partner
📕 Menu	Create a user	
>User	UserName:	
>User Group	Password:	
>User Group Management	Email:	
>Role Management	Telphone:	
>Function Management	Description:	
>Device Group	Status: Active 🔻	
>Wholesale Wizard	MailNotify:	
	SMS Notify:	
	Role: Group Administrator 🗸 🔻	
	and the second	
		Next Cancel
	🔛 🖼 📰 🖬	米高? 🕞 🥂

Please follow the steps listed below to create:

1. Choose Wholesale Wizard. The following screen for creating a user will appear.

Create a user	r and a second	
UserName:	carrie	
Password:	04160146	
Email:	carrie_ni@draytek.com	
Telphone:	5972727	
Description:	test VigorACS	
Status:	Active	
MailNotify:	\checkmark	
SMS Notify:	\checkmark	
Role:	Group Administrator	
	System Administrator	
	Group Administrator	
	Administrator	
	Operator	
	View Only Operator	Next Cance

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
UserName	Type a new name.
Password	Type a new password.
Email	Type email address of such user for receiving the mail notification.
Telephone	Type the telephone number of such user for receiving the SMS notification.
Description	Give a brief introduction of such user.
Status	Choose "Active" to make such user being seen on the network.
MailNotify	When this function is enabled, an e-mail will be sent to the user as a notification when the device gets alarms.
SMS Notify	When this function is enabled, an SMS will be sent to the user as a notification when the device gets alarms.
Role	Assign a Role for such user.
Next	Go to next configuration page.
Cancel	Exit the setting page without saving any configuration.

2. When you finished tying the above settings, click **Next** to create a new group or specify an existing user group for such user.

Create a user group			
C Existing group			
UserGroup: RootGro	up v		
• New group			
GroupName:	Carrie]	
EnableGlobalMailServer: Nodes:		1	
EnableExpireDate:	-1 V		
ExpireDate:	2011/07/15		
		Previous	Next Cancel

Items	Description	
Existing group	Click the radio button. The existing user groups will be available for you to choose.	
	UserGroup: RootGroup 🗸 🗸	
	RootGroup New group ukgroup ukdealer1group	
	Grd ukdealer2group	
	EnableGlobalM ukdealer3group	
	Nodes: -1	
New group	Click the radio button to create a new group for such user.	
	GroupName - Type the name (e.g., Marketing) that can represent the user group.	
	EnableGlobalMailServer – Check the box to enable the global mail server.	
	Nodes - Type the number of Nodes for such group. The default number is "-1".	
	EnableExpireDate - Check the box to enable the expire date setting.	
	ExpireDate - Use to pop-up calendar to specify the expire date.	
Previous	Back to previous configuration page.	
Next	Go to next configuration page.	
Cancel	Exit the setting page without saving any configuration.	

3. When you finished tying the above settings, click **Next** to create or specify an existing network for such user.

Create a network	
Existing network	
Network: Netw	work View
• New network	
Parent Network:	Network View
NetworkName:	carrie_network
Location:	marketing
User Name:	carrie
Password:	04160416
	Previous Next Cancel

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description					
Existing network	Click the radio button. The existing network will be available for you to choose.					
	Network: Wholenetwork					
	New netwo					
	Parent Network Ma					
New Network	Click the radio button to create a new network for such user.					
	Parent Network – Choose one of the existing networks as the Parent Network.					
	NetworkName – Type a name for the new network.					
	Location - Type a brief description for the new network.					
	User Name - Type a name (e.g., market) for the new network.					
	Password - Type a password (e.g., market) for such new network.					
Previous	Back to previous configuration page.					
Next	Go to next configuration page.					
Cancel	Exit the setting page without saving any configuration.					

4. When you finished tying the above settings, click **Next** to review the settings. A summary for the new user and network will be displayed as the following figure.



5. Click **Finish** to save the settings.



6. Open User. The new added user profile will be shown on the UserPanel.

Essentials	UserPanel		You	r reliable networking solu	tions partner
Menu		2			
>User	UserName	Password	Email	Telphone	
	root	+GW1NiO×If007lQm×5Llw	tim_yang@draytek.com		System Admi
Jser Group	admin	0DPiKuNIrrVmD8IUCuw1h	admin@ems		Administrator
lser Group Management	operator	/pbdOXVq×Bt0KDqSkmUt	operator@ems		Operator
tole Management	tim	eq9E9rhgtA3K4E9JSfRMLF			
evice Group	vivian	+GW1NiO×If007lQm×5Llw			
	viviantest	+GW1NiO×If007lQm×5Llw			
Yholesale Wizard	carrie	7qnywHJyjP9tY5hVl6KIwH	carrie_ni@draytek.com	5972727	test VigorACS

Chapter 6 Device Management

The home page for VigorACS is Device Management. Basically, a summary screen with Network and Devices, Unknown Devices and Latest Alarms will be brought out for your reference whenever such mode (Device) is selected.



The welcome screen for VigorACS can be divided into two boxes, one is Essentials (the left side) and the other is main screen (the right side). **Essentials** contains four groups (containing drop down items), **Networks and Devices**, **Wizards**, **Reports**, and **Inventory Monitor**. Main screen will be changed based on the group selected in Essentials.

Essentials	Network:	Network View	N		Υοι	ur reliable netw	orking solution	ns partn
Networks and Devices		work Q View	VPN NWireless		Unknown D	Devices		
← → Carrie(0) ← → FAE(21) ← → FAE(21) ← → Jason(3) ← → Kd5_rd3(3) ← → Kd5_rd3(3) ← → DrayTek_00507F_Vi ← → DrayTek_00507F_Vi ← → MexicoNetwork(0) ← → NL(4) ← → Others(0)		Annaged networ otal number of larm networks: otal number of lumber of alarm	networks:13 5 devices:1		IP Address 114.43	Device Name DrayTek_00507	Device Type	Action
RD2(0) RD2(6) RD3(6) RD3(6) RD5(0) Rob(1) Wizards Reports Inventory Monitor Search Device		Level	Time	Device Name	e Ne	twork D	escription	Action

There are four menu items offered for users/administrator to adjust corresponding settings. Move your mouse cursor on any one of them, the drop down menu items will be shown automatically.





Available parameters for NAT DMZ Host settings include:

ltems		Desc	ription	
Networks and Devi	ices	Vigor device Detai	ACS. To get the e/network, just c ls will be shown ving figure.	twork and devices controlled by e detailed information for each click one of device/network. Device n on the right side. Refer to the
			Networks and D Wholenetwork (54 by uknetwork (10) by itnetwork (10) by tknetwork (9) by usanetwork (0) by gmnetwork (0) by brnetwork (4) by mxnetwork (4) by arnetwork (2)	e) ▲ □) □
			🤹 grnetwork (0)	
n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n	S Alfonnes 🗂 o	uugu 🖌 (1601).		
Drav Tek				VigorACS
Dray Tel			001044404000	VigorACS
Essentials	Device: DrayTel			Your reliable networking solutions partner
Essentials	Device: DrayTek	System 🕎 LAN <table-cell></table-cell>		Your reliable networking solutions partner
Essentials Networks and Devices Network View(39) FAE(21) FAE(21) Kd5_rd3(3) DrayTek_00507F_Vi DrayTek_00507F_Vi DrayTek_00507F_Vi	Device: DrayTel Device Device Device Informa Status: Hardware Model: Firmware Version: Hardware Version: MAC Address: Serial Number: Device Name: MyVigor License: Stat Date:	System LAN tion Normal Vigor3900 1.0.8_Beta	WAN VPN Firewall UpTime: 6 days 03:02:24 CPU: 73% Memory: 64% Note 1: Note 2: Web: http://114.43.2	Your reliable networking solutions partner
Essentials Networks and Devices Network View(39) FAE(21) FAE(21) FAE(21) FAE(21) Carrie(0) FAE(3) Carrie(0) Car	Device: DrayTel Device Device Hardware Model: Firmware Version: Mardware Version: Serial Number: Device Name: MyVigor License:	System LAN tion Normal Vigor3900 1.0.8_Beta 1.0 001DAAABA880	WAN VPN Firewall UpTime: 6 days 03:02:24 CPU: 73% Memory: 64% Note 1: Note 2: Web: http://114.43.2	Your reliable networking solutions partner User WNAT Applications Advance Network Applications Advance Name Index VLAN ID DHCP IP Wan 1 10 172.18.1.1 III Wan 2 11 114.43.210 III Wan 3 12 III III Wan 4 13 172.18.4.1 IV
Essentials Networks and Devices Network View(39) FAE(21) FAE(21) FAE(21) FAE(21) FAE(3	Device: DrayTel Device Informa Status: Hardware Model: Firmware Version: Hardware Version: MAC Address: Serial Number: Device Name: MyVigor License: Start Date: End Date: Status	System LAN tion Normal Vigor3900 1.0.8_Beta 1.0 001DAAABA880	WAN VPN Firewall UpTime: 6 days 03:02:24 CPU: 73% Memory: 64% Note 1: Note 2: Web: http://114.43.2	Your reliable networking solutions partner
Essentials Networks and Devices Network View(39) FAE(21) FAE(20507F,VI)	Device: DrayTel Device Information Status: Hardware Model: Firmware Version: MAC Address: Serial Number: Device Name: MyVigor License: Start Date: End Date: Dot Status Port Status	System LAN tion Normal Vigor3900 Vigor3900 1.0.8 Beta 1.0 001DAAABAB80 DrayTek_00507F	WAN VPN Firewall UpTime: 6 days 03:02:24 CPU: 73% Memory: 64% Note 1: Note 2: Web: http://114.43.2: Proxy: http://114.43.2:	Your reliable networking solutions partner User WNAT Applications Advance Network Applications Advance Name Index VLAN ID DHCP IP Wan 1 10 172.18.1.1 III Wan 2 11 114.43.210 III Wan 3 12 III III Wan 4 13 172.18.4.1 IV
Essentials Networks and Devices Network View(39) Carrie(0) FAE(21) Jason(3) K45_rd3(3) DrayTek_00507F_Vi DrayTek_00507F_Vi DrayTek_812057 MexicoNetwork(0) July HL(4) Cothers(0) RD2(0)	Device: DrayTel Device: DrayTel Device Informa Status: Hardware Model: Firmware Version: MAC Address: Serial Number: Device Name: MyVigor License: Start Date: End Date: Device Name: MyVigor License: Start Date: Startus Device Name: MyVigor License: Start Date: Start Date: MyVigor License: Start Date: Startus Device Name: MyVigor License: Startus Device Name: MyVigor License: Startus Device Name: MyVigor License: Start Date: Startus Device Name: MyVigor License: Start Date: Startus Device Name: MyVigor License: Start Date: Startus Device Name: Startus Device Name: MyVigor License: Start Date: Startus Device Name: MyVigor License: Startus Device Name: Startus Device Name: Startus	System LAN tion Normal Vigor3900 1.0.8 Beta 1.0 001DAAABAB800 DrayTek_00507F	WAN VPN Firewall UpTime: 6 days 03:02:24 CPU: 73% Memory: 64% Note 1: Note 2: Web: http://114.43.2: Proxy: http://114.43.2:	Your reliable networking solutions partner
Essentials Networks and Devices Network View(39) FAE(21) FAE(Device: DrayTel Device DrayTel Device Informa Status: Hardware Model: Firmware Version: Hardware Version: Hardware Version: MAC Address: Serial Number: Device Name: MAC Address: Status Device Name: MyVigor License: Status Port Status Interface Statu Interface Statu	System LAN tion Normal Vigor3900 Vigor3900 1.0.8 Beta 1.0 001DAAA8A880 DrayTek_00507F	WAN VPN Firewall Image: Second Se	Your reliable networking solutions partner User Applications Advance Name Index VLAN ID DHCP IP Wan 1 10 172.18.1.1 III Wan 2 11 114.43.210 IIII Wan 3 12 IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII
Essentials Networks and Devices Network View(39) Carrie(0) FAE(21) Jason(3) Kd5_rd3(3) DrayTek_00507F_Vi DrayTek_00507F_Vi DrayTek_00507F_Vi MexicoNetwork(0) NL(4) NL(4) Rd2(0) Rd2(0) Rd3(6)	Device: DrayTel Device: DrayTel Device Informa Status: Hardware Model: Firmware Version: Hardware Version: MAC Address: Serial Number: Device Name: MAC Address: Serial Number: End Date: Device Name: MyVigor License: End Date: Device Name: MyVigor License: Start Date: MyVigor License: Start Date: Start Start St	System LAN tion Normal Vigor3900 1.0.8 Beta 1.0 001DAAABAB800 DrayTek_00507F as UpTime 0 0 0	WAN VPN Firewall Image: Second se	Your reliable networking solutions partner User NAT Applications Advance Name Index VLAN ID DHCP IP Wan 1 10 172.18.1.1 III Wan 2 11 114.43.210 III Wan 3 12 III III.43.210 IIII Wan 4 13 172.18.4.1 IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII
Essentials Networks and Devices Network View(39) Carrie(0) FAE(21) FAE(21) FAE(21) FAE(21) FAE(3) Charge Looso7F_View DrayTek_00507F_View DrayTek_00507F_View MexicoNetwork(0) FRU(4) FRU(4) FRU(6) FRU(6) FRU(6) FRU(6)	Device: DrayTel Device DrayTel Device Informa Status: Hardware Model: Firmware Version: Hardware Version: MAC Address: Serial Number: Device Name: MAC Address: Serial Number: Device Name: MyVigor License: End Date: Device Name: MyVigor License: Start Date: MyVigor License: Start Date: Ministry Status Device Name: Start Date: Device Name: Start Date: Ministry Status Device Name: Start Date: Ministry Status Device Name: Start Date: Ministry Status Start Date: Start Start	System LAN tion Normal Vigor3900 1.0.8 Beta 1.0 001DAAABA880 DrayTek_00507F as UpTime 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	WAN VPN Firewall Image: Second Se	Your reliable networking solutions partner User NAT Applications Advance Name Index VLAN ID DHCP IP Wan 1 10 172.18.1.1 III Wan 2 11 114.43.210 III Wan 3 12 III III.43.210 IIII Wan 4 13 172.18.4.1 IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII
Essentials Networks and Devices Network View(39) Carrie(0) FAE(21) Jason(3) Charge (0) Carrie(0) FAE(21) DrayTek_00507F_View DrayTek_00507F_View DrayTek_00507F_View DrayTek_00507F_View DrayTek_BLACH DrayTek_BLACH FAD2(0) FAD2(0) FAD3(6) FAD5(0)	Device: DrayTel Device: DrayTel Device Informa Status: Hardware Model: Firmware Version: Hardware Version: MAC Address: Serial Number: Device Name: MAC Address: Serial Number: End Date: Device Name: MyVigor License: End Date: Device Name: MyVigor License: Start Date: MyVigor License: Start Date: Start Start St	System LAN tion Normal Vigor3900 1.0.8 Beta 1.0 001DAAABAB800 DrayTek_00507F as UpTime 0 0 0	WAN VPN Firewall Image: Second se	Your reliable networking solutions partner User NAT Applications Advance Name Index VLAN ID DHCP IP Wan 1 10 172.18.1.1 III Wan 2 11 114.43.210 III Wan 3 12 III III.43.210 IIII Wan 4 13 172.18.4.1 IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII
Essentials Networks and Devices Network View(39) FAE(21) FAE(20) FAE(2	Device: DrayTel Device Canada Status: Hardware Model: Firmware Version: Mardware Version: Mard Address: Serial Number: Device Name: MyVigor License: Start Date: End Date: Tot Status Port Status Interface Statu Interface Statu Interface (Statu Interface (Statu Inte	System LAN tion Normal Vigor3900 1.0.8 Beta 1.0 001DAAABA880 DrayTek_00507F s UpTime 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	WAN VPN Firewall Image: Second Se	Your reliable networking solutions partner User NAT Applications Advance Name Index VLAN ID DHCP IP Wan 1 10 172.18.1.1 III Wan 2 11 114.43.210 III Wan 3 12 III III.43.210 IIII Wan 4 13 172.18.4.1 IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII
Essentials Network sand Devices Network View(39) Carrie(0) FAE(21) Jason(3) Carrie(0) FAE(21) DrayTek_00507F_Vi DrayTek_00507F_Vi DrayTek_00507F_Vi DrayTek_BLACF MexicoNetwork(0) FAD2(0)	Device: DrayTel Device Canonical Status: Hardware Model: Firmware Version: Mardware Version: Mardware Version: Mardware Version: Bardate: Serial Number: Device Name: MyVigor License: Start Date: End Date: Tatus Port Status Port Status Interface Statt Ian1 @ Ian2 @ Ian3 @ wan1 @ wan2 @	System LAN tion Normal Vigor3900 1.0.8 Beta 1.0 001DAAABA880 DrayTek_00507F s UpTime 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	WAN VPN Firewall Image: Second Se	Your reliable networking solutions partner User NAT Applications Advance Name Index VLAN ID DHCP IP Wan 1 10 172.18.1.1 III Wan 2 11 114.43.210 III Wan 3 12 III III.43.210 IIII Wan 4 13 172.18.4.1 IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII

Items	Description
Wizards	Backup, restore, firmware upgrade, reboot, factory reset and WCF batch operation for CPEs can be done via Wizards.
	🐔 Wizards
	🔻 🗁 Configuration
	Backup
	Restore
	V 🗁 Firmware
	Firmware upgrade
	v 🗁 Reboot
	Reboot
	🔻 🗁 Factory Reset
	Reset System Password
	V Conse
	Batch Activation
	Bind With MyVigor Account
	Note : Refer to Section 6.3 and Chapter 12 for detailed information about wizards operations.
Reports	Such groups allow the user to check traffic statistic, graph, firmware, IP, Status, Device, MyVigor License information for all the CPE controlled by VigorACS.
	Basasta
	Reports
	Traffic Reports
	Traffic Reports Firmware
	 Traffic Reports Firmware Network
	 Traffic Reports Firmware Network Status
	 Traffic Reports Firmware Network Status Status Overview
	 Traffic Reports Firmware Network Status Status Overview Information
	 Traffic Reports Firmware Network Status Status Overview Thformation Note
	 Traffic Reports Firmware Network Status Status Overview Status Overview Note Note Device Information
	 Traffic Reports Firmware Network Status Status Overview Status Overview Information Note Device Information MyVigor License
	 Traffic Reports Firmware Network Status Status Overview Status Overview Information Note Device Information Device Information Batch Activation
	 Traffic Reports Firmware Network Status Status Overview Status Overview Information Note Device Information MyVigor License Batch Activation
	 Traffic Reports Firmware Network Status Status Overview Status Overview Information Note Device Information Device Information Batch Activation
	 Traffic Reports Firmware Network Status Status Overview Status Overview Information Note Device Information Device Information Batch Activation

Items	Description
Inventory Monitor	Click Inventory Monitor to display the devices (CPEs) under different model series.
	🔷 Reports
	Inventory Monitor
	🔻 🇦 Inventory View
	🕨 🏘 Vigor 120(2)
	🕨 🏘 Vigor2110(1)
	🕨 🏘 Vigor2130(1)
	🕨 🇦 Vigor2710(6)
	🕨 🎶 Vigor2710e(1)
	🕨 🏘 Vigor2750(1)
	🕨 🏘 😽 Vigor 2820 (15)
	🕨 🏘 😽 Vigor 2910 (12)
	🕨 🏘 😽 Vigor 2920(1)
	🕨 🇦 😽 Vigor 2930 (1)
	🕨 🏘 😽 Vigor 2950 (3)

6.1 Networks

This page displays the information and current status for network(s) and device(s).

A convenient design offered by VigorACS is that you can select the menu items from menu bar or side bar according to your usage habit.

Network	Network View	w		Yo	ur reliab	ole netwo	rking solutio	ns partn	er
🚺 🧦 Ne	twork 📿 View		5						Q
Networ	s And Device	5		Unknown I	Devices				
Managed networks and devices				IP Address	Devic	e Name	Device Type	Action	vork
	Total number of			114.43	DrayTek	_00507		0	Netw
	Alarm networks:								
	Total number of Number of alarm								
		ned devices.o							7
									lew
Latest A	larms								
	Level	Time	Device Name	e Ne	etwork	Des	scription	Action	
									•—
									VPN
-									
				N.	the second second second			No. of Concession, Name	
	: Network Vie			Yo	our relia	ble netwo	orking soluti	ons part	ner
0 🥹 N	atwork Q View	VPN Wireles			our reliai	ble netwo		ons part	0
0 🥹 N	etwork Q View	VPN Wireles	s Unknown I		our reliai	ble netwo	Vetwork		ner
0 🥹 N	etwork Q View ks And De Managed netwo	VPN Wireles	Unknown I IP Addre I	Device. Device Name		pe Action		summary	C
0 🥹 N	ks And De Managed netwo Total number of	VPN Wireles	Unknown I IP Addre I	Device			Network	summary devices	C
0 🥹 N	etwork Q View ks And De Managed netwo	OVPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 :5	Unknown I IP Addre I	Device. Device Name		pe Action	Network	summary devices	C
0 🥹 N	etwork View ks And De Managed netwo Total number of Alarm networks	VPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 15 f devices:1	Unknown I IP Addre I	Device. Device Name		pe Action	Network	summary devices	C
0 🥹 N	etwork View KS And De Managed netwo Total number of Alarm networks: Total number of	VPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 15 f devices:1	Unknown I IP Addre I	Device. Device Name		pe Action	Network	summary devices	0
0 🥹 N	etwork View KS And De Managed netwo Total number of Alarm networks: Total number of	VPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 15 f devices:1	Unknown I IP Addre I	Device. Device Name		pe Action	Network	summary devices	0
Networ	etwork View ks And Dt. Managed netwo Total number of Alarm networks: Total number of alarr	VPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 15 f devices:1	Unknown I IP Addre I	Device. Device Name		pe Action	Network	summary devices	0
0 🥹 N	etwork View ks And De Managed netwo Total number of Alarm networks: Total number of alarr Number of alarr Number of alarr	VPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 15 f devices:1 med devices:0	Unknown I IP Addre I 114 (Device. Device Name DrayTek	Device Typ	pe Action	Network	summary devices	0
Networ	etwork View ks And Dt. Managed netwo Total number of Alarm networks: Total number of alarr	VPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 15 f devices:1 med devices:0	Unknown I IP Addre I	Device. Device Name DrayTek		pe Action	Network	summary devices	0
Networ	etwork View ks And De Managed netwo Total number of Alarm networks: Total number of alarr Number of alarr Number of alarr	VPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 15 f devices:1 med devices:0	Unknown I IP Addre I 114 (Device. Device Name DrayTek	Device Typ	pe Action	Network	summary devices	0
Networ	etwork View ks And De Managed netwo Total number of Alarm networks: Total number of alarr Number of alarr Number of alarr	VPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 15 f devices:1 med devices:0	Unknown I IP Addre I 114 (Device. Device Name DrayTek	Device Typ	pe Action	Network	summary devices	C
Networ	etwork View ks And De Managed netwo Total number of Alarm networks: Total number of alarr Number of alarr Number of alarr	VPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 15 f devices:1 med devices:0	Unknown I IP Addre I 114 (Device. Device Name DrayTek	Device Typ	pe Action	Network	summary devices	0
Networ	etwork View ks And De Managed netwo Total number of Alarm networks: Total number of alarr Number of alarr Number of alarr	VPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 15 f devices:1 med devices:0	Unknown I IP Addre I 114 (Device. Device Name DrayTek	Device Typ	pe Action	Network	summary devices	0
Networ	etwork View ks And De Managed netwo Total number of Alarm networks: Total number of alarr Number of alarr Number of alarr	VPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 15 f devices:1 med devices:0	Unknown I IP Addre I 114 (Device. Device Name DrayTek	Device Typ	pe Action	View	summary devices	C
Networ	etwork View ks And De Managed netwo Total number of Alarm networks: Total number of alarr Number of alarr Number of alarr	VPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 15 f devices:1 med devices:0	Unknown I IP Addre I 114 (Device. Device Name DrayTek	Device Typ	pe Action	Network	summary devices	0
Latest /	etwork View ks And De Managed netwo Total number of Alarm networks: Total number of Number of alarr Varms Level	VPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 15 f devices:1 med devices:0	Vice Name Netw	Device Name DrayTek nork Des	Device Typ	pe Action	View	summary devices	0
Networ	etwork View ks And De Managed netwo Total number of Alarm networks: Total number of alarr Number of alarr Level	VPN Wireles orks and devices f networks:13 15 f devices:1 med devices:0	Vice Name Netw	Device Name DrayTek nork Dese	Device Typ cription	Action	View	summary devices map	



Side Bar	Only the common used menu items for the network will be displayed. That is, not all the available parameters settings can be seen in this area.
	The Side Bar can be unfolded whenever you click on any one of the menu items.

Below shows an example to open a menu item from menu bar or side bar:

• Click the **Network** menu item from the Menu bar and choose **Network summary**.



• Click the **Network** icon on the Side Bar, a drop down menu items or expanded menu items will be shown as follows.



Click the Close arrow on the unfolded side bar to fold the Side Bar again.

🥵 Network 🛛 🔿	🤣 Network 🔿
Network summary	Network summary Close
Network devices	Network devices
🗋 Network map	Network map
	View
View	NPV V

6.1.1 Network Summary



Network Summary provides summary for the whole management and shows the Networks information, devices information, latest alarms information and unknown devices information.

Networl	k: Network \	/iew				′our reliab	le netwo	orking solutions partner
O 🛷 🛚	letwork 📿 Vie	w 🔊 vpn 🄊	Wireless					0
Netwo	rks And De			Unknow	n Devices			🤣 Network 📃 🔿
Latest	Managed networks and devices Total number of networks:13 Alarm networks:5 Total number of devices:1 Number of alarmed devices:0		IP Addre 114	Device Name	Device Type	Action	 Network summary Network devices Network map 	
	Level	Time	Device	lame Ne	twork De	escription	Action	View

6.1.2 Network devices



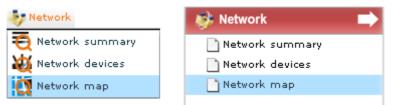
A list of managed and controlled CPEs under the selected network will be displayed with icons in this page. On the left side of the page, the tree view shows all the created groups. On the right side, the CPEs **under selected group** will be displayed.

Essentials	Network: Kd5_rd3			
Networks and Devices	🕄 🐓 Network Q View	v 🍠 VPN 🄊 Wireless		
FAE(20) FAE(20) FAE_Demo(3) Fason(8)	S DT_001DAAA3A880	. 🔮 DT_00507F7C89B0	© DT_00507F798528	UT_00507F7CBC88 🔮
<pre>% Kd5_rd3(15) % NL(5) % Others(25) % RD2(0) % RD3(5) % RD5(0) % RD5(0) % RD5(0) % RD5(0)</pre>	UT_001DAAA7CE90	♥ DT_00507F710720	🔮 DT_001DAAA8A840	. U DT_001DAAB0BB10 U
SH(0) SH(0) UprayTek_001DAA_Vigor UprayTek_001DAA_Vigor	🔮 DrayTek_00507F			
🐔 Wizards				
Reports				
Inventory Monitor				
Search Device				

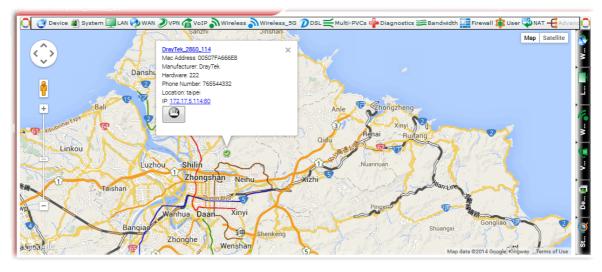
To have the detailed information for each CPE, simply move your mouse to the device (represented as an icon) you want and click on it. A **Device Details** page for the selected CPE will be displayed immediately for your reference.

🕽 🗿 Device 📓 System 💷 LAN 🤣 WAN 🍠 VPN 🔜 Firewall 🧯				🎁 User 👋 NAT	User 🙄 NAT 💟 Applications — 🗧 Advance					_
Device In	formatio	n		Network						-
_	tatus: No		UpTime: 3 days 23:16:14	Name	Index	VLAN ID	DHCP	IP	•	
Hardware I irmware Ve			CPU: 58% Memory: 67%	Wan	1	10		192.168.60		
ardware Ve		-	Note 1:	Wan	2	11		220.133.6.19	۲	
MAC Ad Serial Nu		507F798528	Note 2: Web: http://172.17.5	Wan	3	12				
		ayTek_00507F	Proxy: http://172.17.5	Wan	4	13				
MyVigor Lie	Date:			wan	4	13			•	۲
	Date:			•	1111			۱.		•
							1			
	15 Status	UpTime	Tx Rate 🔺	VoIP Statu		device.				
Interface		UpTime 0	Tx Rate		5 ted on your	device.				
Interface		-	0			device.				
Port Statu Interface lan1 lan2 lan3		0	0			device.		•		
Interface lan1 lan2		0	0 []			device.		· .		
Interface lan1 lan2 lan3		0	0 0 E			device.		·		

6.1.3 Network map



Such mode allows you to view the devices with a bird view. Network map can assist you to find out the location of the devices conveniently and easily.



6.1.4 Refresh



This function can refresh current network information displayed on the screen.

6.1.5 Sub devices recursively



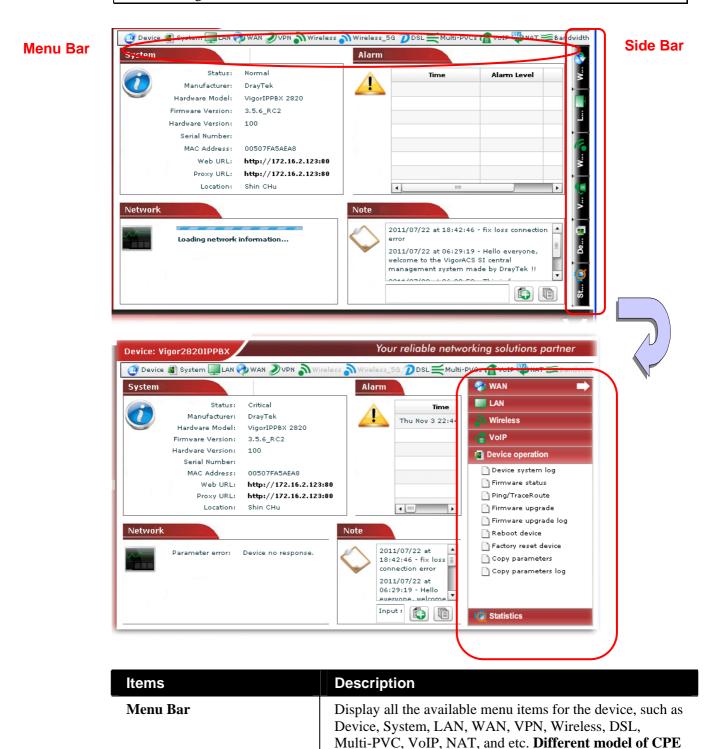
This function can display the network information for all of the networks and devices if it is enabled.

Jetwo	rks And D			Unknow	n Devi	Ci.		
	Managed n	etworks and d	evices	IP Addre	Device	Name	Device Type	Actio
S/	Total number of networks:2							
	Alarm netw	Alarm networks:1						
	Total numl	Total number of devices:3						
	Number of	Number of alarmed devices:3						
.atest	Alarms							
_atest	Alarms	Time	Device Nam	ie Ne	twork	Des	cription	Action
_atest		Time Thu Nov 3 19					-	Action
_atest	Level	Thu Nov 3 19	Vigor2820IP		y	Device	-	<u>i</u>

6.2 Devices

Most of the Vigor CPEs controlled and managed by VigorACS can be viewed and modified though VigorACS. Click one of the CPEs from the tree view under **Essentials**>>**Networks and Devices**.

Note: The menu items displayed on menu bar /side bar will be different according to the Vigor router selected. Here, in this section, Vigor2860n is selected as an example for introducing device management.



will bring out different menu items.

Side Bar	Only the common used menu items for the selected CPE will be displayed. That is, not all the available parameters settings can be seen in this area.
	The Side Bar can be unfolded whenever you click on any one of the menu items.

6.2.1 Device Summary



Click one of the CPEs from the tree view under **Essentials>>Networks and Devices**. Then Open **Device>>Summary**. Device details for the selected CPE will be shown with the summary information of system, alarm, network and note. The following example shows the summary of Vigor2860n.

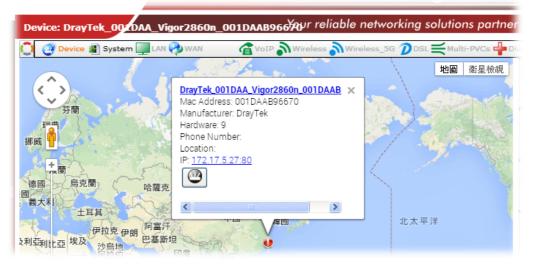


You can **switch into** other page to check additional information, e.g., location of CPE, list of managed CPEs, Web URL to connect CPE and so on. Just move your mouse to **Device** menu and select one of the items from the drop down list.

6.2.2 Device Map



Click this item to display the location of current selected CPE (e.g., Vigor2860n) with a map.



6.2.3 System Management for Selected CPE

VigorACS allows you to view device system log, firmware status, statistics, ping/trace route, reboot the device or factory reset the device by using System menu items.

Click one of the CPEs from the tree view under **Essentials>>Networks and Devices** to display general information for the selected CPE.

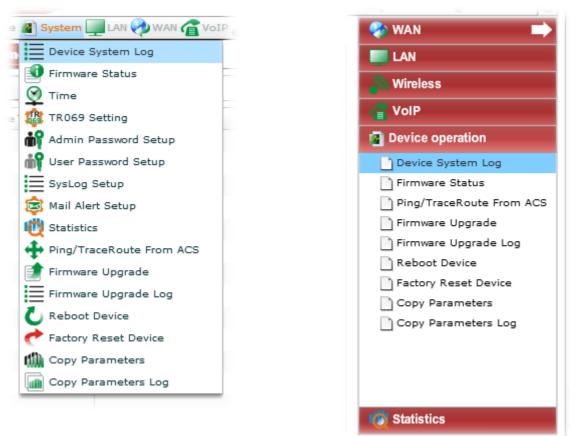
Dray Tek		Vigor ACS
Essentials	Device: DrayTek_00zDAA_Vigor2860n_001DAA	AB966 Appr reliable networking solutions partner
🐝 Networks and Devices	🔲 🧕 Device 🔊 System 🔤 LAN 🤣 WAN 🌒 VPN 🕋 V	oIP 🎝 Wireless 🁌 Wireless_5G 🦻 DSL 🛒 Multi-PVCs 🐈 Dia
😻 Network View(69)	Device Information	Network
<pre>FAE(21) Jason(8) Kd5_rd3(11) Kd5_rd3(11) F thers(12) F there(12) F there(</pre>	Status: Critical UpTime: CPU: Hardware Model: Vigor2860n CPU: Firmware Version: 3.7.4.1_RC1 Memory: Hardware Version: 9 Note 1: MAC Address: 001DAA896670 Serial Number: Device Name: DrayTek_001DAA Web: http://17 MyVigor License: End Date: End Date: Status	Parameter error: Device no response.
	Parameter enor: Device no response.	VOLP Status Parameter error: Device no response.
Wizards Reports		
Inventory Monitor Search Device	Alarm / Note	

Next, open the **System** menu by using the drop down menu or clicking the **System** button on side bar.



Checking Device SysLog for the Selected CPE

The administrator can check syslog for **selected** CPE. Simply choose **System>>Device System** Log.



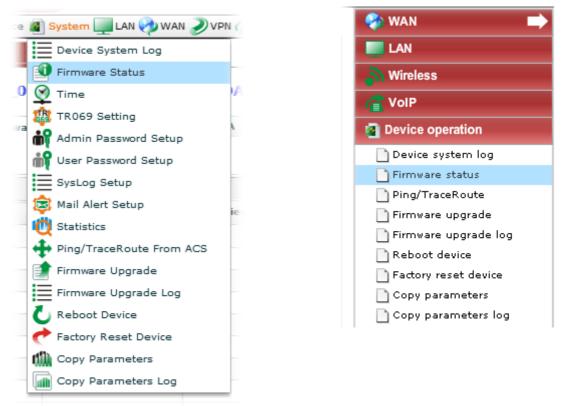
Related page will be shown as follows:

Firewall	VPN	UA	Cal	I WAN	Other
rch				Q Search	Q Search
IP	System Time	Client Time		Host Name / Class	Name

If you want to check syslog for **all devices** which are controlled by VigorACS, please refer to Chapter 6 Log View for more detailed information.

Checking the Firmware Status for the Selected CPE

To get the information of firmware version for the selected CPE, please open **System>>Firmware status**.



A screen of firmware status for the selected CPE will be shown as follows.

Firmware	irmware			
Index	1			
Modem Firmware Version	211011_A Annex_A			
Software Version	3.3.6			
Manufacturer OUI	00507F			
Model Name	Vigor2710Vn			

Available parameters for this function include:

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.



75

Items	Description
Modem Firmware Version	Display the firmware version for the hardware that the CPE used currently.
Software Version	Display the software version that the CPE used currently.
Manufacturer OUI	Display the characters of OUI. OUI means "organizationally unique identifier" of the device manufacturer.
Model Name	Display the model name of the selected CPE.
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.

Specifying the Time Setting for the Selected CPE

To get the information of time setting or modify the time setting for the selected CPE, please open **System>>Time.**

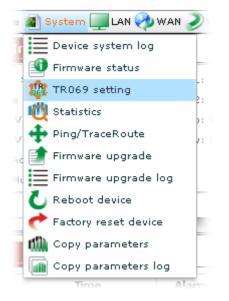
Time	
Index	1
NTP Server 1	pool.ntp.org
Current Local Time	2014-09-15T09:01:18
Local Time Zone	+00:00
Local Time Zone Name	Greenwich Mean Time : Dublin 🛛 🔻
Daylight Savings Used	

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.
NTP Server 1	Type the web site of the time server.
Current Local Time	Display current time.
Local Time Zone	Type the time zone where the router is located.
Local Time Zone Name	Select the time zone name where the router is located.
Daylight Savings Used.	Check the box to enable the daylight saving. Such feature is available for certain area.



Checking the TR-069 Settings for the Selected CPE

The administrator can view TR-069 settings for the selected CPE.



A screen of TR-069 status for the selected CPE will be shown as follows.

TR069	
Index	1
ACS Server:URL	http://tim-2930.ath.cx/ACSServer/services/ACSServlet
ACS Server:Username	
ACS Server:Password	
CPE Client:URL	http://61.216.228.23:8069/cwm/CRN.html
CPE Client:Usemame	vigor
CPE Client:Password	
Periodic Inform:Enable	

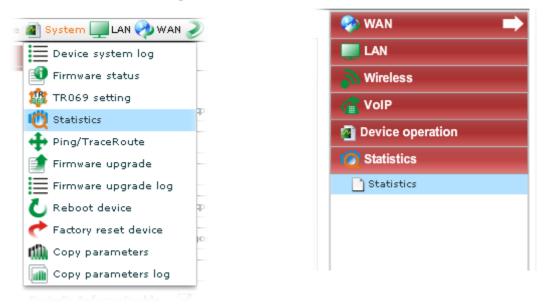
Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.
ACS Server: URL/ Username/ Password	The original URL /username/password of VigorACS SI will be displayed in these fields. You can modify the username and password if required.
CPE Client: URL/ Username/ Password	The original URL /username/password of the managed CPE will be displayed in these fields. It is not necessary to change it.
Periodic Inform: Enable	The default setting is Enable (checked). Uncheck the



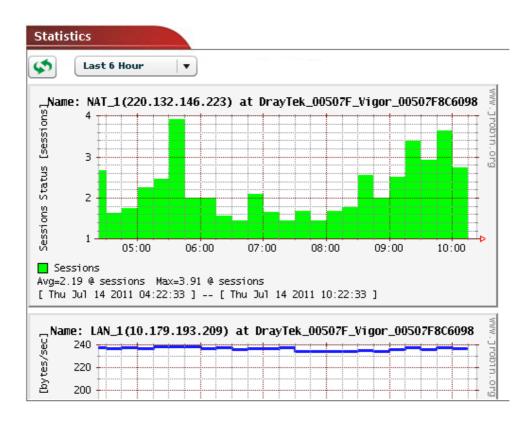
Items	Description
	box to close the mechanism of notification.
Periodic Inform: Interval Time	Please set interval time or schedule time for the router to send notification to CPE is Periodic Inform is enabled.
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.

Checking the Statistics for the Selected CPE

The administrator can view specified date of statistics for CPE(s).

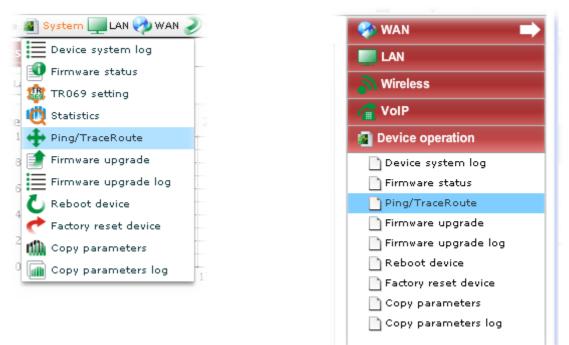


Please open **System>>Statistics**. Such page will display graphics for LAN statistics, WAN Statistics and VPN statistics of the selected CPE.



Pinging or Tracing the Route for the Selected CPE

To trace the route of a host or ping a specific host for the purpose of diagnosis, please open **System>>Ping/TraceRoute**.



This page allows you to specify a host for tracing route or pinging.



Ping/	TraceRoute			×
host:	88.247.22.244	• Ping	Start	
		TraceRoute	Stop	

Available parameters for this function include

Items	Description
host	Type in the IP address of the Host/IP that you want to ping or trace.
Ping /TraceRoute	Start - Click this button to start the ping work. The result will be displayed on the screen.Stop – Click this button to stop the work of pining or
	tracing.

Upgrading the Firmware for the Selected CPE

Firmware Upgrade web pages allow you to do firmware upgrade for specified CPE device.

Note: If you want to upgrade the firmware for multiple devices at one time, please go to section **4.2.3** Firmware Upgrade for more detailed information.

Please open System>>Firmware upgrade.

🔊 System 🛄 LAN 🥠 WAN 🍠	🤣 WAN
Device system log	
Firmware status	📜 👗 Wireless
TR069 setting	
💆 Statistics 💡 🧧	Col P
+ Ping/TraceRoute	Device operation
📑 Firmware upgrade 📰	Device system log
Firmware upgrade log	📄 Firmware status
👅 Reboot device	Ping/TraceRoute
📌 Factory reset device	Firmware upgrade
n Copy parameters	Firmware upgrade log
Copy parameters log	Reboot device
I	Factory reset device
	Copy parameters
	Copy parameters log

A screen of firmware used by current selected CPE will be shown as follows.

File	Size	Path	
v2130001.all	7.0 MB	./RootGroup/SharedFirmw	
v2830_a9_336.rst	5.6 MB	./RootGroup/SharedFirmw	
v2830_a9_336.all	5.6 MB	./RootGroup/SharedFirmw	
v2820_v03351_211011_A.all	5.4 MB	./RootGroup/SharedFirmw	

Items	Description
Add file(s)	Click this button to add the newly firmware driver to VigorACS server. You have to download from DrayTek website first and then click this button for uploading.
Remove files (s)	Click this button to remove the selected firmware file.
Cancel upload	Click this button to terminate uploading procedure.
Upgrade firmware with	Click this button to upgrade the firmware of selected

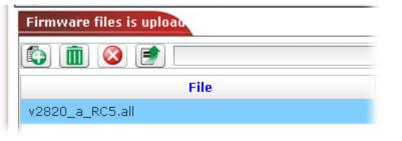


Items	Description
selected file	CPE. A confirmation dialog box will appear. Click Yes t o continue the upgrading process, or click No to cancel this job.
	all 5.6 MB
	Confirmation Upgrade with this firmware image? Yes No Note: If you do not add any new file to VigorACS server, the confirmation dialog box will not appear.
File	Display current firmware on VigorACS.
Size	Display the file size for the firmware.
Path	Display the location of the firmware.

Performing the Firmware Update

To do the firmware upgrade, please:

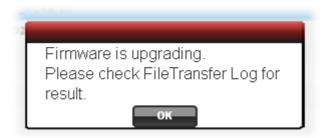
- Upload the required firmware from vendor for the CPE that you want to upgrade to VigorACS server by clicking Add
- 2. Choose suitable firmware for the CPE that you want to upgrade. You must specify which firmware to be applied in the CPE device requiring for firmware upgrade. The uploaded firmware will be displayed in the screen as shown below:



3. When the uploading process is finished, please choose the file and click 🗾 to upgrade the firmware with the selected file to the current selected CPE.



4. When the upgrading is completed, the new driver will be shown on the screen.

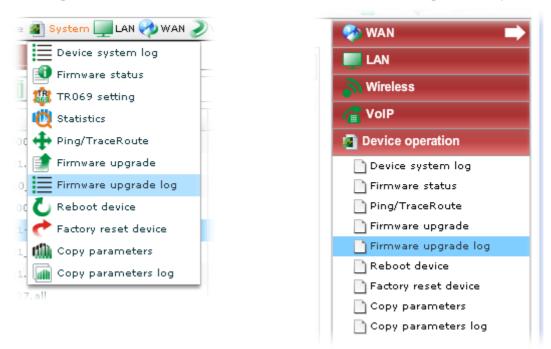


5. Click **OK**. Open click the **Log** icon. Under **Device Action**, choose **FileTransferLog**. The new result will be added on the top.

🔁 Device Action	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	
🗋 ActionLog	Logio	DeviceID	Devicentanie	HAC address	DeviceIP	
📄 RebootLog	6703	50	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F32B0	2.112.79.10	Backup
RebootByCPELog	6702	51	DrayTek_00507F_vigor_005	00507F6F2760	2.112.73.98	васкир
SetParameterLog TileTransferLog	6701	50	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F32B0	2.112.79.10	Backup
File I ransterLog	6700	51	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F2760	2.112.73.98	Backup
- SettingProfileLog	6699	50	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F32B0	2.112.79.10	Backup
DeviceSysLog	6698	51	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F2760	2.112.73.98	Backup
System	6697	50	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F32B0	2.112.79.10	Backup
	6696	51	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F2760	2.112.73.98	Backup
	6695	50	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F32B0	2.112.79.10	Backup
	6694	51	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F2760	2.112.73.98	Backup
	6693	50	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F32B0	2.112.79.10	Backup
	6692	51	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F2760	2.112.73.98	Backup
	6691	50	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F32B0	2.112.79.10	Backup
			100			

Checking the Firmware Update Log

Please open **System>>Firmware upgrade log** to check the firmware update history.



A screen of firmware upgrade log current selected CPE will be shown as follows.

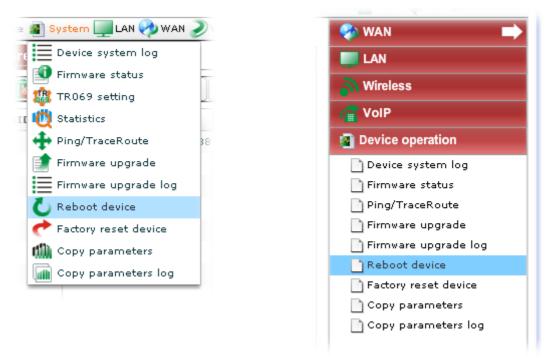


Firmware upgrade log			
1/1			
LogID	CommandKey	Status	Time
5	ManuFirmUpgr_12952253	Success	Mon Jan 17 08:48:31 GMT+0800 2011
4			

Items	Description
Delete	Click this button to delete a selected record.
Delete All	Click this button to delete all of the records.
Sefresh	Click this button to refresh this page.
First	When there is more than one page for the firmware upgrade records in this user group, click this button to display the first page.
Previous	When there is more than one page for the firmware upgrade records in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.
Next	When there is more than one page for the firmware upgrade records in this user group, click this button to display the next page.
Last	When there is more than one page for the firmware upgrade records in this user group, click this button to display the last page.
LogID	Display the arrangement number for each firmware upgrade record.
CommandKey	Display the key that VigorACS sends to CPE while performing download/upload job.
Status	Display if the firmware upgrade is successful or not.
Time	Display the time that firmware upgrade is performed.

Rebooting the Selected CPE

When you finish configuration, please open **System>>Reboot device** to make the new settings enabled.

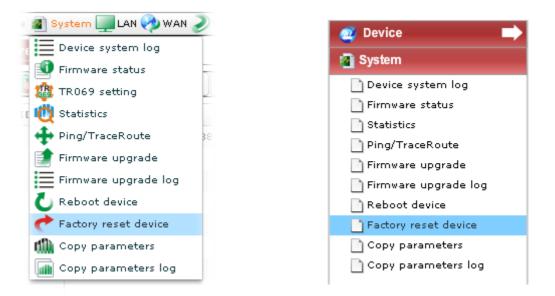


In the confirmation dialog box, click **Yes** to reboot the selected CPE or click **No** to cancel the reboot process.

Confirmation
The device will be reboot, continue?
Yes No

Returning to Factory Default Settings for Selected CPE

If, any time, you want to return to the factory default settings for the selected CPE, choose the device and click **System>>Factory reset device**.



In the confirmation dialog box, click **Yes** to rest the selected CPE or click **No** to cancel the reset process.

Confirmation
The device will be factory reset,
continue?
Yes No

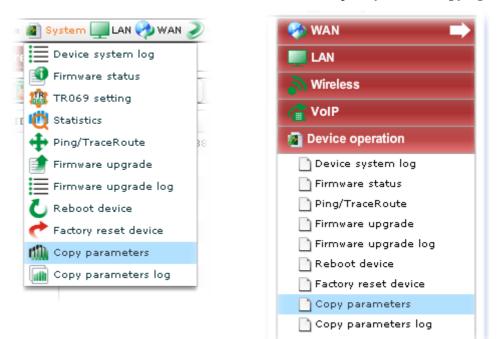
Copying Parameters for Selected CPE

Such function allows you to copy parameters from the selected CPE to the devices specified in the of **Copy Parameter** page.

Network View(10) Wetwork View(10) WorayTek_00507F_Vigor_005 WorayTek_00507F_Vigor_005 WorayTek_00507F_Vigor_005 OrayTek_2130_Jimmy	07	Modem ve	_	v	
	Start o	day: 2011-08-24	Start time(HH:M		
Ø DrayTek_2820_Kevin	Name	Model name	Firmware ver	Modem version	Сору
🥑 DrayTek_2820_Rambo 🕖 DrayTek_2820_Robin	🔻 🀓 Network View(5)				
• Uraynek_2820_Kobin	OrayTek_2820_Alan	Vigor2820V	beta_0414	211011_A Annex_A	✓
	OrayTek_2820_Boha	r Vigor2820V	beta_0414	211011_A Annex_A	\checkmark
Wizards	DrayTek_2820_Kevin	Vigor2820V	beta_0414	211011_A Annex_A	✓
wizards	OrayTek_2820_Ram	E Vigor2820V	beta_0414	211011_A Annex_A	
Reports	OrayTek_2820_Robin	n Vigor2820V	beta_0414	211011_A Annex_A	
nventor Monitor					
Search Derice					Next Cance
Selected CPE		Device	es chosen for	applying the	
Selected CPE				from the select	ed

Follow the steps below to perform the operation of **Copy Parameter**.

1. Choose a device from **Networks and Devices**. Next, open **System>> Copying Parameters**.



2. The following page will be shown. Set the corresponding settings and select devices from the tree view.

Profile:	■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■	ofile: 🗹 Name: test	
Model name:	Modem version:		•
Copy time: 💽 No	w 🔵 Schedule		
	Start day: 2012-05-11 🧱 Sta	art time(HH:MM): 00	▼ : 00
Select devices:	E	nd time(HH:MM): 23	▼ : 5 9
Select devices:	Model name Firmware ve	nd time(HH:MM): 23 Modem version	• : 59 Copy
	Model name Firmware ve		
Name	Model name Firmware ve		
▼ ∛ Network View(▼ ∛ 2130(1)	Model name Firmware ve		

Items	Description	
Profile	Use the drop down list to choose a existing profile.	
	Delete Profile – If the selected profile is not the one you want, click this button to remove the profile from VigorACS server.	
	Save Profile – If you want to create a new profile for the job, check this box first. The, type a new name in the field of Name .	
Model name	Use the drop down list to choose the model to perform the job.	
Modem version	Some model might need to choose modem version. If yes, use the drop down list to select the one you need.	
Copy time	Now – To perform the job immediately.	
	Schedule – To specify a certain time to perform the job, choose this one and specify start day, start time and end time respectively. VigorACS will perform the job for the selected CPE (s) according to the schedule set here.	
	Start day – Use the drop down calendar to specify the day you want to start the operation.	
	Start time - Use the drop down menu to specify the hour and minutes you want to start the operation.	
	End time - Use the drop down menu to specify the hour and minutes you want to finish the operation.	
Select devices	Choose the device (CPE) that you want to do copying parameters.	



Items	Description
Next	Click it to access into next web page. If you do not choose any CPE, such button will not be available.

3. After specified the CPE to be applied with the parameters from the selected CPE, click **Next** to access into the following page. In this case, three devices are selected.

LAN	WAN	NAT	VoIP	Multi-PVCs_Gen	eral Mul	ti-PVCs_ATMQoS	Multi	-PVCs_Port
			Paramet	er		Paramete	r	Description
LAN IP	Address					LAN IP Address		lan ip address
Subnet	Mask					Subnet Mask		subnet mask
						DNS		dns
						DHCP Server Ena	ble	dhcp server e
						DHCP MinAddress	5	dhcp minimur
						DHCP MaxAddres	s	dhcp maximu
						DHCP SubnetMas	k	dhcp subnet r
					Þ	4		

4. From the above page, choose the parameters that you want to copy. In this case, LAN IP Address and Subnet Mask are selected. Click Next. The parameters with values will be displayed on the screen.

LAN						•
DrayTek	<_2820_Alan	Dray	ſek_2820_Boham	DrayTek_2820_Kevin		•
Index	Param	eter		Value	•	
1	LAN IP Addre	ss	192.168.30.1			
1	Subnet Mask		255.255.255.0			-
						Þ

5. Values will be displayed automatically. Such values are from the selected CPE under **Networks and Devices.** Note that the selected devices will be displayed with tabs respectively.



You can click every tab for every device for checking or modifying the parameters and values. If you want to modify any value, simply move and click your mouse on the value field.

6. If you are satisfied with the settings, click Finish. Later, the following dialog will appear.



Checking the Copying Parameters Log

Only the operation that failed to copy parameters will be displayed in this page.

Please open System>> Copying Parameters log to check the log.



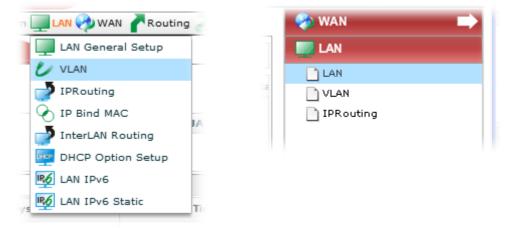
A screen of copy parameters log will be shown as follows:

Copy parameters log				
Time Type	Start Day	Start Time	End Time	
Now	2011-08-24	00:00	23:59	
Now	2011-08-24	00:00	23:59	
•				

Items	Description	
Detail	Such button will bring up another dialog and display detailed information for the selected CPE.	
S Refresh	Click this button to refresh this page.	
Delete	Click this button to delete a selected record.	
Time Type	Display the copy time specified on the Copy Parameters page.	
Start Day	Display the start day specified on the Copy Parameter page.	
Start Time	Display the start time specified on the Copy Parameters page.	
End Time	Display the end time specified on the Copy Parameters page.	
Status	No setting will be displayed in this field. It means no action done to the selected CPE yet.	
Retry Number	Display the times of the copy parameters performed.	
Time	Display the time that copy parameters are performed.	
Username	Display the username that access into VigorACS for performing the copy parameters.	

6.2.4 LAN Settings for the Selected CPE

The administrator can check and edit LAN settings for the selected **CPE/group** if it is necessary to modify. Simply open **LAN>>LAN**.



The following screen will appear with all of the LAN settings for the selected CPE/group.

	System 🛄 LAN 🤣 WAN 🍠	VPN NUPPless	Maneless_2d DSL	- MOIG-PACS (VOID - MI	HI 🔤 Bandwid
N					
Index	Mac Address	Status	LAN IP Address	Subnet Mask	DNS
	00:50:7F:C9:3B:24	Up	192.168.92.1	255.255.255.0	
	00:50:7F:C9:3B:24	Down	192.168.2.1	255.255.255.0	
	00:50:7F:C9:3B:24	Down	192.168.3.1	255.255.255.0	
	00:50:7F:C9:3B:24	Down	192.168.4.1	255.255.255.0	

Items	Description	
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.	
Mac Address	Display the MAC address of the CPE.	
Status	Display current connection status for the selected CPE. "Up" means the CPE is controlled by VigorACS and runs well. "Down" means there is no data transmission/receiving on CPE.	
LAN IP Address	Display the IP address of the CPE. Such value can be edited if required.	

Items	Description			
Subnet Mask	Display the subnet mask of the selected CPE. Such value can be edited if required.			
DNS	Display the IP address of DNS server. Such value can be edited if required.			
TX/RX Packets	Display the packets of data transmission/receiving.			
TX/RX Bytes	Display the size of data transmission/receiving.			
DHCP Server Enable	If the DHCP server is enabled, the word of "true" will be shown here. Otherwise, the word of "false" will appear. Such value can be edited if required.			
DHCP MinAddress	Display the starting IP address for the range of DHCP server. Such value can be edited if required.			
DHCP MaxAddress	Display the ending IP address for the range of DHCP server. Such value can be edited if required.			
DHCP SubnetMask	Display the subnet mask for the DHCP server. Such value can be edited if required.			
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.			
Edit	Click this button to open a window for editing the parameters settings of the selected CPE.			
	LANSetting Index 1 Mac Address 00:50:7F:50:73:C8 Status Up LAN IP Address 122158:51 Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0 DNS DNS TX Packets 18399412 RX Packets 25780121 TX Bytes 1036237826 RX Bytes 1594742483 DHCP Server Enable ✓ DHCP MinAddress 192.168.4.10 DHCP SubnetMask 255.255.255.0			

Checking and Editing VLAN Settings for the Selected CPE

WAN settings relate to access Internet for CPEs. If you want to change VLAN settings for specified CPE(s), please choose the device. And, open LAN >>VLAN.

Note: Only the CPE supporting VLAN feature can be modified by VigorACS. Otherwise, the system will display "Lack of required parameters".



🍫 WAN 🖃
LAN
IPRouting

The following screen will appear with all of the VLAN settings for the selected CPE/group.

🗿 Device 🔊 System 💷 LAN 🤣 WAN 🤍 VPN 🅋 VoIP 🔊 Wireless 🄊 Wireless_5G 곗 DSL 🛒 M .AN_VLAN				
Name	P1	P2	P3	
VLANO	true	true	true	
VLAN1	false	false	false	
VLAN2	false	false	false	
VLAN3	false	false	false	
	Name VLAN0 VLAN1 VLAN2	Name P1 VLAN0 true VLAN1 false VLAN2 false	NameP1P2VLAN0truetrueVLAN1falsefalseVLAN2falsefalse	

Items	Description	
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.	
Name	Display the name of the VLAN group.	
P1 – P3	If the LAN port is selected for such VLAN, the corresponding field will display "true". Otherwise, "false" will be display to indicate such port is not selected for the VLAN group.	
Save parameter setting	Click this button to save the parameters settings.	

Items	Description
🔀 Edit	Click this button to open a window for editing the parameters settings of the selected VLAN group.
	LAN_VLANSetting 🖂
	Index 1
	Name VLAN0
	P1 🗸
	P2 🗸
	P3 🗸
	P4 🗸
	Enable 🔽
	Apply Cancel

Checking and Editing IP Routing Settings for the Selected CPE

If you want to change IP route settings for specified CPE(s), please choose the device. And, open LAN >>IPRouting.

Note: Only the CPE supporting IP routing feature can be modified by VigorACS. Otherwise, the system will display "Lack of required parameters".



The following screen will appear with all of the VLAN settings for the selected CPE/group.

Device: 2920_A 00507FC	93B24 Your reliable networking solutions partner
🥑 Device 🗿 System 🛄 LAN	🖗 WAN 🔊 VPN 🍙 VoIP 🄊 Wireless 🔊 Wireless_5G 🦻 DSL 🛒 Multi-PVCs 😂 Bandw
LAN_IPRouting	
	*
Index	1
For IP Routing Usage	
IP Address	192.168.99.1
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
DHCP:Start IP Address	192.168.99.10
DHCP:IP Pool Counts	5
DHCP:Use LAN Port	
DHCP:Use LAN Port P1	
DHCP:Use LAN Port P2	
DHCP:Use MAC Address	

Available parameters for this function include:

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.
For IP Routing Usage	Check the box to enable such function.
IP Address	The original setting will be shown here. If you want to change it, simply re-type the IP address.
Subnet Mask	The original setting will be shown here. If you want to change it, simply re-type the subnet mask.
DHCP:Start IP Address	Such field defines the starting IP address of DHCP server. If you want to change it, simply re-type the IP address.
DHCP:IP Pool Counts	The original count number will be shown here. If you want to change the total number for IP assignment, simply re-type the value in this field.
DHCP:Use LAN Port/ DHCP:Use LAN Port P1/ DHCP :Use LAN Port P2	Check (or uncheck) the box to change the port usage status.
DHCP :Use MAC Address	Check (or uncheck) the box to use the MAC address for IP routing.
Save parameter setting	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
Detail	Such button will bring up another dialog and display detailed information for the selected CPE.



Items	Description	
	Drtall Window 2920_A_00507FC93824	8
	Index HAC Address	given IP Address
	1 94.00.00.00.00.00	
	4	a

6.2.5 WAN Settings for the Selected CPE

WAN settings relate to access Internet for CPEs. If you want to change WAN settings for specified CPE(s), please choose the device. And, open WAN >>WAN.

⇒	🌏 WAN	V	👌 wan 🔊 vpn 🌈
	📄 WAN		🤣 WAN
			👔 WAN Status
		ļ	U WAN Status

The following screen will appear with all of the WAN settings for the selected CPE/group.

Device 顲 System	🛄 lan 💖 wan 🥑	VPN 🌒 Wireless 🌒 Wire	less_5G DSL	🗲 Multi-PVCs 🅋 VoIP 🐺 NA	r 📻 Bandw
IN					
* 🕱	- 60°				
Alarm Enable	Index	Mac Address	Up Time	Connection Mode	IP Er
disable	1	00:50:7F:C9:3B:25	23591	PPPoE	fal
disable	2				fal
disable	3				fal

Available parameters for this function include:

Items	Description
Alarm Enable	Display the activation status for alarm mechanism.
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.
Mac Address	Display the MAC address of the CPE.



Items	Description
Up Time	Display the up time for the connection of the CPE.
Connection Mode	Display the connection mode that such CPE used to access Internet.
IP Enable	Choose True or False to enable/disable IP address on Ethernet port.
Addressing Type	Display the connection type that the CPE used. Available types for such CPE can be seen from the drop down list. You can change the connection type if required.
IP	Display the WAN IP address of the CPE. Such value can be edited if required.
Subnet Mask	Display the subnet mask for the CPE.
Gateway	Display the gateway of the CPE. Such value can be edited if required.
DNS Servers	Display the DNS server used for the CPE.
PPP Enable	Choose True or False to enable/disable PPP connection.
PPP User Name	Display the user name of PPPoE connection.
PPP Password	Display the password of PPPoE connection.
Modem Type	Display the modem type (e.g., DSL, Broadband, etc) of the CPE.
Link Status	Display current connection status for the selected CPE. "Up" means the CPE is controlled by VigorACS and runs well. "Down" means there is no data transmission/receiving on CPE.
Tx/Rx Bytes	Display the size of data transmission/receiving.
Tx/Rx Packets	Display the packets of data transmission/receiving.
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.

Items	Description
🔀 Edit	Click this button to open a window for editing the parameters settings of the selected CPE.
	WANSetting
	Static/DHCP PPPoE
	IP Enable 🔘 IP Enable
	Addressing Type
	IP 88.247.22.244 Subnet Mask
	Gateway 88.247.20.1
	DNS Servers
	Apply Cancel
	WANSetting 🔀
	Static/DHCP PPPoE
	PPP Enable PPP Enable
	PPP User Name ergpancar@ttnet
	PPP Password
	Apply Cancel
🔯 Alarm	Click this button to enable/disable the Alarm
	mechanism for such WAN.
	WANAlarmSetting 🔀
	Enable alarm
	Andre Connel
	Apply Cancel

Checking WAN Status for the Selected CPE

WAN settings relate to access Internet for CPEs. For checking the status, open WAN >>WAN Status.

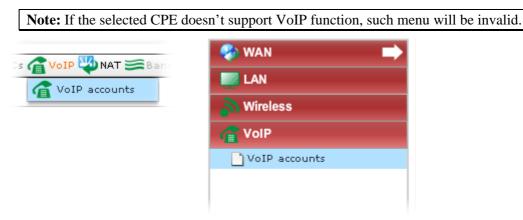
N	💎 wan 🥑 vpn 🕋	Vo
	🤣 wan	
	🕜 WAN Status	

The following screen will appear with all of the WAN settings for the selected CPE/group.

Index	Enable	Line	Name	Mode	Up Time	Signal
L	Yes	Ethernet		DHCP Client	0:01:01	
2	No	Ethernet			0:00:00	2

6.2.6 VoIP Settings for the Selected CPE

This page allows you to set VoIP configuration which maps with SIP accounts of the selected device.



Click **VoIP>>VoIP accounts** to open the following screen.

evice: DrayTel	_00507F_Vig_r_00507F;	708098	Your reliable netw	vorking solutior	ns partner
🇿 Device 📓 Sys	item 💷 LAN 🤣 WAN 🍠 VPN	🔊 Wireless 🄊 Wireless	_5G 🌈 DSL 🛒 Multi-PV	Cs 🅋 VoIP 🐺 NAT	🚝 Bandwidt
VoIP					
	oge				
Index	Inbound Auth User	Auth User	Display Name	Password	Re
1		88888456			
2		0325178250			
3		0325179269	0325179269		
4	0288471829	0288471829			iinetp
5					
•					•

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description	
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.	
Inbound Auth User	Display the authentication ID which is specified by the web configuration page of the selected device.	
Auth User	Display the account name/account number which is specified by the web configuration page of the selected device.	
Display Name	Display the display name which is specified by the web configuration page of the selected device.	
Password	Display the password which is specified by the web configuration page of the selected device.	
Registrar Server	Display the IP address or domain name of the registrar server for such account.	
Proxy Server	Display the IP address or domain name of the proxy server.	
Register Via	Display the registration interface for such account.	
Ring Port	Display the ring port for such VoIP account.	
Save parameter setting	Click this button to save the parameters settings.	

Items



Description

Click this button to open a window for editing the parameters settings of the selected account

/oIPSetting	
Index	1
Inbound Auth User	1
Auth User	1001
Display Name	1001
Password	
Registrar Server	
Proxy Server	
Register Via	LAN_VPN
Ring Port	Phone 1

Inbound Auth User - Type the authentication ID which is specified by the web configuration page of the selected device.

Auth User - Type the account name/account number which is specified by the web configuration page of the selected device.

Display Name - Type the display name which is specified by the web configuration page of the selected device.

Password –Type the password which is specified by the web configuration page of the selected device.

Registrar Server – Type the IP address or domain name of the registrar server for such account.

Proxy Server – Type the IP address or domain name of the proxy server.

Register Via –Use the drop down list to choose the registration interface (including **None, Auto, WAN1, WAN2, LAN_VPN, PVC**) for such account.

Ring Port - Choose the ring port (including **Phone1**, **Phone2**, **Phone1**, **Phone2**) for such VoIP account.

Apply – Click it to save the settings.

Cancel – Click it to exit the screen without saving any settings.

6.2.7 VPN Settings for the Selected CPE

VPN Wizard - Creating VPN Connection between Two CPEs

VigorACS offers an easy method to configure VPN settings for building VPN connection between two CPEs.

p	🔊 VPN 🥡 DSL 🔊 Wireless 🔊 '
	🄨 VPN wizard
	🔨 VPN creator wizard
	🤖 VPN remote dial-in user
a	🔊 VPN status
	En abla

Open VPN>>VPN wizard, the following screen will appear.

PN Wizard)			
					Network Gro
					<mark>е</mark> РРТР
		0			IPsec
					VPN Fail
🕶 Tip: Drag de	vice from Network Mo	nitor at left, and arra	nge device position (with mouse cursor.	
		VPN Name	VPN Type	Encryption	Authentication
Index	VPN Active	••••••			
Index	VPN Active	toMerkez	IPSec_Tunnel	3DES .	MD5
			IPSec_Tunnel	3DES MPPE	MD5 MD5

Items	Description
Add device	Click this button to add a device for building VPN connection. If you do not click this button first, you can not drag any device from Network View .
РРТР РРТР	To build a quick VPN connection with PPTP , simply click this button first and then drag the device from Network View to the black area.
IPsec IPsec	To build a quick VPN connection with IPSec , simply click this button first and then drag the device from Network View to the black area.
Advance Connection	To build a VPN connection with detailed configuration, click Advance Connection tool. For detailed information, please refer to the section of Building an Advanced VPN Connection later.



Items	Description
Remove the device	Click this button to remove the selected device without VPN connection.
Disconnect	To disconnect a VPN connection, Click this button and move the mouse cursor to the VPN connection that you want to disconnect. Notice that the mouse cursor will be transformed into a scissor.
	If you press Enter , a confirmation dialog will appear. You can click Yes and the VPN connection will be cut off immediately.
	Confirmation Disconnect VPN from 172.17.3.192 to 172.17.3.191? Yes No
Change LAN IP Setting	If there is LAN IP segment conflict in VPN connection, please select that device and click this button to change LAN IP setting.
Refresh VPN Wizard	Click this button to reconnect both devices.

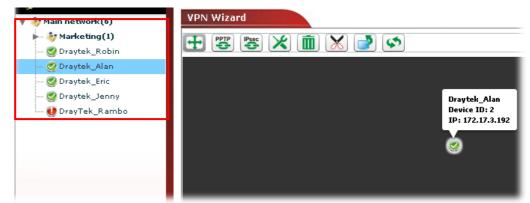
• Building a Simple VPN Connection

Please follow the steps to build a simple VPN connection.

1. Open **VPN>>WPN wizard.** You will get the following page. Selected CPE will be displayed in the middle of the screen. There is no VPN connection existed.

VPN Wizard					
) 🗶 💼 🗶	I			
					Network Gro
					е РРТР
					IPsec
		0			📕 VPN Fail
•	vice from Network Mo	nitor at left, and arra	nge device position		
Tip: Drag dev	vice from Network Mo VPN Active	nitor at left, and arra	nge device position	with mouse cursor. Encryption	Authentication
•					Authentication
Index	VPN Active	VPN Name	VPN Type	Encryption	

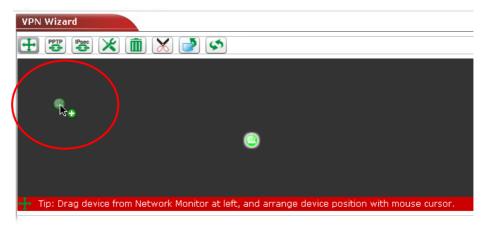
2. Open the Networks and Devices and expand the group folder as the following:



3. Click the **Add device** button.



4. Choose one device from the **Networks and Devices** that you want to build a VPN connection with the current selected device. *Drag* it from the **Networks and Devices** to the page of **Device Details**.



5. If you want to build VPN connection through PPTP or IPSec, click the PPTP or IPSec icon first. Then, drag one of the devices to the other.

VPN Wizard
Tip: Setup a PPTP VPN connection by drag-drop one device to another.

6. A confirmation dialog will appear. Click Yes.



7. Now, the system will configure parameters automatically between these two devices. Please wait patiently.



- 8. When the VPN connection has been done, an arrow will appear and indicate the direction between these two devices. VPN connection information also will be displayed below the black area.
- 9. Different colors for arrows represent different protocols used in VPN connections. Green means PPTP mode; blue means IPSec mode; and red means the VPN connection is failed.

Building an Advanced VPN Connection

Please follow the steps to build an advanced VPN connection.

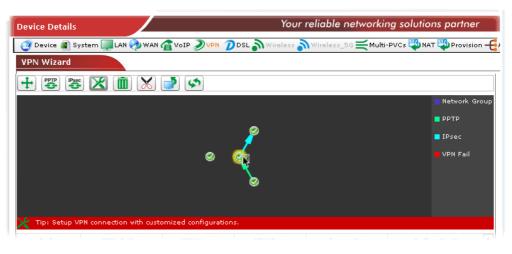
1. Open **VPN>>WPN wizard.** You will get the following page. Selected CPE will be displayed in the middle of the screen. No other device connects to it.

Device Details			You	r reliable network	ing solutions partne	er
🧿 Device 🔳 S	ystem 🛄 LAN 🤣 WAN	TVOIP DVPN 👔	DSL Nireless	₩ireless_5G ≓Mu l	ti-PVCs 🔱 NAT 🔱 Provis	ion –Ę
VPN Wizard						
					Network	Group
					<mark>е</mark> рртр	
			9		IPsec	
			1		VPN Fail	
	¢)	@			
			Ţ			
🕂 Tip: Drag de	vice from Network Mon	tor at left, and arrar	nge device position (vith mouse cursor.		
Index	VPN Active	¥PN Name	VPN Type	Encryption	Authentication	•
1	true	i_510_4E8	IPSec_Tunnel	АН	SHA1	=
2	true	p_s_4E8	PPTP	MPPE	SHA1	•
•			J			•

2. Click the Advance connection button.



3. To build an advanced VPN connection through PPTP or IPSec, drag the selected CPE s to the one you want to build.





4. A confirmation dialog will appear. Click **Yes**.



5. A dialog appears as follows. Please set the corresponding parameters and settings manually and click **Connect**.

VPN Advance Connection Set	ting 🛛 🔀
Dial Type: VPN Connection Through:	PPTP IPSec WAN1_First
PPTP: Usemame: Password: PPP Authentication: VJ Compression:	PAP_or_CHAP V • on _ off
IPSec: IKE Pre-Shared Key: IPSec Security Method: Connect Cancel	AH v

Items	Description			
Dial Type	Choose PPTP or IPsec. Relational settings based on the type you choose will be displayed below			
VPN Connection Through	Use the drop down list to choose one way for VPN connection.			
	VPN Connection Through: WAN1_First 🔻			
	WAN1_First			
		WAN1_Only		
		WAN2_First		
	WAN2_Only			
РРТР	When you click PPTP as Dial Type, you have to fill the username and password, choose PPP Authentication and specify if VJ compression should be on or off for such connection.			

Items	Description
IPSec	When you click IPSec as Dial Type, you have to type IKE Pre-Shared Key, and choose IPSec Security Method for such connection.
	IPSec Security Method: AH 🗸 🗸
	АН
	DES_NO_AUTH
	DES
	3DES_NO_AUTH
	3DES 🗸

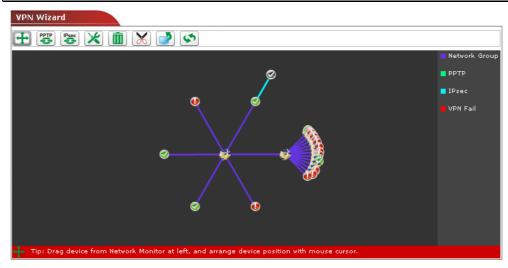
6. Now, the system will configure parameters automatically between these two devices. Please wait patiently.

+ 3 3 🕅 🗶 🍠 📀	
And the second	Network Group
	РРТР
/	IPsec
• •	VPN Fáil
+- Tip: Waiting device for parameter configuration	
Waiting for device VPN configuration, retrieving VPN status in 4 seconds	

7. When the VPN connection has been done, an arrow will appear and indicate the direction between these two devices. VPN connection information also will be displayed below the black area.

VPN Wizard						
	: 🔀 💼 🗙					
🔀 Tip: Setup V	PN connection with cus	⊘— • tomized configuratio	ns.		■ Network G ■ PPTP ■ IPsec ■ VPN Fail	roup
Index	VPN Active	¥PN Name	VPN Type	Encryption	Authentication	•
1	true	i_510_4E8	IPSec_Tunnel	AH	SHA1	
2	true	p_s_4E8	РРТР	MPPE	SHA1	
•	11111					•

Note: Different colors for arrows represent different protocols used in VPN connections. Purple means Network Group; Green means PPTP mode; blue means IPSec mode; and red means the VPN connection is failed.



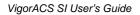
• Changing LAN IP Setting

If there is LAN IP segment conflict in VPN connection, you can change the LAN IP setting

for the device and avoid the conflict. Choose the device on the screen and click Change LAN IP Setting. The following dialog will appear.

LAN IP Setting:Draytek_Ro	obin 🖂
Device ID:	1
Device IP:	172.17.3.191
LAN IP:	192.168.1.1
Subnet mask:	255.255.255.0
DHCP server enable:	\checkmark
Start IP:	192.168.1.10
End IP:	192.168.1.59
Gateway:	192.168.1.1
Force DNS manual setting:	
Primary IP:	
	Change LAN IP

Items	Description
Device ID	Display the identification number of the selected device (CPE).
Device IP	Display the WAN IP address of the selected device (CPE).





Items	Description
LAN IP	Display the LAN IP address of the selected device. You can change it with another IP address to avoid the conflict.
Subnet mask	Display the subnet mask of the selected device. You can change it if required.
DHCP server enable	DHCP server has been activated. If you uncheck this box, you have to specify static IP address for the selected device.
Start IP	Type the starting IP address for the range that DHCP server can utilize.
End IP	Type the ending IP address for the range that DHCP server can utilize.
Gateway	Type the gateway address of the selected device.
Force DNS manual setting	Check this box to force Vigor router using DNS servers in this page instead of DNS servers given by the Internet access server (PPPoE, PPTP, L2TP or DHCP server).
Primary IP (DNS)	Specify a DNS server IP address here for the ISP should provide you with usually more than one DNS Server. If your ISP does not provide it, the router will automatically apply default DNS Server IP address: 194.109.6.66 to this field.
Change LAN IP	When you finish the modification, click this button to save the configuration and exit this dialog.

VPN Creator Wizard - Creating LAN to LAN VPN Connection

To create a LAN to LAN connection for the selected CPE, choose **VPN creator wizard.** You can create up to 32 profiles for such CPE.

IP		DSL 🔊 Wireless 🔊
	Ҟ vpn	l wizard
-	Ҟ VPN	l creator wizard
	🤖 VPN	l remote dial-in user
Nai		l status

Open **VPN>>VPN creator wizard**, the following screen will appear.

Alarm Enable	Index 🔺	Name		Status	
disable	1	toMerkez	Enable		
disable	2	p_c_FA0	Enable		
disable	3	???	Disable		

Items	Description
Alarm Enable	Display the activation status for alarm mechanism.
Index	VigorACS SI allows you to create up to 32 index numbers (profiles).
Name	Display the name of the LAN-to-LAN profile.
Status	Display if such profile is enabled or disabled for such CPE.
Detail	Click this button to edit the selected VPN profile or click it to add a new VPN profile.
Refresh	Click this button to refresh current page.
🔯 Alarm	Click this button to enable/disable the Alarm mechanism for such WAN.

Items	Description		
	WANAlarmSetting 🔀		
	Enable alarm		
	Apply Cancel		

• Adding/Editing a new LAN-to-LAN VPN Profile

To add a new LAN-to-LAN VPN profile, simply choose the one with the name (???) and click the **Detail** button

To modify a VPN profile, choose one of the profile names from the list and click the **Detail**

button I. The following dialog will appear. You can modify the LAN to LAN settings to fit your necessity.

VPN Lan To Lan Setting	8
Index: Profile Name: Enable this profile: Call Direction: Host Name or Server IP/Cli	Dial-Out Dial-In
Dial Type: VPN Connection Through:	PPTP IPSec WAN1_First
PPTP: Username: Password: PPP Authentication: VJ Compression:	PAP_or_CHAP ▼ ● on ○ off ▼

VJ Compression:	• on off	
IPSec:		
IKE Pre-Shared Key:		
IPSec Security Method:	AH	
Remote Gateway IP:	0.0.0.0	
My Wan IP:	0.0.0.0	
Remote Network IP:	0.0.0.0	
Remote Network Mask:	255.255.255.0	
Remote Network Mask: More -> Remote Network:	255.255.255.0	

Items	Description		
Profile Name	Display the profile name. Modify it if it is required.		
Enable this profile	Check the box to enable such profile.		
Call Direction	Specify which direction that such profile will use Dial-In or Dial-Out.		
Host Name or Server IP /Client IP	Type the IP address for the server / client or the host name.		
Dial Type	Click the radio button to specify the dial type.		
VPN Connection Through	Use the drop down list to choose one way for VPN connection.		
	VPN Connection Through:	WAN1_First	
		WAN1_First	
		WAN1_Only	
		WAN2_First	
		WAN2_Only	





Items	Description
РРТР	When you click PPTP as Dial Type, you have to fill the username and password, choose PPP Authentication and specify if VJ compression should be on or off for such connection.
IPSec	When you click IPSec as Dial Type, you have to type IKE Pre-Shared Key, and choose IPSec Security Method for such connection.
TCP IP Network Settings	My WAN IP – Specify the WAN IP address for the selected CPE.
	Remote Gateway IP – Specify the IP address for the remote client.
	Remote Network IP – Specify the IP address for the remote server.
	Remote Network Mask – Specify the network mask for the remote server.
	More->Remote Network – Specify additional IP address and subnet mask for the remote server.
	More - > Create Phase2 SA Function – Check the box to enable the Phase2 SA function.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Click **Apply** to save the configuration and exit such window.

Creating Remote Dial-in User Profile for VPN Connection

The administrator can manage remote access by maintaining a table of remote user profile, so that users can be authenticated to dial-in via VPN connection. The administrator may set parameters including specified connection peer ID, connection type (VPN connection - including PPTP, IPSec Tunnel, and L2TP by itself or over IPSec) and corresponding security methods, etc.



Open VPN>>VPN remote dial-in user, the following screen will appear.

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Detail	Click this button to edit the selected profile or click it to add a new profile.
💈 Refresh	Click this button to refresh current page.
Index	VigorACS SI allows you to create up to 32 index numbers (profiles).
User	Display the name of the remote dial-in profile.
Status	Display if such profile is enabled or disabled for such CPE.

• Adding/Editing a new Remote Dial-in User Profile

To add a new remote dial-in profile, simply choose the one with the name (???) and click the **Detail** button

To modify a selected profile, choose one of the profile names from the list and click the **Detail**

button III. The following dialog will appear. You can modify the settings to fit your necessity.

VPN Remote Dial-in User Setting		
Enable this account: Allowed Dial-In Type:	V PPTP V IPSec V L2TP	
Specify Remote Node: Client IP:		
PPTP: Username: Password:	???	
IPSec: IKE Pre-Shared Key:		
Apply Cancel		

Items	Description
Enable this account	Click it to enable such account.
Allow Dial-in Type	Allow the remote dial-in user to make a PPTP/IPSec/L2TP VPN connection through the Internet. You should set the User Name and Password of remote dial-in user below.
Specify Remote Node	You can specify the IP address of the remote dial-in user if you check this box. If you want to build a VPN that all the IP address can connect through the router. Do not check the box.
Client IP	Type the IP address of the remote client that is allowed to pass through VPN connection.
PPTP	 Username – This field is applicable when you select PPTP policy above. Password – This field is applicable when you select PPTP policy above.
IPSec	IKE Pre-Shared Key - Type in the required characters (1-63) as the pre-shared key if IPSec is selected as Allow Dial-in Type .



Items	Description
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Checking VPN Connection Status

VPN Status displays VPN name, remote IP address, virtual network address, VPN type, VPN Active, encryption, authentication, transmission packets, transmission bytes, receiving packets, receiving rate, and connection time for the selected CPE.



Open VPN>>VPN status, the following screen will appear.

١dd	Index	VPN Name	RemoteIP	VirtualNetwork	VPN Type
•	1	toMerkez	78.186.22.249	192.168.0.0/24	IPSec_Tunnel
•	2	p_c_FA0	88.247.22.34	192.168.2.0/24	PPTP
N M	onitor				
	rofile Nar			Remote IP	
				Kemote IP	

Items	Description
Add to monitor	Make the selected VPN tunnel to be monitored and display in the field of VPN Monitor.
	Choose any one of the CPEs (or profiles) and click Add to monitor button to make the selected one to be monitored by VigorACS.
Index	Display the number of the VPN tunnel.
VPN Name	Display the VPN profile name that created by using VPN Wizard or VPN creator wizard .
Remote IP	Display the IP address that the VPN tunnel connected.



Items	Description
Virtual Network	Display the private IP address with subnet mask.
VPN Type	Display the connection type used by such VPN tunnel.
VPN Active	Display the status of such VPN tunnel. " true " means the VPN tunnel has be connected; " false " means the VPN tunnel has be disconnected.
Encryption	Display the method for encryption used by such VPN tunnel.
Authentication	Display the mode for authentication used by such VPN tunnel.
Tx Packets	Display the packet size of the transmitted data.
Tx Bytes	Display the size of the transmitted data.
Rx Packets	Display the packet size of the received data.
Rx Rate	Display the receiving rate for data receiving.
Up Time	Display the connection time for such VPN tunnel.

Monitoring VPN Tunnel

In the **VPN Status** page, basic information for each VPN tunnel will be shown on the screen. However, if you want to check the total traffic of VPN tunnel, you have to do the job of VPN Monitor.

2						
Add	Index	VPN Name	RemoteIP	VirtualNetwork	VPN Type	-
	1	i_4E8_510	172.17.5.192	192.168.20.0/24	IPSec_Tunnel	true
0	2	i_4E8_4E0	172.17.5.191	192.168.10.0/24	IPSec_Tunnel	true
	3	i_4E8_620	172.17.5.195	192.168.50.0/24	IPSec_Tunnel	true
1	_		1			
VPN M	mitor					
	ofile Nar	ne		Remote IP		
Pi						
Pı i_4E8_4I	EO	172.17.5.191				
		172.17.5.191 172.17.5.192				

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

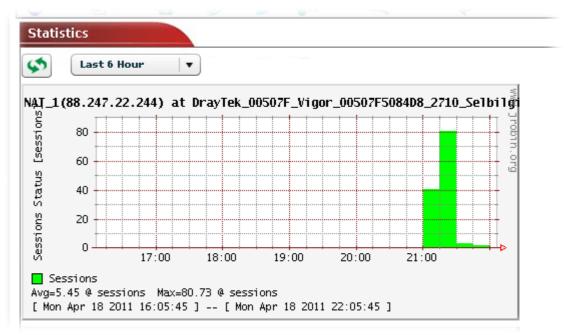
Items	Description
Name	Display the name of the profile.
Profile Name	Display the name listed in VPN Name field.
Remote IP	Display the IP address that the VPN tunnel connected.

Choose the VPN tunnel(s) (in this case, p_c_FA0 and toMerkez are selected) that you want to monitor and click the **Add to monitor** icon. Next, open **System** >> **Statistics**.



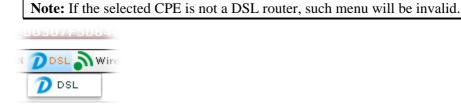
Device:	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00
🗿 Devi	ce 📓 System 🛄 LAN 🥎 WAN 🌈
VPN St	at Evice system log
	🚺 Firmware status
	nt Statistics
Add	I 💠 Ping/TraceRoute
A	1 📝 Firmware upgrade
	C Reboot device
	📌 Factory reset device

The statistics for the above three profiles will be displayed on the screen as shown below.



6.2.8 DSL Settings for the Selected CPE

This page display DSL settings for the selected CPE. You can modify the settings if required.



Open **DSL>>DSL**, the following screen will appear.

DSL	
Index	1
ADSL Status	Up
ADSL Operation Mode	Multimode
Download Speed	7488
Upload Speed	800
SNR Margin	13
Loop Attenuation	190
Protocol	РРРОЕ –
PVC:VPI/VCI	PVC:8/35
User Name	ergpancar@ttnet

Items	Description	
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.	
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.	
ADSL Status	Display current connection status for the selected CPE. "Up" means the CPE is controlled by VigorACS and runs well. "Down" means there is no data transmission/receiving on CPE.	
ADSL Operation Mode	Specify the type of DSL module used on the interface associated with connection.	
	Multimode Image: Constraint of the second	
Download Speed	Display the download speed of the selected CPE.	
Upload Speed	Display the upload speed of the selected CPE.	
SNR Margin	Display the quality of SNR (signal to noise ratio). The higher the SNR Margin is, the better the connection speed is.	
Loop Attenuation	Display the loss of signal over distance. Many factors will influence the value of loop attenuation. The lower the value is, the better the connection speed is.	



Items	Description	
Protocol	Select an IP mode for the WAN interface of the selected CPE.	
	Protocol PPPoE 🛛	
	IPoA -	
	PPPoA	
	PPPoE	
	CIP Unconfigured	
PVC:VPI/VCI	 VPI stands for Virtual Path Identifier. It is an 8-bit header inside each ATM cell that indicates where the cell should be routed. The ATM, is a method of sending data in small packets of fixed sizes. It is used for transferring data to client computers. VCI stands for Virtual Channel Identifier. It is a 16-bit field inside ATM cell's header that indicates the cell's next destination as it travels through the 	
	network. A virtual channel is a logical connection between two end devices on the network.	
User Name	Type a user name for the selected Protocol such as PPPoE, PPPoA and so on.	
Password	Type a password for the selected Protocol such as PPPoE, PPPoA and so on.	
CRC Errors	Display the CRC (Cycle Redundancy Check) error of your hardware.	
ATU CRC Errors	Display the ATU CRC (Cycle Redundancy Check) error of your hardware.	
Encapsulating Type	Drop down the list to choose the type provided by ISP.	
	Encapsulating Type	
	Available types will be changed according to the model (CPE) you select.	

6.2.9 Wireless Settings for the Selected CPE

This page display wireless settings for the selected CPE. You can modify the settings if required.

Note: If the selected CPE does not support wireless function, such menu will be invalid.



General Setting for Wireless Connection

This page allows you to enable the wireless LAN connection for the selected CPE; specify different wireless mode; change wireless channel and invoke the Long Preamble function for the selected CPE.

Open Wireless>>General, the following screen will appear.

Wireless_General	
Index	1
Wireless LAN Enable	
Mode	Mixed(11b+11g+11n) v
Channel	Channel_6,2437MHz v
Long Preamble	

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.
Wireless LAN Enable	Click it to enable the wireless LAN function for such CPE.
Mode	Choose the wireless mode for such CPE.



Items	Description	
	Mixed(11b+11g+11n) v	
	11b_Only	
	11g_Only	
	11n_Only	
	Mixed(11b+11g)	
	Mixed(11g+11n)	
Channel	Means the channel of frequency of the wireless LAN. The default channel is 6. You may switch channel if the selected channel is under serious interference. If you have no idea of choosing the frequency, please select Auto to let system determine for you.	
Long Preamble	This option is to define the length of the sync field in an 802.11 packet. Most modern wireless network uses short preamble with 56 bit sync filed instead of long preamble with 128 bit sync field. However, some original 11b wireless network devices only support long preamble. Check it to use Long Preamble if needed to communicate with this kind of devices.	

General SSID Setting for Wireless Connection

This page allows you to configure SSID for the selected CPE.

Open Wireless>>General SSID, the following screen will appear.

Wireless_General_SSID					
Index	Enable	Hide \$\$ID	SSID	Isolate LAN	Isolate Mer
1	true	false	SatisMagazasi	false	false
2	false	false		false	false
3	false	false		false	false
4	false	false		false	false
4					•

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Enable	Display if such profile is enabled (true) or not (false).
Hide SSID	Display if the SSID of such profile is hidden (true) or not (false).
SSID	Display the SSID of the wireless profile.
Isolate LAN	Display if such function is enabled (true) or not (false).
Isolate Member	Display if such function is enabled (true) or not (false).
Isolate VPN	Display if such function is enabled (true) or not (false).
Rate Control Enable	Display if such function is enabled (true) or not (false).
Upload	Display the transmitting rate for data upload.
Download	Display the transmitting rate for data download.

Editing the SSID Setting

To modify a selected profile, choose one of the profile names from the list and click the **Edit**

button *K*. The following dialog will appear. You can modify the settings to fit your necessity.

Wireless_General_SSIDSetting 🛛 🛛 🛛		
Index		
Index	1	
Enable	\checkmark	
Hide SSID		
SSID	SatisMagazasi	
Isolate LAN		
Isolate Member		
Isolate VPN		
Rate Control Enable		
Upload	30000	
Download	30000	
	Apply Cancel	

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.
Wireless LAN Enable	Click it to enable this setting.
Hide SSID	Check it to hide the SSID of such wireless profile.
SSID	Means the identification of the wireless LAN. SSID can be any text numbers or various special characters. The default SSID is "Draytek. We suggest you to change it.
Isolate LAN	Check this box to make the wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID cannot access wired PCs on LAN.
Isolate Member	Check this box to make the wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID not accessing for each other.
Isolate VPN	Check this box to make the wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID not accessing for other VPN.
Rate Control Enable	It controls the data transmission rate through wireless connection. Check the box to enable such function.



Items	Description
Upload	Type the transmitting rate for data upload. Default value is 30,000 kbps.
Download	Type the transmitting rate for data download. Default value is 30,000 kbps.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Security Setting for Wireless Connection

Display the security settings that Vigor router supports. The administrator can modify and save the changes for the Vigor router remotely by using VigorACS. **However, not all of the Vigor routers' wireless security settings can be handled by VigorACS.** Here, we take VigorAP 800 as an example for explanation.

Wireless_Security						
Index	Mode	WPA Algorithms	Pass Phrase	Key Renewal Inte rv a		
1	Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/	TKIP		3600		
2	Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/	TKIP		3600		
3	Disable					
4	Disable					
4					Þ	

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
K Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Mode	Display the mode used by such router.
WPA Algorithm	Display the algorithm used by WPA.
Pass Phrase	Display the Pass Phrase used by such router.
Key Renewal Interva	Display the renewal security time for authentication to the network.
PMK Cache Period	Display the expire time of WPA2 PMK (Pairwise master key) cache.
Pre-Authentication	Display if IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication is enabled



ltems	Description	
	(true) or not (false).	
WEP Key Index	Display the number of WEP Key is used.	
WEP Key	Display the content of the WEP Key.	
WEP Key Type	Display the type of the WEP Key.	
802.1x WEP	Display if WEP Encryption is enabled (true) or not (false).	
RadiusServer:Use internal RADIUS Server	Display if RADIUS Server is enabled (true) or not (false).	
RadiusServer:IP Address	Display the IP address of external RADIUS server.	
RadiusServer:Port	Display the UDP port number that the external RADIUS server is using.	
RadiusServer:Shared Secret	Display the shared secret that the external RADIUS server and client share.	
RadiusServer:Session Timeout	Display maximum time of service provided before re-authentication.	

Editing the Security Setting

To modify a selected profile, choose one of the profile names from the list and click the **Edit** button *Selected*. The following dialog will appear. You can modify the settings to fit your necessity.

Wireless_SecuritySetting	×
Index	1
Mode	Mixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK V
WPA Algorithms	ТКІР 🗸 🔻
Pass Phrase	
Key Renewal Interva	3600
PMK Cache Period	10
Pre-Authentication	
WEP Key Index	2
WEP Key	
WEP Кеу Туре	Hex V
802.1× WEP	
RadiusServer:Use internal RADIUS Server	
RadiusServer:IP Address	
RadiusServer:Port	1812
RadiusServer:Shared Secret	
RadiusServer:Session Timeout	0
	Apply Cancel

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description	
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.	
Mode	There are several modes provided for you to choose.	
	 Disable - The encryption mechanism is turned off. WEP - Accepts only WEP clients and the encryption key should be entered in WEP Key. WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK Accepts only WPA clients and the encryption key should be entered in PSK. The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication. WEP/802.1x - The built-in RADIUS client feature enables VigorAP 800 to assist the remote dial-in user or a wireless station and the RADIUS server in performing mutual authentication. It enables centralized remote access 	
	 authentication for network management. The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication. Select WPA, WPA2 or Auto as WPA mode. WPA/802.1x - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication. WPA/802.1x - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication. WPA2/802.1x - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically 	
WPA Algorithm	negotiated via 802.1x authentication. Select TKIP, AES or TKIP/AES as the algorithm for WPA. Such feature is available for WPA2/802.1x, WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK mode.	
Pass Phrase	Either 8~63 ASCII characters, such as 012345678. (or 64 Hexadecimal digits leading by 0x, such as "0x321253abcde"). Such feature is available for WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK mode.	
Key Renewal Interval	 WPA uses shared key for authentication to the network. However, normal network operations use a different encryption key that is randomly generated. This randomly generated key that is periodically replaced. Enter the renewal security time (seconds) in the column. Smaller interval leads to greater security but lower performance. Default is 3600 seconds. Set 0 to disable re-key. Such feature is available for WPA2/802.1,WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK 	

Items	Description	
	mode.	
PMK Cache Period	Set the expire time of WPA2 PMK (Pairwise master key) cache. PMK Cache manages the list from the BSSIDs in the associated SSID with which it has pre-authenticated. Such feature is available for WPA2/802.1 mode.	
Pre-Authentication	Enables a station to authenticate to multiple APs for roaming securer and faster. With the pre-authentication procedure defined in IEEE 802.11i specification, the pre-four-way-handshake can reduce handoff delay perceivable by a mobile node. It makes roaming faster and more secure. (Only valid in WPA2) Check the box to enable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.	
WEP Key Index	Four WEP Keys can be configured for such router. This field is used to indicate which one will be applied. Available numbers are 1 ~ 4.	
WEP Key	The format of WEP Key is restricted to 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal values in 64-bit encryption level, or restricted to 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal values in 128-bit encryption level. The allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33(!) to 126(~) except '#' and ','. Such feature is available for WEP mode.	
WEP Key Type	Choose the type (ASCII or HEX) of the WEP Key.	
802.1x WEP	Check the box to enable the WEP Encryption.	
RadiusServer:Use internal RADIUS Server	There is a RADIUS server built in VigorAP 800 which is used to authenticate the wireless client connecting to the access point. Check this box to use the internal RADIUS server for wireless security. Besides, if you want to use the external RADIUS server for authentication, do not check this box.	
RadiusServer:IP Address	Enter the IP address of external RADIUS server.	
RadiusServer:Port	The UDP port number that the external RADIUS server is using. The default value is 1812, based on RFC 2138.	
RadiusServer:Shared Secret	The external RADIUS server and client share a secret that is used to authenticate the messages sent between them. Both sides must be configured to use the same shared secret.	
RadiusServer:Session Timeout	Set the maximum time of service provided before re-authentication. Set to zero to perform another authentication immediately after the first authentication has successfully completed. (The unit is second.)	
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.	
	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.	

Access Control Setting for Wireless Connection

Display the Access Control settings that Vigor router supports.

Wireless_Acce	ssContro
Index	Policy
1	Disable
2	Disable
3	Disable
4	Disable
4	•

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
K Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.
Detail	Click it to edit the advanced settings of the selected profile.
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Policy	Display the selected policy for the wireless control.

Editing the Access Control Setting

To modify a selected profile, choose one of the profile names from the list and click the **Edit** button *Selected*. The following dialog will appear. You can modify the settings to fit your necessity.

Wireless_AccessControlSetting			
Index Policy	1 Disable I v		
	Apply	٦	

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.



Items	Description		
Policy	Determine the policy for the wireless control. Activate MAC address filter Disable Activate MAC address filter Blocked MAC address filter Later, click Image: Disable Later, click Image: Disable Activate MAC address filter Blocked MAC address filter Later, click Image: Disable Later, click Image: Disable Disable		
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.		
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.		

WPS Setting for Wireless Connection

Display the WPS settings that Vigor router supports.

Wireless_WP9	5				
	and the second				
Index	Enable WPS	WPS Configured	WPS SSID	WPS Auth Mode	WPS I
1	false	Yes	DrayTek-LAN-A	WPA/PSKWPA2/PSKMixed(
•	1	11111	1		۰.

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Enable WPS	Display if the WPS profile is enabled (true) or disabled (false).
WPS Configured	Display related system information for WPS. If the wireless security (encryption) function of Vigor router is properly configured, you can see 'Yes' message





Items	Description
	here.
WPS SSID	Display the SSID that such WPS specified.
WPS Auth Mode	Display the authentication modes such router supports.
WPS Encrypt Type	Display encryption mode (None, WEP, TKIP, AES, etc.) of Vigor router.
AP PIN	Display the number which is used for remote client entering the registrar's PIN code in remote station to make a network connection.

Editing the WPS Setting

To modify a selected profile, choose one of the profile names from the list and click the **Edit** button \checkmark . The following dialog will appear. You can modify the settings to fit your necessity.

Wireless_WPSSet	ting	×
Index	1	
Enable WPS		
WPS Configured	Yes	
WPS SSID	DrayTek-LAN-A	
WPS Auth Mode	WPA/PSKWPA2/PSKMixed(WPA+WPA2)/PSK	
WPS Encryp Type	ткір	
AP PIN	72674727	
	Apply Cancel	

Items	Description		
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.		
Enable WPS	Check this box to enable WPS setting.		
WPS Configured	Display related system information for WPS. If the wireless security (encryption) function of Vigor router is properly configured, you can see 'Yes' message here.		
WPS SSID	Display the SSID that such WPS specified.		
WPS Auth Mode	Display the authentication modes such router supports.		
WPS Encrypt Type	Display encryption mode (None, WEP, TKIP, AES, etc.) of Vigor router.		
AP PIN	Display the number which is used for remote client entering the registrar's PIN code in remote station to make a network connection.		



Items	Description
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

AP Discovery Setting for Wireless Connection

Display the AP Discovery settings that Vigor router supports.

Index	SSID	BSSID	RSSI	Channel	Encryption	A A
1	P874	50:67:f0:1a:0	100%	1		NONE
2	Default_SSID	00:12:34:54:3	86 %	1		NONE
3	DrayTek_kyeh_2820	00:50:7f:6f:80	10 %	1	AES	
4	0024A57217A8-1	00:24:a5:72:1	100%	1		NONE
5	0024A57217A8	00:24:a5:72:1	100%	1		NONE
6	DrayTek	00:50:7f:aa:1	100%	1	AES	
7	FAE-292222220	00:50:7f:c9:3ł	100%	4	AES	
8	mis_test	00:12:0e:37:3	44 %	6	TKIP/AES	Mixedi
9	DrayTek	00:50:7f:a7:6 [.]	24 %	6		NONE
10	DrayTek700-AAA	00:1f:1f:c4:88	100%	6	AES	
11	Dennis_Test	00:50:7f:c3:5!	86 %	6		NONE
12	default	00:1d:7d:34:c	55 %	6		NONE
13	PQA-tang	00:50:7f:ce:b8	70 %	6	ТКІР	Mixedi
14	DrayTek	00:50:7f:a6:3	100%	6		NONE
•						•

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

ltems	Description			
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.			
SSID	Display the SSID of the AP scanned by Vigor router.			
BSSID	Display the MAC address of the AP scanned by Vigor router.			
RSSI	Display the signal strength of the access point. RSSI is the abbreviation of Receive Signal Strength Indication.			
Channel	Display the wireless channel used for the AP that is scanned by Vigor router.			
Encryption	Display the encryption mode for the scanned AP.			
Authentication	Display the authentication type that the scanned AP applied.			

Station List for Wireless Connection

Display the stations connecting to Vigor router.

6.2.10 Wireless 5G Settings for the Selected CPE

At present, VigorAP 800 supports wireless 5G function. You can modify the settings for VigorAP800 via VigorACS SI.

Note: If the selected CPE does not support wireless 5G function, such menu will be invalid.



General Setting for Wireless Connection

This page display wireless settings for the selected CPE. You can modify the settings if required.

Wireless_General	
Index	1
Enable Wireless LAN	\checkmark
Mode	Mixed(11b+11g+11n) v
Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)	\checkmark
Channel	Channel_11,2462MHz
Rate	
Tx Burst	\checkmark
WMM Capable	\checkmark
Antenna	2T2R •

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Mode	Choose the wireless mode for such CPE.



Items	Description
	Mixed(11b+11g+11n)
	11b_Only
	11g_Only
	11n_Only
	Mixed(11b+11g)
	Mixed(11b+11g+11n)
Enable 2 Subnet (Simulate 2 APs)	Check the box to enable the function for two independent subnets. Once you enable this function, LAN-A and LAN-B would be independent. Next, you can connect one router in LAN-A, and another router in LAN-B. Such mechanism can make you feeling that you have two independent AP/subnet functions in one VigorAP 800. If you disable this function, LAN-A and LAN-B ports are in the same domain. You could only connect one router (no matter connecting to LAN-A or LAN-B) in this environment.
Channel	Means the channel of frequency of the wireless LAN. The default channel is 6. You may switch channel if the selected channel is under serious interference. If you have no idea of choosing the frequency, please select Auto to let system determine for you.
	Channel_11,2462MHz Channel_9,2452MHz Channel_10,2457MHz Channel_11,2462MHz Channel_12,2467MHz Channel_13,2472MHz ▼
Rate	If you choose 11g Only, 11b Only or 11n Only, such feature will be available for you to set data transmission rate.
Tx Burst	This feature can enhance the performance in data transmission about 40% * more.
WMM Capable	To apply WMM parameters for wireless data transmission, please click the Enable radio button.
Antenna	VigorAP 800 can be attached with two antennas to have good data transmission via wireless connection. However, if you have only one antenna attached, please



Items	Description		
	choose 1T1R.		
	2T2R -		
	2T2R		
	ITIR		

General SSID Setting for 5G Wireless Connection

This page allows you to configure SSID for the selected CPE.

Open Wireless_5G>>General SSID, the following screen will appear.

Index	Hide \$\$ID	SSID	Subnet	Isolate LAN	Isolate Membe
1	false	DrayTek-5G	LAN-A	false	false
2	false			false	false

Items	Description		
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.		
🔀 Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.		
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.		
Hide SSID	Display if the SSID of such profile is hidden (true) or not (false).		
SSID	Display the SSID of the wireless profile.		
Subnet	Display which subnet is used for the selected CPE.		
Isolate LAN	Display if such function is enabled (true) or not (false).		
Isolate Member	Display if such function is enabled (true) or not (false).		
VLAN ID	Display the VLAN ID of the selected CPE.		



Items	Description	
Enable Mac Clone	Display if such function is enabled (true) or not (false).	
Mac Clone	Display the MAC address of the selected CPE.	

Editing the SSID Setting

To modify a selected profile, choose one of the profile names from the list and click the **Edit** button \checkmark . The following dialog will appear. You can modify the settings to fit your necessity.

Index	1
Hide SSID	
SSID	DrayTek-LAN-A
Subnet	LAN-A V
Isolate LAN	
Isolate Member	
VLAN ID	0
Enable Mac Clone	
Mac Clone	

Items	Description		
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.		
Hide SSID	Check it to hide the SSID of such wireless profile.		
SSID	Means the identification of the wireless LAN. SSID can be any text numbers or various special characters. The default SSID will be displayed in this field. We suggest you to change it.		
Subnet	Choose LAN-A or LAN-B for each SSID. If you choose LAN-A, the wireless clients connecting to this SSID could only communicate with LAN-A.		
Isolate LAN	Check this box to make the wireless clients (stations)		



Items	Description
	with the same SSID cannot access wired PCs on LAN.
	Note: If Isolate LAN is checked, do not type any value for VLAN ID.
Isolate Member	Check this box to make the wireless clients (stations) with the same SSID not accessing for each other.
VLAN ID	Type the value for such SSID. Packets transferred from such SSID to LAN will be tagged with the number.
Enable Mac Clone	Check this box to enable the function.
Mac Clone	Manually enter the MAC address of the device with SSID 1. The MAC address of other SSIDs will change based on this MAC address.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Security Setting for 5G Wireless Connection

Display the security settings that Vigor router supports. The administrator can modify and save the changes for the Vigor router remotely by using VigorACS. However, not all of the Vigor routers' wireless security settings can be handled by VigorACS.

Wireless_5G_Security				
	000 an			
Index	Mode	WPA Algorithms	Pass Phrase	Key Renewal Interva
1	Disable			3600
2	Disable			3600
3	Disable			3600
4				

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
🔀 Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.



Items	Description	
Mode	Display the mode used by such router.	
WPA Algorithms	Display the algorithm used by WPA.	
Pass Phrase	Display the Pass Phrase used by such router.	
Key Renewal Interval	Display the renewal security time for authentication to the network.	
PMK Cache Period	Display the expire time of WPA2 PMK (Pairwise master key) cache.	
Pre-Authentication	Display if IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication is enabled (true) or not (false).	
WEP Key Index	Display the number of WEP Key is used.	
WEP Key	Display the content of the WEP Key.	
WEP Key Type	Display the type of the WEP Key.	
802.1x WEP	Display if WEP Encryption is enabled (true) or not (false).	
RADIUS Server: User internal RADIUS Server	Display if RADIUS Server is enabled (true) or not (false).	
RADIUS Server: IP Address	Display the IP address of external RADIUS server.	
RADIUS Server: Port	Display the UDP port number that the external RADIUS server is using.	
RADIUS Server: Shared Secret	Display the shared secret that the external RADIUS server and client share.	
RADIUS Server: Session Timeout	Display maximum time of service provided before re-authentication.	

Editing the Security Setting

To modify a selected profile, choose one of the profile names from the list and click the **Edit**

button *include*. The following dialog will appear. You can modify the settings to fit your necessity.

Index	1
Mode	Disable
WPA Algorithms	
Pass Phrase	
Key Renewal Interva	3600
PMK Cache Period	10
	10
Pre-Authentication	
WEP Key Index	1
WEP Key	
WEP Key Type	Hex V
802.1× WEP	
RadiusServer:Use internal RADIUS Server	
RadiusServer:IP Address	
RadiusServer:Port	1812
RadiusServer:Shared Secret	
RadiusServer:Session Timeout	0

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Mode	There are several modes provided for you to choose.
	 Disable - The encryption mechanism is turned off. WEP - Accepts only WEP clients and the encryption key should be entered in WEP Key. WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK - Accepts only WPA clients and the encryption key should be entered in PSK. The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication. WEP/802.1x - The built-in RADIUS client feature enables VigorAP 800 to assist the remote dial-in user or a wireless station and the RADIUS server in performing mutual authentication. It enables centralized remote access authentication for network management. The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.

Items	Description
	 WPA/802.1x - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication. WPA2/802.1x - The WPA encrypts each frame transmitted from the radio using the key, which either PSK (Pre-Shared Key) entered manually in this field below or automatically negotiated via 802.1x authentication.
WPA Algorithm	Select TKIP, AES or TKIP/AES as the algorithm for WPA. Such feature is available for WPA2/802.1x , WPA/802.1x , WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/ PSK mode.
Pass Phrase	Either 8~63 ASCII characters, such as 012345678. (or 64 Hexadecimal digits leading by 0x, such as "0x321253abcde"). Such feature is available for WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK mode.
Key Renewal Interval	WPA uses shared key for authentication to the network. However, normal network operations use a different encryption key that is randomly generated. This randomly generated key that is periodically replaced. Enter the renewal security time (seconds) in the column. Smaller interval leads to greater security but lower performance. Default is 3600 seconds. Set 0 to disable re-key. Such feature is available for WPA2/802.1,WPA/802.1x, WPA/PSK or WPA2/PSK or Mixed (WPA+WPA2)/PSK mode.
PMK Cache Period	Set the expire time of WPA2 PMK (Pairwise master key) cache. PMK Cache manages the list from the BSSIDs in the associated SSID with which it has pre-authenticated. Such feature is available for WPA2/802.1 mode.
Pre-Authentication	Enables a station to authenticate to multiple APs for roaming securer and faster. With the pre-authentication procedure defined in IEEE 802.11i specification, the pre-four-way-handshake can reduce handoff delay perceivable by a mobile node. It makes roaming faster and more secure. (Only valid in WPA2) Check the box to enable IEEE 802.1X Pre-Authentication.
WEP Key Index	Four WEP Keys can be configured for such router. This field is used to indicate which one will be applied. Available numbers are 1 ~ 4.
WEP Key	The format of WEP Key is restricted to 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal values in 64-bit encryption level, or restricted to 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal values in 128-bit encryption level.

142



Items	Description
	The allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33(!) to 126(~) except '#' and ','. Such feature is available for WEP mode.
WEP Key Type	Choose the type (ASCII or HEX) of the WEP Key.
802.1x WEP	Check the box to enable the WEP Encryption.
RadiusServer:Use internal RADIUS Server	There is a RADIUS server built in VigorAP 800 which is used to authenticate the wireless client connecting to the access point. Check this box to use the internal RADIUS server for wireless security.
	Besides, if you want to use the external RADIUS server for authentication, do not check this box.
RadiusServer:IP Address	Enter the IP address of external RADIUS server.
RadiusServer:Port	The UDP port number that the external RADIUS server is using. The default value is 1812, based on RFC 2138.
RadiusServer:Shared Secret	The external RADIUS server and client share a secret that is used to authenticate the messages sent between them. Both sides must be configured to use the same shared secret.
RadiusServer:Session Timeout	Set the maximum time of service provided before re-authentication. Set to zero to perform another authentication immediately after the first authentication has successfully completed. (The unit is second.)
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Dray Tek

Access Control Setting for 5G Wireless Connection

Display the Access Control settings that Vigor router supports.

Wireless_5G_AccessCo.		
Index	Policy	
1	Disable	
2	Disable	
3	Disable	
4	Þ	

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.
Detail	Click it to edit the advanced settings of the selected profile.
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Policy	Display the selected policy for the wireless control.

Editing the Access Control Setting

To modify a selected profile, choose one of the profile names from the list and click the **Edit** button \checkmark . The following dialog will appear. You can modify the settings to fit your necessity.

Wireless	_5G_AccessControlSetting 🛛 🔀
Index	1
Policy	Disable 🛛 🔻
	Apply Cancel

Items	Description			
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.			
Policy	Determine the policy for the wireless control.			
	Activate MAC address filter 🔻			
	Disable			
	Activate MAC address filter			
	Blocked MAC address filter			
	Later, click (19) to configure advanced settings for the policy.			
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.			
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.			

AP Discovery Setting for 5G Wireless Connection

Display the AP Discovery settings that Vigor router supports.

Index	SSID	BSSID	RSSI	Channel	Encryption	
1	DrayTek-5G	00:50:7f:5b:4	100%	36		
1						

ltems	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
SSID	Display the SSID of the AP scanned by Vigor router.
BSSID	Display the MAC address of the AP scanned by Vigor router.
RSSI	Display the signal strength of the access point. RSSI is the abbreviation of Receive Signal Strength Indication.
Channel	Display the wireless channel used for the AP that is scanned by Vigor router.
Encryption	Display the encryption mode for the scanned AP.
Authentication	Display the authentication type that the scanned AP applied.

Station List for 5G Wireless Connection

Display which stations connecting to Vigor router.

Index	MAC Address	SSID	Auth	Encrypt
1	00:1D:E0:10:6E:BB	DrayTek-5G	OPEN	NONE

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
MAC Address	Display the MAC address of the client.
SSID	Display the SSID of the station.
Auth	Display the authentication type which the station uses for connecting the AP.
Encrypt	Display the encryption mode which the station uses for connecting the AP.

6.2.11 Multi-PVCs for the Selected CPE

Note: If the selected CPE does not support Multi-PVCs function, such menu will be invalid.



General Settings for Multi-PVCs

Open Multi-PVCs>>General, the following screen will appear.



Multi-PVCs_General					
Index	Enable	VPI	VCI	Qo\$ Type	Protocol
1	true	0	33	UBR	PPPoE
2	true	0	88	UBR	MPoA
3	false	1	43	UBR	PPPoA
4	false	1	44	UBR	PPPoA
5	false	1	45	UBR	PPPoA
6	false	1	46	UBR	PPPoA
7	false	1	47	UBR	PPPoA
8	false	1	48	UBR	PPPoA
•		11111			

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
K Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.
Detail	This button is available for Index 3 to Index 5 only. A window with detailed information about the index will be shown on your screen.
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Enable	Display if such profile is enabled (true) or not (false).
VPI	Display the VPI value for such profile.
VCI	Display the VCI value for such profile.
QoS Type	Display the QoS type for such profile.
Protocol	Display the protocol for such profile.
Encapsulation	Display the encapsulation type for such profile.
Wancount	Display if such PVC can be configured for WAN interface. When the value is greater than 0, it means WAN settings are available for such PVC.

Editing the General Multi-PVCs Setting

To modify a selected profile, choose one of the profile names from the list and click the **Edit** button *Selected*. The following dialog will appear. You can modify the settings to fit your necessity.

Multi-PVCs_Gen	neralSetting 🛛 🔀
Index	1
Enable	\checkmark
VPI	0
VCI	33
QoS Type	UBR V
Protocol	РРРоЕ 🛛 🔻
Encapsulation	LLC_SNAP
WanCount	0
	Apply Cancel

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Enable	Check this box to enable the profile.
VPI	VPI stands for Virtual Path Identifier . It is an 8-bit header inside each ATM cell that indicates where the cell should be routed. The ATM, is a method of sending data in small packets of fixed sizes. It is used for transferring data to client computers. Type in the value provided by your ISP.
VCI	VCI stands for Virtual Channel Identifier. It is a 16-bit field inside ATM cell's header that indicates the cell's next destination as it travels through the network. A virtual channel is a logical connection between two end devices on the network. Type in the value provided by your ISP.
QoS Type	Select a proper QoS type for the channel.
Protocol	Select a proper protocol for this channel.
Encapsulation	Choose a proper type for this channel. The types will be different according to the protocol setting that you choose.
WanCount	Display if such PVC can be configured for WAN interface. When the value is greater than 0, it means WAN settings are available for such PVC.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Dray Tek

ATM QoS for Multi-PVCs

This function can display the ATM QoS function settings for the selected CPE.

Index	QoS Type	PCR	SCR	MBS	
1	UBR	0	0	o	
2	UBR	o	D	D	
3	UBR	0	0	o	
4	UBR	o	o	D	
5	UBR	0	O	D	
6	UBR	O	O	0	
7	UBR	0	0	0	
8	UBR	Ø	ø	D	

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
QoS Type	Display the QoS type (e.g., UBR, CBR) for the channel.
PCR	Display the value of PCR.
SCR	Display the value of SCR.
MBS	Display the value of MBS.

Editing the ATM QoS for Multi-PVCs Settings

To modify the profile, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

Index	1
QoS Type	UBR
PCR	٥
SCR	0
MBS	0

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
QoS Type	Display the type of QoS.
PCR	It represents Peak Cell Rate. The default setting is "0".
SCR	It represents Sustainable Cell Rate. The value of SCR must be smaller than PCR.
MBS	It represents Maximum Burst Size. The range of the value is 10 to 50.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Port-Based Bridge for Multi-PVCs

This function can display the Port-Based Bridge function settings for the selected CPE. There are eight channel can be configured in this page.

Multi-PVCs_PortBasedB.					
					Index
1	false	false	false	false	Normal
2	false	false	false	false	Normal
3	false	false	false	false	Normal
4	false	false	false	false	Normal
5	false	false	false	false	Normal
6	false	false	false	false	Normal
7	false	false	false	false	Normal
8	false	false	false	false	Normal
•		11111			•

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Enable	Display if such profile is enabled (true) or not (false).
P2/P3/P4	Display which LAN port is enabled (true) or disabled (false).
Service Type	Display the service type used for the service of video stream (e.g., IPTV).
Add Tag Enable	Display if such function is enabled (true) or not (false).
Add Tag	Display the number of VLAN ID.

Editing the Port-Based Bridge for Multi-PVCs Settings

To modify the profile, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

Multi-PVCs_PortBasedBridgeSetting 🛛 🛛 🔀				
Index	1			
Enable				
P2				
P3				
P4				
Service Type	Normal 🔻			
Add Tag Enable				
Add Tag	0			
	Apply Cancel			

Items	Description	
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.	
Enable	Check this box to enable the profile.	
P2/P3/P4	Check this box to invoke such LAN port. It means the LAN port 2 to 4. Check the box to designate the LAN port for channel 3 to 8.	
Service Type	Normally, service type is used for the service of video stream (e.g., IPTV). It can divide the packets from remote control and from video stream into different PVC. In general, the protocol used by remote control is IGMP.	
Add Tag Enable	Check this box to enable the function of Add Tag.	
Add Tag	To identify the usage of PVC, check this box to invoke this setting. And type the number for VLAN ID (number).	
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.	
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.	

6.2.12 Configuring NAT Setting for the Selected CPE

Usually, the router serves as an NAT (Network Address Translation) router. NAT is a mechanism that one or more private IP addresses can be mapped into a single public one. Public IP address is usually assigned by your ISP, for which you may get charged. Private IP addresses are recognized only among internal hosts.



Port Redirection

Port Redirection is usually set up for server related service inside the local network (LAN), such as web servers, FTP servers, E-mail servers etc. Most of the case, you need a public IP address for each server and this public IP address/domain name are recognized by all users. Since the server is actually located inside the LAN, the network well protected by NAT of the router, and identified by its private IP address/port, the goal of Port Redirection function is to forward all access request with public IP address from external users to the mapping private IP address/port of the server.

Open **NAT>>Port Redirection**. The following screen will appear with all of the NAT settings for the selected CPE/group.

АТ				
Index	Port Redirection	Port Redirection Mode	Service Name	
	true	Single	kamera1	
	true	Single	kamera2	
	true	Single	kamera3	
	true	Single	kamera4	
	false	Single		
	11111			

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.
Port Redirection	Display if such profile is enabled (true) or



Items	Description	
	not (false).	
Port Redirection Mode	Display the port redirection mode of the CPE.	
Service Name	Display the name of the service for identification.	
Protocol	Display the protocol for NAT of the CPE.	
WAN IP	Display the WAN IP alias for the device passing through.	
Public Port Start	Display which port can be redirected to the specified Private IP and Port of the internal host.	
Public Port End	Display the ending port used for such profile.	
Private IP Start	Display the private IP address of the internal host providing the service.	
Private IP End	Display the IP address as the end of Private IP.	
Private Port	Display the private port number of the service offered by the internal host.	

Editing the Port Redirection Setting

To modify the profile, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

NATSetting	×
Index	1
Port Redirection	\checkmark
Port Redirection Mode	Single 🛛 🔻
Service Name	kamera 1
Protocol	TCP
WAN IP	All
Public Port Start	8095
Public Port End	8095
Private IP Start	192.168.4.96
Private IP End	96
Private Port	8095
	Apply Cancel



Items	Description		
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.		
Port Redirection	Move and click your mouse on the field, a check box will appear. Check the box to set "true" mode (means enabled) or uncheck the box to set "false" mode (means disabled).		
Port Redirection Mode	 Display the port redirection mode of the CPE. Available modes (true/false) for such CPE can be seen from the drop down list. You can change the mode if required. Single Single Range If you select Range as Port Redirection Mode, please specify the value of Private IP Start and Private IP End. 		
Service Name	Type a name for the service for identification.		
Protocol	Display the protocol for NAT of the CPE. Available settings for such CPE can be seen from the drop down list. You can change the protocol if required.		
WAN IP	Choose WAN IP alias for the device passing through.		
Public Port Start	Specify which port can be redirected to the specified Private IP and Port of the internal host.		
Public Port End	If you choose Range as the port redirection mode, please type the required number on this field.		
Private IP Start	Specify the private IP address of the internal host providing the service.		
Private IP End	If you choose Range as the port redirection mode, you need to specify Private IP End additionally.		
Private Port	Specify the private port number of the service offered by the internal host.		
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.		
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.		



DMZ Host

As mentioned above, **Port Redirection** can redirect incoming TCP/UDP or other traffic on particular ports to the specific private IP address/port of host in the LAN. However, other IP protocols, for example Protocols 50 (ESP) and 51 (AH), do not travel on a fixed port. Vigor router provides a facility **DMZ Host** that maps ALL unsolicited data on any protocol to a single host in the LAN. Regular web surfing and other such Internet activities from other clients will continue to work without inappropriate interruption. **DMZ Host** allows a defined internal user to be totally exposed to the Internet, which usually helps some special applications such as Netmeeting or Internet Games etc.

Open **NAT>>DMZ Host**. The following screen will appear with all of the NAT settings for the selected CPE/group.

Mode	Enable	Private IP	MAC Address of the True IP DMZ Host	
None	false	192.168.92.12	00-00-00-00-00	
	false	0.0.0.0		
	false	0.0.0.0		
		Mode Enable None false false false false false false false	Mode Enable Private IP None false 192.168.92.12 false 0.0.0.0	

Items	Description		
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.		
K Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.		
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.		
Mode	Display which mode (Private IP or Active_True_IP) is specified for such profile.		
Enable	If the DHCP server is enabled, the word of "true" will be shown here. Otherwise, the word of "false" will appear. Such value can be edited if required.		
Private IP	Display private IP address of the CPE.		
MAC Address of the True IP DMZ Host	Display the MAC address of the CPE.		

Editing the DMZ Host Setting

To modify the profile, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

NAT_DMZ_HostSetting	× .
Index	1
Mode	None
Enable	false
Private IP	192.168.92.12
MAC Address of the True IP DMZ Host	00-00-00-00-00
	Apply Cancel

Items	Description	
Index	Display the index number of the CPE in current network group.	
Mode	Choose None, Private IP or Active_True_IP for typing the related information on the fields listed below.	
Private IP	Type the IP address of the DMZ host if you choose Private IP as the Mode.	
MAC Address of the True IP DMZ Host	Type the MAC address for the DMZ host if you choose Active_True_IP as the Mode.	
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.	
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.	

Open Ports

Open Ports allows you to open a range of ports for the traffic of special applications. Common application of Open Ports includes P2P application (e.g., BT, KaZaA, Gnutella, WinMX, eMule and others), Internet Camera etc. Ensure that you keep the application involved up-to-date to avoid falling victim to any security exploits.

Open **NAT>>Open Port**. The following screen will appear with all of the NAT settings for the selected CPE/group.

NAT_Open_Por	ts			
Index	Enable Open Ports	Comment	WAN Interface	WAN IP
1	false		WAN1	WAN1_IP_Alias[:
2	true	ST7501	WAN1	WAN1_IP_Alias[:
3	true	IP7152	WAN1	WAN1_IP_Alias[:
4	true	IP7133	WAN1	WAN1_IP_Alias[:
5	true	dahua	WAN1	WAN1_IP_Alias[:
6	false	iclock	WAN1	WAN1_IP_Alias[:
7	true	PZ7151	WAN1	WAN1_IP_Alias[:
8	false		WAN1	WAN1_IP_Alias[:
•	1			

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings for the profile.
K Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.
Detail	Click it to display a window with detailed information for the selected open ports profile.

	507F_Vigor_00	507EC93B24		
Index	Protocol	Start Port	End Port	
1 Index	Protocol	0	0	
2		0	0	
3		0	0	
4		0	0	
5		0	0	
б		0	0	
7		0	0	
		0	0	
B		U	8	

Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Enable Open Ports	Display if such profile is enabled (true) or not (false).
Comment	Display the name for the defined network



Items	Description
	application/service
WAN Interface	Display the WAN interface for the entry.
WAN IP	Display the WAN IP Alias
Local IP Address	Display the private IP address of the local host offering the service.

Editing the Open Ports Setting

To modify the profile, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

NAT_Open_PortsSetting		
Index		
Index	Z	
Enable Open Ports	\checkmark	
Comment	ST7501	
WAN Interface	WAN1	
WAN IP		
Local IP Address	192.168.50.13	
	Apply Cancel	

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Enable Open Ports	Display if such profile is enabled (true) or not (false).
Comment	Make a name for the defined network application/service
WAN Interface	Choose the WAN interface for the entry.
WAN IP	Choose WAN IP address from the drop down list for the entry.
Local IP Address	Type the private IP address of the local host offering the service.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

6.2.13 Bandwidth Settings for the Selected CPE

As an administrator, you can configure the bandwidth ratio for QoS of the WAN interface for the selected CPE.



Configuring QoS WAN Setting for the Selected CPE

Open **Bandwidth>>QoS WAN**. The following screen will appear with all of the QoS WAN settings for the selected CPE/group.

Index	Enable	Direction	Inbound Bandwidth	Outbound Bandwidth
	false	OUT	10000	10000
:	false	OUT	10000	10000
	false	OUT	10000	10000

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Enable	Display if such profile is enabled (true) or not (false).
Direction	Display the direction (OUT/IN/Both) of such QoS setting.
Inbound Bandwidth	Display the connecting rate of data input for WAN.
Outbound Bandwidth	Display the connecting rate of data output for WAN
Class 1 Ratio/ Class 2 Ratio/ Class 3 Ratio	Display the ratio of bandwidth fo the class rules (up to three) that configured to meet your request.
Others Ratio	Display the ratio of bandwidth reserved for the packets which are not suitable for the user-defined class rules.



Items	Description
Enable UDP Bandwidth Control	Display if the function is enabled (true) or not (false).
UDP Bandwidth Ratio	Display the ratio of bandwidth configured for UDP.
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings for the profile.
K Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected item.

Editing the QoS WAN Setting

To modify the QoS WAN setting, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

Index	1
Enable	
Direction	OUT
Inbound Bandwidth	10000
Outbound Bandwidth	10000
Class 1 Ratio	25
Class 2 Ratio	25
Class 3 Ratio	25
Others Ratio	25
Enable UDP Bandwidth Control	
UDP Bandwidth Ratio	25
Enable Outbound TCP ACK Prioritize	

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Enable	Check the box to enable QoS WAN setting.
Direction	Define which traffic the QoS Control settings will apply to. IN- apply to incoming traffic only. OUT-apply to outgoing traffic only.

Dray Tek

VigorACS SI User's Guide

Items	Description
	BOTH- apply to both incoming and outgoing traffic.
Inbound Bandwidth	Set the connecting rate of data input for WAN. For example, if your ADSL supports 1M of downstream and 256K upstream, please set 1000kbps for this box. The default value is 10000kbps.
Outbound Bandwidth	Set the connecting rate of data output for WAN. For example, if your ADSL supports 1M of downstream and 256K upstream, please set 256kbps for this box. The default value is 10000kbps.
Class 1 Ratio/ Class 2 Ratio/ Class 3 Ratio/ Others Ratio	It is reserved for the group index in the form of ratio of reserved bandwidth to upstream speed and reserved bandwidth to downstream speed .
Enable UDP Bandwidth Control	Check this and set the limited bandwidth ratio on the right field.
UDP Bandwidth Ratio	The ratio typed here is reserved for limited bandwidth of UDP application.
Enable Outbound TCP ACK Prioritize	Check this box to push ACK of upload faster to speed the network traffic.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Configuring QoS Class Setting for the Selected CPE

The QoS class rules (Class 1 to Class 3) can be adjusted for your necessity.



Open **Bandwidth>>QoS WAN**. The following screen will appear with all of the QoS class rule settings for the selected CPE/group.

Dray Tek

🧿 Device 🔊 System 💷 LAN 🤣 WAN DVPN 🅋 VoIP 🔊 Wireless 🔊 Wireless_5G DSL 🛒 Multi-PVCs 😂 Bandwidth 🏭 Firew				
QoS_Class				
Index	Name			
1				
2				
3				
4	×			

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description		
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.		
Name	Display the name of the QoS Class.		
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings for the profile.		
🔀 Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected item.		
Detail	Such button will bring up another dialog and display detailed information for the selected CPE.		
	Move the mouse button to the place below the setting items. Click it to modify the status or settings (local start IP, local end IP, local mask, etc.) for such CPE.		

Editing the QoS Class Setting

To modify the QoS Class setting, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

QoS_ClassSetting 🛛		
Index	1	
Name	Class 1	
		Apply Cancel

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description	
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.	
Name	Type a name for such class setting.	
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.	
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.	

Dray Tek

Configuring QoS Service Type Setting for the Selected CPE



Open Bandwidth>>QoS WAN. The following screen will appear with all of the QoS service

1 🔀	Name	Protocol Type	Port Type	Port Number From	Por
	Hame	тср	Single	0	
			2		

Items	Description		
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.		
Name	Display the name of the QoS Class.		
Protocol Type	Display the protocol selected for such service type.		
Port Type	Display the port type (single or range) used for such service type.		
Port Number From	Display the starting port number.		
Port Number To	Display the ending port number.		
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings for the profile.		
K Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected item.		



Editing the QoS Service Type Setting

To modify the QoS service type setting, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

Index	1
Name	
Protocol Type	TCP
Port Type	Single 🛛 🔻
Port Number From	0
Port Number To	0

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Name	Type a name for the QoS service type.
Protocol Type	Choose the type (TCP, UDP or TCP/UDP) for the new service
Port Type	Click Single or Range as the Type . If you select Range, you have to type in the starting port number and the end porting number on the boxes below.
Port Number From/ Port Number To	Type the same number for starting port and the ending port if you choose Single as the type. For Range, type the different values for these two boxes.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

6.2.14 Firewall Settings for the Selected CPE

Configuring General Setup of Firewall for the Selected CPE

General Setup for firewall allows you to adjust settings of IP Filter and common options for the selected CPE.

11	🚍 Bandwidth 🏬 Firewall 🔱 NAT – 🤤 Advance			
		General Setup		
C	T	Filter Setup		
1	DoS	DoS Defense		
	0	Objects Setting IP Object		
	@)	Objects Setting IP Group		
	4	Objects Setting Service Type Object		
	<u>.</u> }	Objects Setting Service Type Group		
	ab	Objects Setting Keyword Object		
ļ	ab))	Objects Setting Keyword Group		
		Objects Setting File Extension Object		
1	0	App Enforcement		
	URL	URL Content Filter		
	Web	Web Content Filter		

Open Firewall>>General Setup. The following screen will appear.

Device: 2920_4_00507FC93B24	Your reliable networking solutions partner
💇 Device 🔊 System 💷 LAN 🤣 WAN 🍠 VPN (🐔 VoIP 🎝 Wireless 🄊 Wireless_5G 🥥 DSL 芙 Multi-PVCs 🚝 B
Firewall_General_Setu,	
Index	1
Call Filter Enable	
Call Filter Set	Set#1 V
Data Filter Enable	
Data Filter Set	Set#2 ▼
Enable Accept large incoming fragmented	
Enable Strict Security Firewall	
Filter Action	Pass v
Filter Syslog Enable	- · ·

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Call Filter Enable	Check Enable to activate the Call Filter function.
Call Filter Set	Assign a start filter set for the Call Filter.
Data Filter Enable	Check Enable to activate the Data Filter function.
Data Filter Set	Assign a start filter set for the Data Filter.
Enable Accept large incoming fragmented	Some on-line games (for example: Half Life) will use lots of fragmented UDP packets to transfer game data. By checking this box, you can play these kinds of on-line games. If security concern is in higher priority, you cannot enable "Accept large incoming fragmented".
Enable Strict Security Firewall	Check the box to enable such function. All the packets, while transmitting through Vigor router, will be filtered by firewall settings configured by Vigor router if such feature is enabled.
Filter Action	Select Pass or Block for the packets that do not match with the filter rules.
Filter Syslog Enable	Check the box to make the data filter being sent to Syslog server.
Session Control	The number typed here is the total sessions of the packets that do not match the filter rule configured in this page.



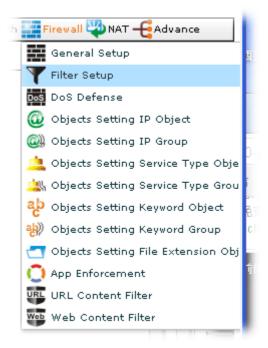
Items	Description
Session Control Syslog Enable	Check the box to make the session control information being sent to Syslog server.
QoS	Choose one of the QoS rules to be applied as firewall rule. For detailed information of setting QoS, please refer to the related section later.
	None Vone Class_1 Class_2 Class_3
	Default None T
QoS Syslog Enable	Check the box to make the QoS data being sent to Syslog server.
Load-Balance policy	Choose the WAN interface for applying Load-Balance Policy.
	Auto-Select Auto-Select WAN1 None T
Load-Balance policy Syslog Enable	Check the box to make the load-balance policy being sent to Syslog server.
APP Enforcement	Select an APP Enforcement profile for global IM/P2P application blocking.
	None Vone
APP Enforcement Syslog Enable	Check the box to make the APP enforcement data being sent to Syslog server.
URL Content Filter	None I-facebook
URL Content Filter Syslog Enable	Check the box to make the URL content filter data being sent to Syslog server.
Web Content Filter	Select one of the Web Content Filter profile setting.
Web Content Filter Syslog	Check the box to make the web content filter data



Items	Description	
Enable	being sent to Syslog server.	
Codepage	It is used to compare the characters among different languages. Choose correct codepage can help the system obtaining correct ASCII after decoding data from URL and enhance the correctness of URL Content Filter.	
	ANSI(1252)-Latin I	
	ANSI(1251)-Cyrillic	
	ANSI(1252)-Latin I	
	ANSI(1253)-Greek	
	ANSI(1254)-Turkish	
	ANSI(1255)-Hebrew	
Window size	It determines the size of TCP protocol (0~65535). The more the value is, the better the performance will be. However, if the network is not stable, small value will be proper.	
Session timout	Setting timeout for sessions can make the best utilization of network resources.	

Configuring Filter Setup of Firewall for the Selected CPE

Firewall filter can filter out specific packets that trigger the router to build an unwanted outgoing connection.





Open Firewall>>Filter Setup. The following screen will appear.

irewall_Filt		🕋 VoIP 🔊 Wireless 🔊 Wireless_5G 🦻 DSL	
1 🗶 [
Index	Comments	Next Filter Set	
	Default Call Filter	None	
	Default Data Filter	None	
		None	

Available settings are shown as follows:

Items	Description	
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.	
🔀 Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.	
Detail	Click it to edit the advanced settings of the selected profile.	
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.	
Comments	Display filter set comments/description.	
Next Filter Set	Display the name of the next filter set.	

Editing the Filter Setup Setting

To modify the filter setup setting, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

Firewall_Filter_S	etupSetting 🛛 😣
Index	1
Comments	Default Call Filter
Next Filter Set	None
L	Apply Cancel

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Comments	Enter filter set comments/description. Maximum length is 23-character long.
Next Filter Set	Set the link to the next filter set to be executed after the current filter run. Do not make a loop with many filter sets.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Configuring DoS Defense of Firewall for the Selected CPE

As a sub-functionality of IP Filter/Firewall, there are 15 types of detect/ defense function in the **DoS Defense** setup.

1	📑 Firewall 🔱 NAT 🗲 Advance
	General Setup
	T Filter Setup
	DoS DoS Defense
	🙆 Objects Setting IP Object
	🥘 Objects Setting IP Group
	🔔 Objects Setting Service Type Object
	🚢 Objects Setting Service Type Group
	ab Objects Setting Keyword Object
	鹟 Objects Setting Keyword Group
	📹 Objects Setting File Extension Object
	🜔 App Enforcement
	URL Content Filter
	Web Content Filter

Open **Firewall>>DoS Defense**. The following screen will appear.

Device: 2920_A_00507FC93B:	24 Your reliable networking solution:	s pai	rtner
🥑 Device 📓 System 🛄 LAN 🤣 W	AN 🍠 VPN 🍙 VoIP 🄊 Wireless 🔊 Wireless_5G 🦻 DSL 🗏	€Muk	ti-PVC:
Firewall_DoS_Defense			
		•	•
Index	1		
Enable DoS Defense			
Enable SYN Flood Defense			=
SYN Flood Threshold	50	≣	
SYN Flood Timeout	10		
Enable UDP Flood Defense			
UDP Flood Defense Threshold	150		
UDP Flood Timeout	10		
Enable ICMP Flood Defense			

Available settings are shown as follows:

Items	Description		
Save parameter	Click this button to save the parameters settings.		

Items	Description		
settings			
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.		
Enable DoS Defense	Check the box to enable DoS Defense. Check the box to enable SYN Flood Defense.		
Enable SYN Flood Defense			
SYN Flood Threshold / SYN Flood Timeout	The goal of the function is to prevent the TCP SYN packets' attempt to exhaust the limited-resource of Vigor router. By default, the threshold and timeout values are set to 50 packets per second and 10 seconds, respectively.		
Enable UDP Flood Defense	Check the box to enable UDP Flood Defense.		
UDP Flood Defense Threshold/ UDP Flood Timeout	Threshold of the UDP packets from the Internet has exceeded the defined value, the Vigor router will start to randomly discard the subsequent UDP packets for a period defined in Timeout. The default setting for threshold and timeout are 150 packets per second and 10 seconds, respectively.		
Enable ICMP Flood Defense	Check the box to enable ICMP Flood Defense.		
ICMP Flood Threshold/ ICMP Flood Timeout	Check the box to activate the ICMP flood defense function. The default setting for threshold and timeout are 50 packets per second and 10 seconds, respectively		
Enable Port Scan Detection	Check the box to enable Port Scan Defense.		
Port Scan Threshold	The Vigor router sets the threshold as 150 packets per second.		
Block IP Options	Check the box to activate the Block IP options function.		
Block TCP Flag Scan	Check the box to activate the Block TCP flag scan function.		
Block Land	Check the box to enforce the Vigor router to defense the Land attacks.		
Block Tear Drop	Check the box to activate the Block Tear Drop function.		
Block Smurf	Check the box to activate the Block Smurf function. The Vigor router will ignore any broadcasting ICMP echo request.		
Block Ping of Death	Check the box to activate the Block Ping of Death function.		
Block Trace Route	Check the box to enforce the Vigor router not to forward any trace route packets.		
Block ICMP fragment	Check the box to activate the Block ICMP fragment function.		
Block SYN fragment	Check the box to activate the Block SYN fragment function.		
Block Unknown Protocol	Check the box to activate the Block Unknown Protocol function.		
Block Fraggle Attack	Check the box to activate the Block fraggle Attack function.		



Configuring IP Object Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE

For IPs in a range and service ports in a limited range usually will be applied in configuring router's settings, therefore we can define them with *objects* and bind them with *groups* for using conveniently. Later, we can select that object/group that can apply it. For example, all the IPs in the same department can be defined with an IP object (a range of IP address).

ith 🏬 Firewall 🔱 NAT 🗕 Advance
General Setup
T Filter Setup
DoS Defense
🚳 Objects Setting IP Object
🧼 Objects Setting IP Group
🔔 Objects Setting Service Type Object
🖄 Objects Setting Service Type Group
ab Objects Setting Keyword Object
💨 Objects Setting Keyword Group
🕣 Objects Setting File Extension Object
🜔 App Enforcement
URL Content Filter
Web Content Filter

Open Firewall>>Objects Setting IP Object. The following screen will appear.

Device 🕋 Sys	tem 🏬 LAN ợ WAN		Wireless 🔊 Wireless_50	a 🕖 DSL 🛒 Multi-PVCs ≶
ojects_Settin	g_IP_Ob.			
	nation and the second sec			
Index	Name	Interface	Address Type	MAC Address
	1	Any	Any_Address	00:00:00:00:00:00
	2	Any	Any_Address	00:00:00:00:00:00
	3	Any	Any_Address	00:00:00:00:00:00
	4	Any	Any_Address	00:00:00:00:00:00
	5	Any	Any_Address	00:00:00:00:00:00
	6	Any	Any_Address	00:00:00:00:00:00
	7	Any	Any_Address	00:00:00:00:00:00
	8	Any	Any_Address	00:00:00:00:00:00
	9	Any	Any_Address	00:00:00:00:00:00
		Any	Subnet Address	00:00:00:00:00:00

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description	
Save parameter	Click this button to save the parameters settings.	
settings		
Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.	
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.	
Name	Display the name of the selected profile.	
Interface	Display the interface of the selected profile.	
Address Type	Display the address type of the selected profile.	
MAC Address	Display the MAC address of the selected profile.	
Start IP Address	Display the start IP address of the selected profile.	
End IP Address	Display the end IP address of the selected profile.	
Subnet Mask	Display the subnet mask of the selected profile.	
Invert Selection	Display if the function is enabled (true) or disabled (false).	

Editing the IP Object Setting

To modify the IP Object setting, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.



Objects_Setting_IP	_ObjectSetting 🛛 🔀
Index	1
Name	1
Interface	Any 🗸 🔻
Address Type	Any_Address v
MAC Address	00:00:00:00:00:00
Start IP Address	0.0.0.0
End IP Address	0.0.0.0
Subnet Mask	0.0.0.0
Invert Selection	
	Apply Cancel

Available settings are shown as follows:

Items	Description		
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.		
Name	Retype a name for this profile for modification. Maximum 15 characters are allowed.		
Interface	Choose an interface you want.		
Address Type	Determine the address type for the IP address. Select Single Address if this object contains one IP address only. Select Range Address if this object contains several IPs within a range. Select Subnet Address if this object contains one subnet for IP address. Select Any Address if this object contains any IP address. Select Mac Address if this object contains Mac address. Select Mac Address if this object contains Mac address.		
MAC Address	Type the MAC address of the network card which will be		

Items	Description	
	controlled.	
Start IP Address	Type the start IP address for Single Address type.	
End IP Address	Type the end IP address if the Range Address type is selected.	
Subnet Mask	Type the subnet mask if the Subnet Address type is selected.	
Invert Selection	If it is checked, all the IP addresses except the ones listed above will be applied later while it is chosen.	
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.	
Cancel Click it to exit the screen without saving any cha		

Configuring IP Group Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE

Several IP objects can be grouped under one IP group profile.



Open Firewall>>Objects Setting IP Group. The following screen will appear.

evice: 2920_A	_00507FC93B24		Your reliable networking sol	utions partn
🧿 Device 룉 Syst	tem 🛄 LAN 🤣 WAN	N DVPN CVOIP	🔊 Wireless 🄊 Wireless_5G 🦻 DSL 美 Mu	lti-PVCs 🚟 Ban
Dbjects_Setting	g_IP_Gh			
1 🗙	997 - 1927 - 194 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 1947 - 194			
Index	Name	Interface	Available IP Objects	Selected IF
		Any	1-1,2-2,3-3,4-4,5-5,6-6,7-7,8-8,9-9	
				•

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description	
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.	
🔀 Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.	
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.	
Name	Display the profile name of the IP group.	
Interface	Display the interface for the IP group.	
Available IP Objects	Display all the available IP objects in this field.	
Selected IP Objects	Display the profile name of IP objects under the group.	

Editing the IP Group Setting

To modify the IP Group setting, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

Objects_Setting_IP_GroupSetting		
Index Name Interface Available IP Objects Selected IP Objects	1 T_1 Any V 1-1,2-2,3-3,4-4,5-5,6-6,7-7,	8-8,9-9
	Apply	Cancel

Items	Description	
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.	
Name	Retype a name for this profile for modification. Maximum 15 characters are allowed.	
Interface	Choose WAN, LAN or Any to display all the available IP objects with the specified interface.	
Available IP Objects	All the available IP objects with the specified interface will be shown in this box.	
Selected IP Objects	Type the profile name of IP objects you want to group in this field.	
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.	
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.	

Configuring Service Type Object Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE



Open Firewall>>Objects Setting Service Type Object. The following screen will appear.

Device: 2920 🛓	_00507FC93B24	You	r reliable networking sol	utions partne
🥶 Device 🗿 System 💷 LAN 🤣 WAN 🤍 VPN 🅋 VoIP 🔊 Wireless 🔊 Wireless_5G 🌈 DSL 芙 Multi-PVCs :				
Objects_Setting	g_Servic			
Index	Name	Protocol	Source Port Option	Source P
1		Any	=	
•				•

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description	
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.	
Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.	

Items	Description	
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.	
Name	Display the name of this profile.	
Protocol	Specify the protocol(s) which this profile will apply to.	
Source Port Option / Destination Port Option	 Source Port and the Destination Port column are available for TCP/UDP protocol. It can be ignored for other protocols. The filter rule will filter out any port number. (=) – when the first and last value are the same, it indicates one port; when the first and last values are different, it indicates a range for the port and available for this profile. (!=) – when the first and last value are the same, it indicates all the ports except the port defined here; when the first and last values are different, it indicates that all the ports except the range defined here are available for this service type. (>) – the port number greater than this value is available. (<) – the port number less than this value is available for this profile. 	
Source Port From	Display the starting port number of the source.	
Source Port To	Display the ending port number of the source.	
Destination Port From	Display the starting port number of the destination.	
Destination Port To	Display the ending port number of the destination.	

Editing the Service Type Object

To modify the service type object setting, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

Objects_Setting_Service_	_Type_ObjectSetting 🛛 🔀
Index	1
Name	
Protocol	Any v
Source Port Option	= •
Source Port From	0
Source Port To	0
Destination Port Option	= •
Destination Port From	0
Destination Port To	0
	Apply Cancel

Items	Description	
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.	
Name	Retype a name for this profile for modification. Maximum 15 characters are allowed.	
Protocol	Specify the protocol(s) which this profile will apply to.	
Source Port Option / Destination Port Option	Source Port and the Destination Port column are available for TCP/UDP protocol. It can be ignored for other protocols. The filter rule will filter out any port number.	
	(=) – when the first and last value are the same, it indicates one port; when the first and last values are different, it indicates a range for the port and available for this profile.	
	(!=) – when the first and last value are the same, it indicates all the ports except the port defined here; when the first and last values are different, it indicates that all the ports except the range defined here are available for this service type.	
	(>) – the port number greater than this value is available.	
	(<) – the port number less than this value is available for this profile.	
Source Port From	Type a number as starting port.	
Source Port To	Type a number as ending port.	
Destination Port From	Type a number as starting port.	

Items	Description	
Destination Port To	Type a number as ending port.	
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.	
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.	

Configuring Service Type Group Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE

Several service type objects can be grouped under one IP group profile.



Open Firewall>>Objects Setting Service Type Group. The following screen will appear.

evice: 2920_A	_0050/FC93B24	Your reliable netw	orking solutions partn
🗿 Device 룉 Syst	tem 🛄 LAN 🤣 WAN	🔊 VPN 🕋 VoIP 🄊 Wireless 🄊 Wireless_5G 🥖	DSL 🛒 Multi-PVCs 😂 Bandv
Objects_Setting	_Servic		
Index	Name	Available Service Type Objects	Selected Service Ty
1			
		100	
			•

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.

Items	Description	
🔀 Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.	
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.	
Name	Display the name of this profile.	
Available Service Type Objects	Display all the available service type objects in this field.	
Selected Service Type Objects	Display the profile name of service type objects under the group.	

Editing the Service Type Group Object

To modify the service type group setting, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

Objects_Setting_Service_Type_GroupSetting		
Index Name Available Service Type Objects Selected Service Type Objects	1	
	Apply Cancel	

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Name	Retype a name for this profile for modification. Maximum 15 characters are allowed.
Available Service Type Objects	All the available service type objects with the specified interface will be shown in this box.
Selected Service Type Objects	Type the profile name of service type objects you want to group in this field.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Configuring Keyword Object Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE

You can set 200 keyword object profiles for choosing as black /white list used for **URL Content** Filter Profile.

📰 Firewall 🥨 NAT 🗕 Advance
General Setup
Thilter Setup
Dos Dos Defense
🚳 Objects Setting IP Object
🥘 Objects Setting IP Group
🔔 Objects Setting Service Type Object
🖄 Objects Setting Service Type Group
ad Objects Setting Keyword Object
🤲 Objects Setting Keyword Group
🔄 Objects Setting File Extension Object
🜔 App Enforcement
URL Content Filter
Web Content Filter

Open Firewall>>Objects Setting Keyword Object. The following screen will appear.

evice: 2920_/	A_0050 FC93B24	Your reliable networking solutions partne
🧿 Device 🖉 Sy	stem 🕎 LAN 🤣 WAN 🍠 VPN (🎓 VoIP 🎝 Wireless 🎝 Wireless_5G 🥠 DSL 🛒 Multi-PVCs 🛸 Bandwi
Objects_Settir	ng_Keywa	
	1997 - Olio ya	
Index	Name	Contents
1	yahoo mail	mail.yahoo
2	gmail	mail.google
3	facebook	facebook
4		
4		4

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
K Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.

ltems	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Name	Display the name of the profile.
Contents	Display the content of the keyword profile.

Editing the Keyword Object

To modify the keyword object setting, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

Index	1
Name	yahoo mail
Contents	mail.yahoo

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Name	Retype a name for this profile for modification. Maximum 15 characters are allowed.
Content	Type the content for such profile. For example, type <i>gambling</i> as Contents. When you browse the webpage, the page with gambling information will be watched out and be passed/blocked based on the configuration on Firewall settings.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Configuring Keyword Group Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE

Several keyword group objects can be grouped under one IP group profile.

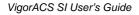


Open Firewall>>Objects Setting Keyword Group. The following screen will appear.

🍠 Device 🔏 Sys	tem 🛄 LAN 🤣 WA	N 🤍 VPN 🕋 VoIP 🔊 Wireless 🔊 Wireless_5	G 💋 DSL 🛒 Multi-PVCs 😂 Ban
bjects_Settin	g_Keywa		
1 🔀			
Index	Name	Available Keyword Objects	Selected Keyword Object
L		1-yahoo mail,2-gmail,3-facebook	

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
K Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.



Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Name	Display the name of this profile.
Available Keyword Objects	Display all the available service type objects in this field.
Selected Keyword Objects	Display the profile name of service type objects under the group.

Editing the Keyword Group

To modify the keyword group setting, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

Objects_Setting_Keyword_GroupSetting		
Index Name	1	
Available Keyword Objects	1-yahoo mail,2-gmail,3-facebook	
Selected Keyword Objects		
	Apply Cancel	

Available settings are shown as follows:

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Name	Retype a name for this profile for modification. Maximum 15 characters are allowed.
Available Keyword Objects	All the available Keyword objects with the specified interface will be shown in this box.
Selected Keyword Objects	Type the name of Keyword objects you want to group in this field.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Configuring File Extension Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE

All the files with the extension names specified in these profiles will be processed according to the chosen action.

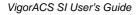
Firewall 🖏 NAT – 🔁 Advance
General Setup
🍸 Filter Setup
Des Dos Defense
🔞 Objects Setting IP Object
🚇 Objects Setting IP Group
🔔 Objects Setting Service Type Object
🖄 Objects Setting Service Type Group
ab Objects Setting Keyword Object
軂 Objects Setting Keyword Group
🔄 Objects Setting File Extension Object
🜔 App Enforcement
URL Content Filter
Web Content Filter

Open Firewall>>Objects Setting File Extension Object. The following screen will appear.

)evice: 2920_4	_00507FC93B24		′our reliable netw	orking solutions	oartn
🧿 Device 🔊 Sys	stem 💷 LAN 🤣 WAN 🌛	VPN 🕋 VoIP 🄊 Wirele	ess 🔊 Wireless_5G 🥖	DSL 🛒 Multi-PVCs 🛎	Band
Objects_Settin	g_File_E				
	ant de e –				
Index	Profile Name	Image:.bmp	Image:.dib	Image:.gif	
1		false	false	false	

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
K Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.



Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Profile Name	Retype a name for this profile for modification. Maximum 15 characters are allowed.
Image:.bmp ~ Image.tiff, Video:.asf ~ Video:.3g2, Audio:.aac ~ Audio:.wma,	Display if such file extension is selected (true) or not selected (false) for such profile.
Java:.class ~ Java:.jtk, ActiveX:.alx ~ ActiveX:.vrm,	
Compression:.ace ~ Compression:.zip,	
Execution:.bas ~ Execution:.scr	

Editing the File Extension Object Setting

To modify the file extension object setting, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

Objects_Setting_File_	_Extension_ObjectSetting	×
Index	1	•
Profile Name		≣
Image:.bmp		
Image:.dib		
Image:.gif		
Image:.jpeg		
Image:.jpg		
Image:.jpg2		
Image:.jp2		
Image:.pct		
Image:.pcx		
Image:.pic		
Image:.pict		
Image:.png		
Image:.tif		
Image:.tiff		
Videou ocf		•
	Apply Canc	el

Available settings are shown as follows:

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Profile Name	Retype a name for this profile for modification. Maximum 15 characters are allowed.
Image:.bmp ~ Image.tiff, Execution:.bas ~ Execution:.scr,	Check the box of each file extension to make it to be included under the file extension profile. The file extensions specified in this profile will be ignored and not be scanned by Vigor router.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Configuring APP Enforcement Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE

You can define/edit policy profiles for IM (Instant Messenger)/P2P (Peer to Peer)/Protocol/Misc application.

F	Firewall 👋 NAT – 🔁 Advance
	General Setup
T	Filter Setup
DoS	DoS Defense
0	Objects Setting IP Object
0)	Objects Setting IP Group
<u>a</u>	Objects Setting Service Type Object
<u>_</u>	Objects Setting Service Type Group
ab	Objects Setting Keyword Object
ab))	Objects Setting Keyword Group
	Objects Setting File Extension Object
0	App Enforcement
URL	URL Content Filter
Web	Web Content Filter

Open **Firewall>>APP Enforcement.** The following screen will appear.

	0050 FC93B24		ur reliable networking	
CSM_App_Enfo		VPN (VOIP Wireles:	• Wireless_5G DSL =	Multi-PVCs 🕿 Bandy
Index	Profile Name	IM:MSN Login	IM:MSN Message	IM:MSN File
1		false	false	false
•				•

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Save parameter	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
settings	
🔀 Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Profile Name	Display the name of the profile.
IM:MSN Login ~ IM:WebIM,	Display if such application is selected (true) or not selected (false) for such profile.
P2P:SoulSeek ~ P2P:Kuwo,	
Protocol:DNS ~	
Protocol:Informix,	
Misc:Tunneling:Socks4/5 ~ Misc:Web HD:OfficeLive	

Editing the APP Enforcement Setting

To modify the APP enforcement setting, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.



CSM_App_EnforcementSetting	×
Index	1
Profile Name	
IM:MSN Login	
IM:M\$N Message	
IM:MSN File Transfer	
IM:MSN Game	
IM:MSN	
IM:M\$N Other	
IM:Yahoo Login	
IM:Yahoo Message IM:Yahoo File Transfer	
IM:Yahoo Conference	
IM:Yahoo Other	
IM:AIM Login	
IM:AIM Message	
IM:AIM File Transfer	
TM-ATM Come	•
	Apply Cancel

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Profile Name	Retype a name for this profile for modification. Maximum 15 characters are allowed.
IM:MSN Login ~ IM:WebIM,	Check the box of each APP to make it to be included under the profile. The APP specified in this profile will be ignored
5 ~ Misc:Web HD:OfficeLive,	and not be scanned by Vigor router.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Configuring URL Content Filter Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE

URL Content Filter not only can limit illegal traffic from/to the inappropriate web sites but also can prohibit other web feature where malicious code may conceal.

🚰 Firewall 🌄 NAT 🗕 🔁 Advance
General Setup
T Filter Setup
Dog Dos Defense
🚳 Objects Setting IP Object
🥘 Objects Setting IP Group
🔔 Objects Setting Service Type Object
🖄 Objects Setting Service Type Group
🔁 Objects Setting Keyword Object
🥠 Objects Setting Keyword Group
😋 Objects Setting File Extension Object
门 App Enforcement
URL Content Filter
Web Content Filter

Open Firewall>>URL Content Filter. The following screen will appear.

🍠 Device 🔊 Sys	stem 🛄 LAN 🤣 WAN 🌛	VPN 🕋 VoIP 🄊 Wire	eless 🔊 Wireless_50	a DSL ≓ Multi-PVCs ≌Band
SM_UrlConte	nt_Filter			
Index	Profile Name	Priority	Log	URL Access Control:Enab
L	facebook	BothBlock	None	true
2		BothPass	None	false

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Save parameter settings	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
🔀 Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.



Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Profile Name	Display the name of the profile.
Priority	Display the action that the CPE will apply.
Log	Display the log with the action recorded for this profile.
URL Access Control:Enable	Display if such function is enabled (true) or disabled (false).
URL Access Control:Prevent web access from IP address	Display if such function is enabled (true) or disabled (false).
URL Access Control:Action	Display the action (Pass or Block) of such feature adopted by this profile.
URL Access Control:Keyword Object1	Display the object profile selected for URL Access Control by this profile.
URL Access Control:Keyword Group1	Display the object group profile selected for URL Access Control by this profile.
Web Feature: Enable	Display if such function is enabled (true) or disabled (false).
Web Feature:Action	Display the action (Pass or Block) of such feature adopted by this profile.
Web Feature:Cookie	Display if such function is enabled (true) or disabled (false).
Web Feature:Proxy	Display if such function is enabled (true) or disabled (false).
Web Feature:Upload	Display if such function is enabled (true) or disabled (false).
Web Feature:File Extension Profile	Display the profile adopted by this profile.

Editing the URL Content Filter Setting

To modify the URL content filter setting, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

CSM_UrlContent_FilterSetting	
Index	1
Profile Name	facebook
Priority	BothBlock 🗸 🗸
Log	None 🛛 🔻
URL Access Control:Enable	\checkmark
URL Access Control:Prevent web access from IP address	
URL Access Control:Action	Pass V
URL Access Control:Keyword Object 1	3-facebook V
URL Access Control:Keyword Group 1	None
Web Feature:Enable	
Web Feature:Action	Pass V
Web Feature:Cookie	
Web Feature:Proxy	
Web Feature:Upload	
Web Feature:File Extension Profile	None V
	Apply Cancel

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Profile Name	Retype a name for this profile for modification. Maximum 15 characters are allowed.
Priority	It determines the action that this router will apply. Use the drop down list to choose the one you want.
Log	 None – There is no log file will be recorded for this profile. Pass – Only the log about Pass will be recorded in Syslog. Block – Only the log about Block will be recorded in Syslog. All – All the actions (Pass and Block) will be recorded in Syslog.
URL Access Control:Enable	Check the box to activate URL Access Control.
URL Access Control:Prevent web access from IP address	Check the box to activate the function of Prevent web access from IP address for URL Access Control.
URL Access Control:Action	Pass - Allow accessing into the corresponding webpage.Block - Restrict accessing into the corresponding webpage.If the web pages do not match with the specified feature set here, it will be processed with reverse action.

Items	Description
	Pass V Pass Block None V
URL Access Control:Keyword Object1	Use the drop down list to choose the profile you want.
URL Access Control:Keyword Group1	Use the drop down list to choose the profile you want.
Web Feature: Enable	Check the box to activate Web Feature.
Web Feature:Action	Pass - Allow accessing into the corresponding webpage. Block - Restrict accessing into the corresponding webpage. If the web pages do not match with the specified feature set here, it will be processed with reverse action.
Web Feature:Cookie	Check the box to filter out the cookie transmission from inside to outside world to protect the local user's privacy.
Web Feature:Proxy	Check the box to reject any proxy transmission. To control efficiently the limited-bandwidth usage, it will be of great value to provide the blocking mechanism that filters out the multimedia files downloading from web pages.
Web Feature:Upload	Check the box to upload data with the limitation of Web Feature.
Web Feature:File Extension Profile	Use the drop down list to choose the profile you want.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

Configuring Web Content Filter Setting of Firewall for the Selected CPE

With Web filtering service of the Vigor router, you can protect your business from common primary threats, such as productivity, legal liability, network and security threats. For parents, you can protect your children from viewing adult websites or chat rooms.

F	irewall 🖏 NAT 🕂 Advance
Ŧ	General Setup
T	Filter Setup
DoS	DoS Defense
0	Objects Setting IP Object
0)	Objects Setting IP Group
4	Objects Setting Service Type Object
<u>.</u> %	Objects Setting Service Type Group
ab	Objects Setting Keyword Object
ab))	Objects Setting Keyword Group
	Objects Setting File Extension Object
0	App Enforcement
URL	URL Content Filter
Web	Web Content Filter

Open Firewall>>Web Content Filter. The following screen will appear.

nt_Filte			
a - 1941 a			
Profile Name	Log	Black/White List:Enable	Blac
Default	Block	false	
	Block	false	
		Default Block	Default Block false

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Save parameter	Click this button to save the parameters settings.
settings	

Items	Description
🔀 Edit	Click it to edit the settings of the selected profile.
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Profile Name	Display the name of the profile.
Log	Display the log with the action recorded for this profile.
Black/White List:Enable	Display if such function is enabled (true) or disabled (false).
Black/White List:Action	Display the action (Pass or Block) of such feature adopted by this profile.
Black/White List:Keyword Object 1	Display the keyword object profile selected for this profile.
Black/White List:Keyword Group 1	Display the keyword object group profile selected for this profile.
Action	Display the action (Pass or Block) of such feature adopted by this profile.
Child Protection:Alcohol & Tabacco ~ Child Protection:Child Abuse Images, Other,	Display if such application is selected (true) or not selected (false) for such profile.

Editing the Web Content Filter Setting

To modify the Web content filter setting, simply choose the one you want to modify from the list and click the **Edit** button. The following screen will appear.

Index	1
Profile Name	Default
Log	Block v
Black/White List:Enable	
Black/White List:Action	Block v
Black/White List:Keyword Object 1	None
Black/White List:Keyword Group 1	None •
Action	Block
Child Protection:Alcohol & Tobacco	\checkmark
Child Protection:Criminal Activity	\checkmark
Child Protection:Gambling	\checkmark
Child Protection:Hate & Intolerance	\checkmark
Child Protection:Illegal Drug	\checkmark
Child Protection:Nudity	\checkmark
Child Protection:Porn & Sexually	\checkmark
Child Protection:Violence	\checkmark

Available settings are shown as follows:

Items	Description
Index	Display the index number of the profile in current network group.
Profile Name	Retype a name for this profile for modification. Maximum 15 characters are allowed.
Log	 None – There is no log file will be recorded for this profile. Pass – Only the log about Pass will be recorded in Syslog. Block – Only the log about Block will be recorded in Syslog. All – All the actions (Pass and Block) will be recorded in Syslog.
Black/White List:Enable	Check the box to activate Black/White List filtering.
Black/White List:Action	Pass - Allow accessing into the corresponding webpage. Block - Restrict accessing into the corresponding webpage. If the web pages do not match with the specified feature set here, it will be processed with reverse action.

Items	Description
Black/White List:Keyword Object 1	Use the drop down list to choose the profile you want.
Black/White List:Keyword Group 1	Use the drop down list to choose the profile you want.
Action	Pass - Allow accessing into the corresponding webpage. Block - Restrict accessing into the corresponding webpage. If the web pages do not match with the specified feature set here, it will be processed with reverse action.
Child Protection:Alcohol & Tabacco ~ Child Protection:Child Abuse Images, Other,	Check the box of each web content category to make it to be included under the profile. The web content category specified in this profile will be ignored and not be scanned by Vigor router.
Apply	Click it to save the settings and exit the screen.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.

6.3 Wizards

Such page offers several wizards for you to implement the backup, restore, firmware upgrade, system reboot, factory reset for CPE and batch activation of WCF license.

6.3.1 Backup Configuration

It allows you to do backup operation for specified CPEs (devices) immediately or within a specified period.

Open Wizards>>Configuration>>Backup to display the following page.

Dray Tel	k			Vig	orACS
Essentials	BackupWizard		Your	reliable networking sol	utions partner
Networks and Devices	BackupType: RoundRol Backup time: Now		ays): 1		
Wizards Configuration Backup Restore) Schedule itart day: 2011-11-15		▼ : 00 ▼ ▼ : 59 ▼	
 Reboot 	Select devices:	Model name	Firmware version	Modem version	Backup
▶ 📄 Factory Reset ▶ 🎦 MyVigor License	► 😽 Network View(38)				
Reports Inventory Monitor Search Device					Apply
		3 🗏 🕼 🖬	* 👬 ? 🗗		X

Items	Description
Backup Type	Use the drop down list to choose the backup type for such action.
	RoundRobin – Choose this type to execute the backup (with global settings). The backup files will be recorded with the filename from <i>1.cfg</i> to <i>20.cfg</i> . Only 20 filenames will be kept in the same directory.
	Always – Choose this type to execute the backup (with global settings) according to the schedule. The backup files will be recorded with the filename one by one (e.g, 1.cfg, 2.cfg,, 1000cfg,, 10000cfg,no limit in file number). All of the backup files will be kept in the same directory.
	RoundRobin 🔹
	Always Start day: Ionto
Period(days)	Determine the frequency for the configuration backup



Items	Description
	performed by VigorACS. The default value is 1 day.
Backup time	Now – To perform the firmware backup immediately, choose this one and click Appl y.
	Schedule – To specify a certain time to perform firmware backup, choose this one and specify start day, start time and end time respectively. After finishing the configuration, click Apply. VigorACS will perform firmware backup operation for the selected CPE (s) according to the schedule set here.
	• Start day – Use the drop down calendar to specify the day you want to start the firmware backup.
	• Start time - Use the drop down menu to specify the hour and minutes you want to start firmware backup.
	• End time - Use the drop down menu to specify the hour and minutes you want to finish the firmware backup.
Selected devices	Choose the device that you want to do firmware backup. Please check the box of Backup , otherwise, the firmware backup will not be performed after clicking Apply .
Apply	Execute the action of firmware backup.

6.3.2 Restore configuration

Such page allows you to do firmware restoration for specified CPEs (devices) immediately or within a specified period.

ssentials	RestoreWizard			Your relia	ble networking solut	ions partne	r
Networks and Devices Wizards Configuration Backup	Restore time: Now Select devices:	Schedule Start day: 2011	-11-15 Start time End time	(HH:MM): 00 ▼ : (HH:MM): 23 ▼ :			
Restore	Name	Model name	Firmware version	Modem version	File List	Restore	
🔁 Firmware	🔻 🧦 Network View(38)						
🔁 Reboot	Sarrie(0)						
Factory Reset	► 🧦 FAE(21)						
MyVigor License	▶ ♦ Jason(3)			-			
	► 🧦 Kd5_rd3(3)						
	MexicoNetwork			-			
	▶ 🧦 NL(4)						
	► 🧦 Others(0)						
	► 🧦 RD2(0)						
Decode	► 🧦 RD3(6)						
Reports	► 🧦 RD5(0)						
Inventory Monitor	▶ 2 RD6(1)						
Search Device							ppl

Open Wizards>>Configuration>>Restore to display the following page.

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Restore time	Now – To perform the firmware restoration immediately, choose this one and click Appl y.
	Schedule – To specify a certain time to perform firmware restoration, choose this one and specify start day, start time and end time respectively. After finishing the configuration, click Apply. VigorACS will perform firmware restoration operation for the selected CPE (s) according to the schedule set here.
	• Start day – Use the drop down calendar to specify the day you want to start the firmware restore.
	• Start time - Use the drop down menu to specify the hour and minutes you want to start firmware restore.
	• End time - Use the drop down menu to specify the hour and minutes you want to finish the firmware restore.
Selected devices	Choose the device that you want to do firmware restore. Please check the box of Restore , otherwise, the firmware restoration will not be performed after clicking Apply .
Apply	Execute the action of firmware restoration.

6.3.3 Firmware Upgrade for Selected CPE

Firmware upgrade wizard allows you to upgrade firmware for CPEs in specified time or immediately. Open **Wizards>>Firmware>>Firmware Upgrade** to display the following page.

Dray Tel	k		٧	igorACS
Essentials	FirmwareUpgradeWizard		Your reliable networking	solutions partner
 Networks and Devices Wizards 	Model name:	Modem version:		
Configuration Firmware	Upgrade version: File: Upgrade time: Now Schedule			
Firmware upgrade Firmware upgrade Factory Reset MyVigor License	Select devices:	e 2014-01-03 Gtart time(HH:MM End time(HH:MI		
Reports	Name Mode V Network View(38) Image: Strategy of the strateg	el name Firmware versio	m Modem version	Upgrade
Inventory Monitor Search Device	► (*) Others(0) ► (*) RD2(0)	G † × #	? ⊖	Apply

Items	Description
Model name	Choose the model name. The related devices will be available for you to choose under Select devices.
Modem version	Display the type (Annex A or Annex B) of the router with type version such as 211011_A Hardware: Annex.
Job name	Type the reason to upgrade the firmware. For example, you can type "firewall for protection". It is just for reference and will not affect the function of firmware upgrade wizard.
Upgrade version	Type the firmware version number for the CPE after finished the firmware upgrade by wizard.
File	Specify a firmware to be used for upgrading the selected CPE(s). Click the blank area to display the following dialog.

	Select firmware file				
	Filename	Property	Size	LastModify	Direc *
		Directory	696	01/21/2010 08:53:47	•
	Temp 00507FA65510	Directory	208	01/21/2010 08:53:47	./RootG
	00507FA65530	Directory	592 400	01/24/2010 20:10:23	./RootG
	00507FA654E0	Directory	592	01/22/2010 19:17:24	./RootG
	00507FA654E8	Directory	592	01/24/2010 20:10:00	./RootG
	00507FA65620	Directory	600	01/25/2010 12:47:55	./RootG
	00507FA65678	Directory	544	01/22/2010 09:59:03	./RootG
	erictest	Directory	48	09/04/2009 13:00:26	./RootG
	00507FC26824	Directory	528	08/22/2009 17:46:48	./RootG
	Test1	Directory	128	07/06/2009 10:08:55	./RootG
	v2k7v_a_2733.rst	rstfile	2640336	03/26/2009 22:33:05	./RootG
	v2k7v_4_2755.Fst	rstfile	2929148	03/26/2009 22:30:17	./RootG
	v2k7v_good001.rst	rst file	2929148	03/26/2009 08:07:35	./RootG
	*2K/*_goodoo1ist	ist me	2940320	55, 20, 2009 00:07:33	./ 10000
	upgrade, choose	this one a	and spe		y, start ti
	upgrade, choose and end time res click Apply. Vig operation for the	this one a pectively orACS w	and spe After ill per	ecify start day finishing the form firmwar	y, start ti configu re upgrae
	upgrade, choose and end time res click Apply. Vig	this one a pectively orACS w	and spe After ill per	ecify start day finishing the form firmwar	y, start ti configu re upgrae
	 upgrade, choose and end time res click Apply. Vig operation for the set here. Start day 	this one a pectively gorACS we selected – Use the	and spe After ill per CPE (s drop d	ecify start day finishing the form firmwar	y, start ti e configu re upgrad to the sc r to spec
	 upgrade, choose and end time res click Apply. Vig operation for the set here. Start day day you wa Start time 	this one a pectively gorACS we selected - Use the ant to star - Use the	and specified of the specific	ecify start day finishing the form firmwar s) according t lown calenda	y, start ti configu re upgrad to the sc r to spec ade. o specify
	 upgrade, choose and end time ress click Apply. Vig operation for the set here. Start day - day you wa Start time hour and m End time - 	this one a pectively orACS we selected - Use the ant to star - Use the hinutes yo - Use the	and spe After ill per CPE (s drop d t the fi drop d u want drop d	ecify start day finishing the form firmwar s) according to lown calenda rmware upgr down menu to	y, start ti configu re upgrad to the sc r to spec ade. o specify ware up specify
d devices	 upgrade, choose and end time ress click Apply. Vig operation for the set here. Start day - day you wa Start time hour and m End time - hour and m 	this one a pectively orACS we selected - Use the ant to star - Use the ninutes yo - Use the ninutes yo ce that yo box of U	and spectrum of the spectrum o	ecify start day finishing the form firmwar s) according to lown calenda rmware upgr down menu to t to start firm own menu to t to finish the t to do firmwar e, otherwise,	y, start ti configu re upgrad to the sc r to spec ade. o specify ware up specify firmwa are back the firm

6.3.4 Reboot for Selected CPE(s)

You can define the time schedule for rebooting the selected CPE(s) automatically by VigorACS SI. Open **Wizards>>Reboot** >>**Reboot** to display the following page.

				reliable networking soluti	ons purmer
Networks and Devices	Period(days): 1				
Wizards	Reboot time: Now	 Schedule 			
Configuration		Start day: 2012-08	3-01 🗰 Start time(HH:	MM): 00 V : 00 V	
Backup			End time(HH:	MM): 23 V : 59 V	
Restore	Select devices:		(
Firmware	Name	Model name	Firmware version	Modem version	Reboot
Firmware upgrade	► 🧦 RD2(0)				
Reboot	► 🇦 RD3(6)				
Factory Reset	► 🧦 RD5(0)				
MyVigor License	► 🇦 RD6(0)				
	► 🧦 SH(0)				
	DrayTek_001D	Vigor2860n	3.7.4.1_RC1	05-04-04-04-00-01 Annex_A	
	DrayTek_0050	7 Vigor3900	1.0.9_Beta		
	DrayTek_0050	7 Vigor2820V	3.3.7.4	211011_A Annex_A	
	DrayTek_0050	7 VigorAP 800	1.1.3	No DSL	
Reports	DrayTek_0050	7 VigorIPPBX 2820	3.5.10_RC1	211011_A Annex_A	
<u> </u>	DrayTek_0050	7 VigorFly 210	1.3.4RC2	No DSL	
Inventory Monitor					

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description		
Period	Determine the frequency for the system reboot performed by VigorACS. The default value is 1 day.		
Reboot time	Now – To perform the job immediately.		
	Schedule – To specify a certain time to perform the job, choose this one and specify start day, start time and end time respectively. VigorACS will perform the job for the selected CPE (s) according to the schedule set here.		
	• Start day – Use the drop down calendar to specify the day you want to start the operation.		
	• Start time - Use the drop down menu to specify the hour and minutes you want to start the operation.		
	• End time - Use the drop down menu to specify the hour and minutes you want to finish the operation.		
Select device(s)	Choose the device that you want to do system reboot.		
	Please check the box of Reboot , otherwise, the system reboot will not be performed after clicking Apply .		

tems		Description		
devices:				
Name	Model name	Firmware version	Modem version	Reboot
🧦 RD2(0)				
🧦 RD3(6)				
🧦 RD5(0)				
😻 RD6(0)				
🧦 SH(0)				
DrayTek_001D/	Vigor2860n	3.7.4.1_RC1	05-04-04-04-00-01 Annex_A	\checkmark
DrayTek_00507	Vigor3900	1.0.9 Beta		
pply		Execute the actio	n of firmware upgrade.	

6.3.5 Factory Reset for Selected CPE(s)

This page is used to reset the default factory password for the administrator of CPE.

Dray Tek				vigo	orACS
ssentials	ResetPasswordWizz	A	Your	reliable networking soluti	ons partner
Networks and Devices	Restore time: 💿 Now	Schedule			
Wizards	-	Start day: 2013-0	5-03 📰 Start time(HH	:MM): 00 🔻 : 00 🔻	
2			End time(HH	::MM): 23 ▼ : 59 ▼)
Configuration	Select devices:				J
Restore	Name	Model name	Firmware version	Modem version	Reset
Firmware	► 🧦 NL(5)				
	Øthers(12)				
Reboot	► 🧦 RD2(0)				
Reboot	► 💱 RD3(6)				
Factory Reset	► 🧦 RD5(0)				
- 📄 Reset System Password	► 💱 RD6(0)				
MyVigor License	► 🧦 SH(0)				
	OrayTek_001D/	Vigor2860n	3.7.4.1_RC1	05-04-04-04-00-01 Annex_A	
	DrayTek_00507	Vigor3900	1.0.9_Beta		
	DrayTek_00507	Vigor2820V	3.3.7.4	211011_A Annex_A	
	DrayTek_00507	VigorAP 800	1.1.3	No DSL	
Reports	OrayTek_00507	VigorIPPBX 2820	3.5.10_RC1	211011_A Annex_A	
Inventory Monitor	DrayTek_00507	VigorFly 210	1.3.4RC2	No DSL	
Search Device					Арр
Search Device					_ A

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description			
Restore time	Now – To perform the job immediately.			
	Schedule – To specify a certain time to perform the job, choose this one and specify start day, start time and end time respectively. VigorACS will perform the job for the selected CPE (s) according to the schedule set here.			
	 Start day – Use the drop down calendar to specify the day you want to start the operation. 			
	• Start time - Use the drop down menu to specify the hour and minutes you want to start the operation.			
	• End time - Use the drop down menu to specify the hour and minutes you want to finish the operation.			
Select device(s)	Choose the device that you want to do factory reset.			
	Please check the box of Reset , otherwise, the factory reset will not be performed after clicking Apply .			
Apply	Execute the action of resetting to factory settings.			

6.3.6 Batch Activation of MyVigor License for Selected CPE(s)

1. You can activate multiple WCF license(s) for multiple Vigor router(s) at one time. Open **Wizards>>MyVigor License >>Batch Activation** to display the following page.

JserGroup: RootGroup					
IserName: t10414					
assword: *****					
pecify Mail: robin_li@draytek.com.t	"				
elect Devices:					
Name	Model Name	Specify Mail	License Key	License Key	Activate
DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507	F4 VigorAP 800				
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507	F5 VigorAP 800				
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507	F7 Vigor3900	robin_li@draytek.com.tw	954DD-86C66-6D098-6F036		
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507	F7 Vigor3900				
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00762	04 VigorAP 810				
DrayTek_2130	Vigor2130V				
<pre>@provision_test</pre>	Vigor2820V			38FAF-7149F-3957C-626FD	✓

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
UserGroup	Choose the user group for the CPEs required to perform license activation.
UserName	Type the user name which can be used for accessing into MyVigor portal website.
Password	Type the password which can be used for accessing into MyVigor portal website.
Specify Mail	When the license key is expired, the system will send a notification mail to the e-mail address specified here.
Select device(s)	Choose the device that you want to do license activation. Please check the box of Activation , otherwise, the license activation will not be performed after clicking Apply .
License Key	Type the code of the license key in such field.
Activate	Check the box to perform the license activation later.
Next	Click it to open next web page.

2. After specify the required information, click **Next** to get he following page.

BatchA	ctivationWizard				Your reliable networking solutions partner
lease g	o back to confirm y	our settings again.			
	Account Name: t10 ress: robin_li@dray				
Status	Device Name	MAC Address	License Key Number		Notice
	provision_test	00507FA654E8	38FAF-7149F-3957C-626FD	0000 : Check OK	
4		¥ X		n ? 🕞	Previous Finish Cance

- 3. On the above page, simply check all the information is correct or not. If not, click **Previous** to change the settings.
- 4. If there is no problem, click **Finish**. Now, the system will perform the license activation automatically for lots of CPEs.

6.3.7 Bind with MyVigor Account for Selected CPE(s)

1. You can activate the WCF license for Vigor routers at one time. Open **Wizards>>MyVigor License >>Bind With MyVigor Account** to display the following page.

Login Account				
serGroup: RootGroup				
IserName: t10414				
assword: *****				
Vigor Account Name: robin				
Vigor Account Mail Address: robin li@dravtek.co	om.tw			
lect Devices:				
lect Devices: Name	Model Name	MyVigor Account	Mail Address	Activate
	Model Name VigorAP 800	MyVigor Account	Mail Address	Activate
Name	Access Comme	MyVigor Account	Mail Address	Activate
Name	VigorAP 800			Activate
Name DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F487810 DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F522F58	VigorAP 800 VigorAP 800	robin	robin_li@draytek.com.tw	Activate
Name ⁽¹⁾ DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F487810 ⁽²⁾ DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F522F58 ⁽²⁾ DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F798528	VigorAP 800 VigorAP 800 Vigor3900	robin	robin_li@draytek.com.tw	Activate
Name ¹ DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F487810 ¹ DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F522F58 ¹ DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F798528 ¹ DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F7883A0	VigorAP 800 VigorAP 800 Vigor3900 Vigor3900	robin	robin_li@draytek.com.tw	Activate
Name ⁽²⁾ DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F487810 ⁽²⁾ DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F522F58 ⁽²⁾ DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F798528 ⁽²⁾ DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F7883A0 ⁽²⁾ DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_007620482810	VigorAP 800 VigorAP 800 Vigor3900 Vigor3900 VigorAP 810	robin	robin_li@draytek.com.tw	

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
UserGroup	Choose the user group for the CPEs required to perform license activation.
UserName	Type the user name which can be used for accessing into MyVigor portal website.

Items	Description
Password	Type the user name which can be used for accessing into MyVigor portal website.
MyVigor Account NameType the account name of MyVigor that CPE will be to. Afterwards, such CPE can be managed by MyVig such account.	
MyVigor Account Mail Address	Type the e-mail address for the account of MyVigor that CPE will be bound to. Afterwards, such CPE can be managed by MyVigor with such account.
Select device(s)	Choose the device that you want to do license activation. Please check the box of Activation , otherwise, the license activation will not be performed after clicking Apply .
Activate	Check the box to perform the license activation later.
Next	Click it to open next web page.

2. After specify the required information, click **Next** to get the following page.

BindAc	countWizard				Your reliable networking solutions partner
lyVigor A	o back to confirm your se Account Name: t10414 ress: robin_li@draytek.c				
Status	Device Name	MAC Address	License Key Number		Notice
•	provision_test	00307FA654E8	2000-2000-2000	0000 ÷ Check OK	
+					
					Previous Finish Cance
		2 🖄 🖂	G ii × iii	2 🕀	

- 3. On the above page, simply check all the information is correct or not. If not, click **Previous** to change the settings.
- 4. If there is no problem, click **Finish**. Now, the system will perform the license activation automatically for lots of CPEs.



6.4 Reports

VigorACS allows you to print reports with PDF files. There are several types of reports that you can check and print out. Each type contains several items.

🔷 Reports	Reports
Traffic Reports	🔻 🗁 Traffic Reports
🕨 🧰 Firmware	LAN Statistic
🕨 🚞 Network	···· 🗋 WAN Statistic
🕨 🧰 Status	- NAT Sessions
Information	🗋 LAN Graph
MyVigor License	🗋 WAN Graph
	NAT Graph
	🕨 🧰 Firmware
	🔻 🚞 Network
	IP Overview(WAN/LAN)
	🕨 🖿 Status
	▶ 📄 Information
	🔻 🗁 MyVigor License
	Batch Activation
	Bind With MyVigor Account

6.4.1 LAN/WAN Statistic

Choose Traffic Reports>> LAN/WAN Statistic from Reports.

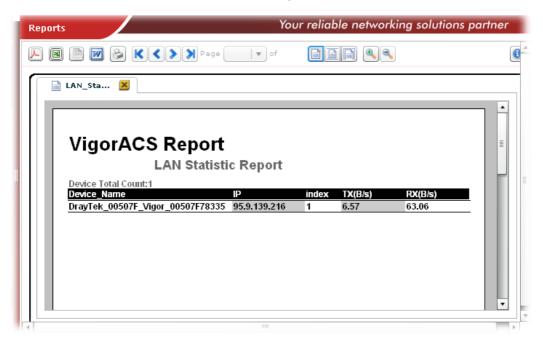
Move your mouse to the items you want to print out and click on it. A dialog box will appear. Take **LAN Statistics** as an example.

elect devices:				
Name	Model name	Firmware ver	Modem version	Report
/ 🗦 Wholenetwork (4)				
► 😻 uknetwork(0)				
► 🗦 itnetwork(0)				
🔻 🧦 tknetwork (3)				
Þ 🧦 tksi 1(1)				
🔻 🧦 Ofcay(2)				
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F7831	1 Vigor2820Vn	3.3.5.1	211011_A Annex_A	
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F7833	5 Vigor2820Vn	3.3.5.1	211011_A Annex_A	
				Apply

All the CPEs on the same network group will be displayed. Please choose the one(s) you want to print out and check the **Report** box.

🔻 🧦 Ofcay(2)				
DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F78311	Vigor2820Vn	3.3.5.1	211011_A Annex_A	
DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F78335	Vigor2820Vn	3.3.5.1	211011_A Annex_A	\checkmark
► 🧦 netlinenet(0)				
► 🧦 cpmnet(0)				
► 🗦 secronnet(0)				

Next, please **Apply**. **VigorACS Report** containing all the records of LAN/WAN configuration for the selected CPE will be shown as the following.



Now, you can print such report as a PDF file or print it out via specified printer.

6.4.2 NAT Sessions

Choose **Traffic Reports**>> **NAT Sessions** from **Reports**.

Move your mouse to the items you want to print out and click on it. A dialog box will appear.

NAT Traffic Report Filt Model name:		lodem version		v S	everity: All 🔻	
Select devices:						
Nan	e	Me	odel name	Firmware ver	Modem version	Report
🔻 🧦 Wholenetwork (54)						
Image: white two states and the states of						
► 🧦 itnetwork (10)						
► 🧦 tknetwork (9)						
► 🗦 usanetwork(0)						
► 🧦 gmnetwork(0)						
Image: Strategy St						
Image: www.etwork(4)						

All the CPEs on the same network group will be displayed. Please choose the one(s) you want to print out and check the **Report** box.



Name	Model name	Firmware ver	Modem version	Report	
► 😻 acronisnet(0)					
▶ 🗦 armiyanet(0)					
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507FCA4894	VigorPro 5510	3.3.5	No DSL	\checkmark	
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F5084D8	Vigor2710Vn	3.3.6	211011_A Annex_A	\checkmark	
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F507FA0	Vigor2710Vn	3.3.6	211011_A Annex_A	\checkmark	
▶ 🗦 usanetwork(0)					
► 🗦 gmnetwork(0)					
► 🧦 bmetwork (4)					

Next, please **Apply**. **VigorACS Report** containing all the records of NAT session for the selected CPE will be shown as the following.

Rep	orts	Your reliable networking solutions partner
N	B D K C S Page of	
	📄 LAN_Sta 🙁 📄 NAT_Ses 🗵	
	[•
	VigorACS Report	=
	NAT Sessions Report	nt l
	Device Total Count:3 Device_Name IP	index sessions
	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507FCA489 78.186.22.24	
	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F507FA 88.247.22.3 DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F5084D 88.247.22.2	
	Diayrek_003071_Vig01_0030713004D_00.247.22.24	
		•

6.4.3 LAN/WAN/NAT Graph

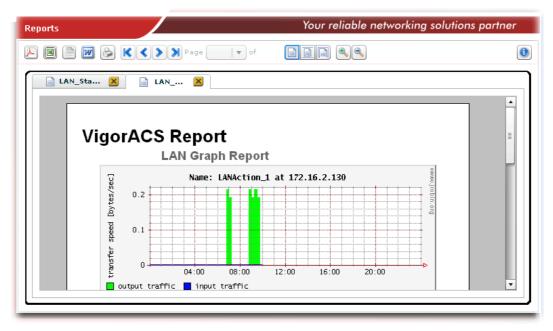
Move your mouse to the items you want to print out and click on it. A dialog box will appear. Take **LAN Graphic** as an example.

Choose **Traffic Reports>> LAN/WAN/NAT Graph** from **Reports**.

Model name: Vigor2820 Seri	ies 🔻 Modem ver	sion: 211801_A An	nex_A v Severity	/: All 🔻	
Preset: Custom V	From: 06/14 To: 06/14		 ▼ : 0 ▼ ▼ : 59 ▼ 	All Critical Major Minor Warning V	
Name		Model name	Firmware vers	Modem version	Report
🔻 🧦 Network View(1)					
OrayTek_00507F_Vigo	or_00507F871308	Vigor2820 Series	3.3.4_RC11	211801_A Annex_A	\checkmark

All the CPEs on the same network group will be displayed. Please choose the one(s) you want to print out and check the **Report** box.

Next, please **Apply**. **VigorACS Report** containing all the LAN/WAN/NAT Graph for the selected CPE will be shown as the following.



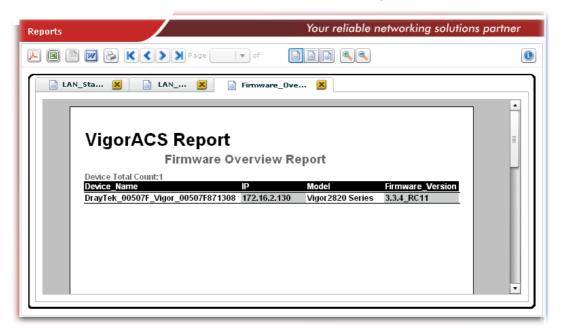
6.4.4 Firmware Overview

Choose **Firmware>>Firmware Overview** from **Reports**. A dialog box will appear.

Model name:	Vigor2820 Series 🛛 🔻 Moden	n version: 211801_A /	Annex_A 🛛 🔻 Severi	ty:	All	•		
Select devices					All	-		
	Name	Model name	Firmware vers		Critical Major	E rsion	n	Report
🔻 🧦 Network	View(1)				Minor			
🔮 Dray T	ek_00507F_Vigor_00507F87130	8 Vigor2820 Series	3.3.4_R011	21	Warning	▼ A		\checkmark

All the CPEs on the same network group will be displayed. Please choose the one(s) you want to print out and check the **Report** box.

Next, please **Apply**. **VigorACS Report** containing all the records of firmware version ordered with device names for different CPEs will be shown as the following.



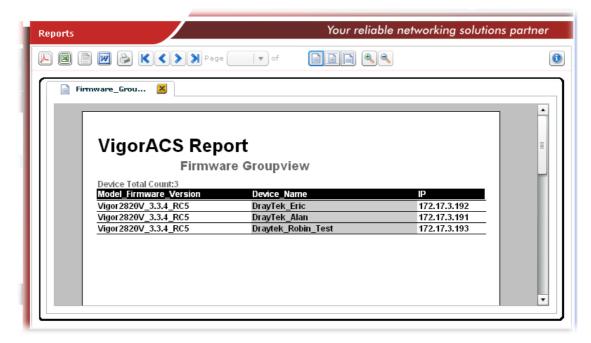
6.4.5 Firmware Groupview

Choose **Firmware >> Firmware Groupview** from **Reports**. A dialog box will appear.

Model name: Vigor2820V 🛛 🔻 Mo	dem version: 211011_A	Annex_A v Sever	rity:	All 🛛 🔻]		
Select devices:				All	-		
		_		Critical			1
Name	Model name	Firmware ver	_	Major =	ion	Report	
🔻 🗦 Network Viewtest(6)				Minor	-		-
🔻 🧦 test55(4)				Warning 🖣	•		
🕨 🧦 Sub-Test(1)					-		
🕘 DrayTek_Alan	Vigor2820V	3.3.4_RC5	211	011_A Annex_	A	\checkmark	
🚇 DrayTek_Eric	Vigor2820V	3.3.4_RC5	211	011_A Annex_	A	\checkmark	
🚇 Draytek_Robin_Test	Vigor2820V	3.3.4_RC5	211	011_A Annex_	A	\checkmark	
▶ 🗦 subnetwork2(1)							
DrayTek_Rambo	Vigor2820V	3.3.4 RC5	211	011_A Annex_	A		- 1

All the CPEs on the same network group will be displayed. Please choose the one(s) you want to print out and check the **Report** box.

Next, please **Apply**. **VigorACS Report** containing the records of firmware information ordered with model and firmware version for different CPEs will be shown as the following.



6.4.6 Firmware Upgrade Wizard

Choose **Firmware >> Firmware Upgrade Wizard** from **Reports**. A dialog box will appear.

1odel name:	[Modem ve	rsion:	v Sever	rity: All 🗸	
elect devices	Vigor2130Vn					
	Vigor2910V		Model name	Firmware vers	Modem version	Report
🛚 🧦 Network	Vigor2820Vn					
🕨 😽 Carrie	Vigor2920	T				
🔻 🧦 FAE(2	1)					
@ 3Gt	test		Vigor2910G	3.2.6_Beta	No DSL	
🕐 Dra	ayTek_00507F_Vig	or_001DAAA9DC2	Vigor3900	1.0.7_Beta		
🕐 Dra	ayTek_00507F_Vig	or_00507F7B8319	Vigor3900	1.0.7_Beta		
🕐 Dra	ayTek_00507F_Vig	or_00507FC1064C	Vigor2910Vi	3.2.5.4_RC1	No DSL	
🕐 Dra	ayTek_2130		Vigor2130	v1.5.2_RC1Q	No DSL	
🕐 Dra	ayTek_2710v		Vigor2710V	beta_0414	211011_A Annex_A	
🕐 Dra	ayTek_2830v		Vigor2830V	beta_0414	211011_A Annex_A	
(7 b)						

All the CPEs which match the conditions specified in Model name, Modem version and Severity will be displayed. Please choose the one(s) you want to print out and check the **Report** box.

Next, please **Apply**. **VigorACS Report** containing the records of network IP settings ordered with device names for different CPEs will be shown as the following.

Reports	Your reliable networking solutions partner
▶ ■ 📄 🖉 😂 K < > > Page 🔷 of	
FirmwareUpgradeWizard_Ove 🔀	
VigorACS Report Firmware Upgrade	Wizard Overview
Device Total Count:0 Device_Name MAC/Statu	is IP/New_Version Time/Old_Version

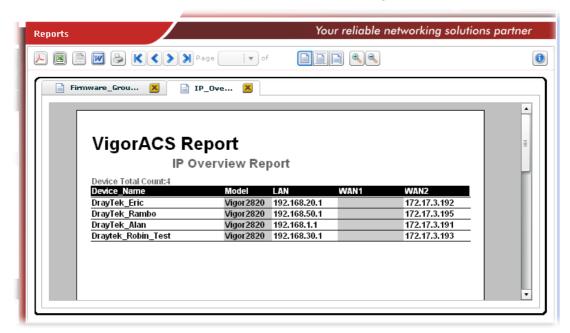
6.4.7 Network IP Overview (WAN/LAN)

Choose Network>>IP Overview (WAN/LAN) from Reports. A dialog box will appear.

Model name:	Vigor2820V 🛛 🗸	Modem version:	211011_A	Annex_A v	Severity:	All	Ⅰ ▼		
Select devices						All	-		
Select devices						Critical	-		
	Name	Mo	del name	Firmware ver.	•	Major	= ion	Report	
🔻 🗦 Network	Viewtest(6)					Minor			4
🔻 🇦 test55	5(4)					Warning	•		
🕨 🧦 Sub	b-Test(1)								
🕘 Dra	ayTek_Alan	Vigo	r2820V	3.3.4_RC5	21	1011_A Anne	ex_A	✓	=
🕐 Dra	ayTek_Eric	Vigo	r2820V	3.3.4_RC5	21	1011_A Anne	ex_A	\checkmark	
🕛 Dra	aytek_Robin_Test	Vigo	r2820V	3.3.4_RC5	21	1011_A Anne	ex_A	\checkmark	
🕨 🧦 subne	twork2(1)								
(Dray T	ek_Rambo	Vigo	r2820V	3.3.4 RC5	21	1011 A Anne	ex A		

All the CPEs which match the conditions specified in Model, Modem version and Severity will be displayed. Please choose the one(s) you want to print out and check the **Report** box.

Next, please **Apply**. **VigorACS Report** containing the records of network IP settings ordered with device names for different CPEs will be shown as the following.



6.4.8 Status Overview

Choose Status>>Status Overview from Reports. A dialog box will appear.

1odel name: 🛛 🕹 🗸 Modem ve	rsion:	v Se	verity: All 🛛	
elect devices:				
Name	Model name	Firmware ver	Modem version	Report
🔻 🧦 tknetwork (9)				
🔻 🧦 tksi 1(4)				
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F90F13	Vigor2820Vn	3.3.5.1	211011_A Annex_A	\checkmark
MbHolding_mb12345mb	VigorPro 5510	3.3.5	No DSL	\checkmark
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_2750_Ofisbin	Vigor2750Vn	v1.5.1_Beta	No DSL	\checkmark
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F50730	Vigor2710Vn	3.3.6	211011_A Annex_A	\checkmark
▶ 🧦 Ofcay(2)				
► 🧦 netlinenet(0)				

All the CPEs which match the conditions specified in Model, Modem version and Severity will be displayed. Please choose the one(s) you want to print out and check the **Report** box.

Next, please **Apply**. **VigorACS Report** containing the records of router status ordered with device names for different CPEs will be shown as the following.

Reports	Your reliable networking solutions partner
	of RQ
📄 FirmwareUpgradeWizard_Ove 🙁 📄 Sta	atus_Ove 🗙
	_
VigorACS Report	
Status Overview F	Report
Device Total Count:4	·
Severity Device_Name	MAC_Address IP Model
Normal DrayTek_001DAAA42248_5.3	001DAAA4224 172.17.5.3 Vigor2960
Critical DT_001DAAA42240_5.3_old	001DAAA4224 172.17.3.5 Vigor300B
Critical DT_001DAAA42280_60.1_old	001DAAA4228 172.17.3.5 Vigor2960
Critical DT_001DAAB0BB10_V2860Vn_100.1	001DAAB0BB1 114.43.197.177 Vigor2860Vn
	T

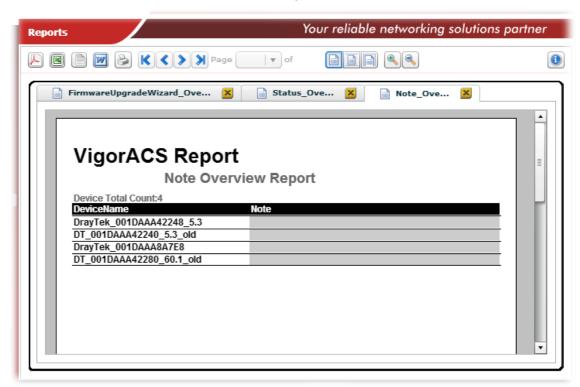
6.4.9 Information Note Overview

Choose Information>>Note from Reports. A dialog box will appear.

todel name: 🛛 🕹 🗸 Mod	lem version:	v Se	everity: All 🛛 🔻	
elect devices:				
Name	Model name	Firmware ver	Modem version	Report
🔻 🧦 bmetwork (4)				
🔻 🧦 brsi 1network (4)				
🕐 Mauro's House	Vigor2910VG	3.2.5.1	No DSL	\checkmark
🕐 Emiliano's Mother House	Vigor2910VG	3.2.5.1	No DSL	\checkmark
🕐 Fabio Home	Vigor120	3.2.4.4	321311_A Annex_A	\checkmark
🕐 Teste de Upgrade	Vigor2910G	3.2.5.1	No DSL	✓
▶ 🧦 mauro(0)				
▶ 🎶 mxnetwork(4)				

All the CPEs which match the conditions specified in Model, Modem version and Severity will be displayed. Please choose the one(s) you want to print out and check the **Report** box.

Next, please **Apply**. **VigorACS Report** containing the records of notes ordered with device names for different CPEs will be shown as the following.



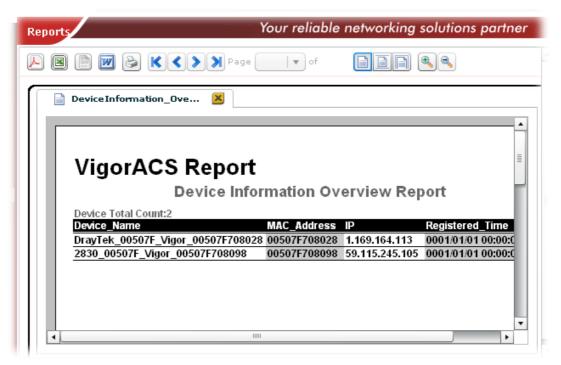
6.4.10 Device Information Overview

Choose Information>>Device Information from Reports. A dialog box will appear.

todel name:	Vigor2830V V	Modem version:	211011_A A	nnex_A v Se	verity: All	•
elect devices:						
	Name		Model name	Firmware	Modem version	Report
🕨 🧦 Network 🛚	View(2)					V

All the CPEs which match the conditions specified in Model, Modem version and Severity will be displayed. Please choose the one(s) you want to print out and check the **Report** box.

Next, please **Apply**. **VigorACS Report** containing the records of device information ordered with device names for different CPEs will be shown as the following.



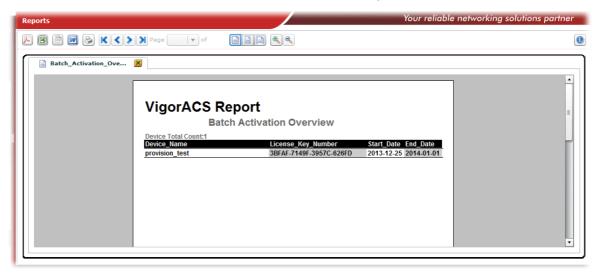
6.4.11 Batch Activation Overview

Choose Information>> Batch Activation from Reports. A dialog box will appear.

el name: Modem versi	on:	Severity: All		
ct devices:				
Name	Model name	Firmware version	Modem version	Report
DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_001DAAA42248	Vigor2960	1.0.8_Beta		
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F223344	VigorFly 210	1.3.3RC4	No DSL	
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F487B10	VigorAP 800	1.1.1	No DSL	
DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F522F58	VigorAP 800	1.1.1	No DSL	
DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F798528	Vigor3900	1.0.7_RC11		
DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F7B83A0	Vigor3900	1.0.8_Beta		
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_007620482810	VigorAP 810	1.1.0RC3b	No DSL	
DrayTek_2130	Vigor2130V	v1.5.3_TW	No DSL	
@provision_test	Vigor2820V	beta_0414	211011_A Annex_A	✓

All the CPEs which match the conditions specified in Model, Modem version and Severity will be displayed. Please choose the one(s) you want to print out and check the **Report** box.

Next, please **Apply**. **VigorACS Report** containing the records of device information ordered with device names for different CPEs will be shown as the following.



Now, you can print such report as a PDF file or print it out via specified printer.

6.4.12 Bind with MyVigor Account Overivew

Choose Information>>Bind with MyVigor Account from Reports. A dialog box will appear.

el name: Modem vers	ion:	Severity: All		
ct devices:				
Name	Model name	Firmware version	Modem version	Report
DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_001DAAA42248	Vigor2960	1.0.8_Beta		
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F223344	VigorFly 210	1.3.3RC4	No DSL	
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F487B10	VigorAP 800	1.1.1	No DSL	
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F522F58	VigorAP 800	1.1.1	No DSL	
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F798528	Vigor3900	1.0.7_RC11		
OrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F7B83A0	Vigor3900	1.0.8_Beta		
DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_007620482810	VigorAP 810	1.1.0RC3b	No DSL	
OrayTek_2130	Vigor2130V	v1.5.3_TW	No DSL	
<pre>@provision_test</pre>	Vigor2820V	beta_0414	211011_A Annex_A	\checkmark

All the CPEs which match the conditions specified in Model, Modem version and Severity will be displayed. Please choose the one(s) you want to print out and check the **Report** box.

Reports	Your reliable networking solutions partner
E E K C > > Page of E A	0
Bind_With_MyVigor_Account_Ove	Int Mail robin_li@draytek.com.tw

6.5 Inventory Monitor

Here, VigorACS SI provides another view for displaying the controlled CPEs. In this view, devices will be divided and categorized with the model series, such as Vigor2860 series, Vigor3900 series, and so on.



This page is left blank.

Chapter 7 System Operation

System operation provides system parameters related to VigorACS itself.



Click the **System** tab to open the following web page.

entials	SystemParam	eterPanel	Your reliable networking solutions	partne
Menu		\$		
stemParameter	ParameterID	ParameterName	Value	
nguage	53	DisableOpenDoorAnimation	false	
	52	DeleteOldDeviceBySameIP	false	
balMailServer	51	DisableAlarmMailByACSReboot	false	
balSNMPServer	50	KeepProfileRebootByBOOTSTRAP	false	
ckHost	49	DefaultSetDeviceKnown	false	
	48	EnableBatchActivation	true	
arLogs	47	AutoDetectRouterName	false	
	46	EnableRRD	true	
	45	DeviceListMode	0	
	44	CPEDetectMode	1	
	43	VPNEnablePingKeepAlive	true	
	42	EnableOperatorNote	false	
	41	HidePassword	false	
	40	MaxDeviceShow	500	
	39	WebStyle	1	
	38	EnableWebServices	false	

7.1 System Parameter Setting

This page displays all of the parameters used by VigorACS and allows you to modify the system parameters slightly.

entials	SystemParam	eterPanel	Your reliable networking solution	ns partner
Menu		\$		
stemParameter	ParameterID	ParameterName	Value	
nguage	53	DisableOpenDoorAnimation	false	
	52	DeleteOldDeviceBySameIP	false	
balMailServer	51	DisableAlarmMailByACSReboot	false	
balSNMPServer	50	KeepProfileRebootByBOOTSTRAP	false	
ockHost	49	DefaultSetDeviceKnown	false	
	48	EnableBatchActivation	true	
arLogs	47	AutoDetectRouterName	false	
	46	EnableRRD	true	
	45	DeviceListMode	0	
	44	CPEDetectMode	1	
	43	VPNEnablePingKeepAlive	true	
	42	EnableOperatorNote	false	
	41	HidePassword	false	
	40	MaxDeviceShow	500	
	39	WebStyle	1	
	38	EnableWebServices	false	
	4			

Items	Description
Save	Click this button to save the record.
Cancel	Click it to exit the screen without saving any change.
Refresh	Click this button to refresh current page.
ParameterID	Display the sequence number of the parameter.
ParameterName	Display the name of the system parameters.
Value	List the available vales for each parameter . Different parameters have different values including true/false, 0/1, major/minor and so on. Use the drop down list to choose the value you want.
	critical
	major
	minor
	warning
	normal

7.2 Language Setting

This page allows you to upload the language settings to VigorACS, and choose the language that you want to use for logging onto VigorACS.

Dray T			Vigor	
sentials	Language Upload		Your reliable networking solution	s partner
Menu		۵) [🖕] (🔇		
stemParameter	Filename	Size	LastModify	
nguage	lang_EN.txt	92826	04/16/2014 15:34:26	
	lang_TW.txt	43751	04/16/2014 15:34:46	
balMailServer	lang_NL.txt	83117	04/16/2014 15:34:36	
balSNMPServer	lang_DE.txt	52031	04/16/2014 15:40:08	
ockHost	lang_CN.txt	39662	04/16/2014 15:33:52	
arLogs				

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected language file.
S Refresh	Click this button to refresh uploaded files.
Upload File	Click this button to upload a language file from your host to VigorACS. The file you upload will be shown on the screen immediately.
Download File	Click this button to download a language file from VigorACS to your computer.
First	When there is more than one page for the language files in this user group, click this button to display the first page.
Previous	When there is more than one page for the language files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.
Next	When there is more than one page for the language files in this user group, click this button to display the next page.
Last	When there is more than one page for the language files in this user group, click this button to display the last page.
Filename	Display the name of the language file.



Items	Description
Size	Display the size of the file.
LastModify	Display the date and time for the last modification.

7.3 Global Mail Server Setting

All of the user groups can apply the mail server settings configured in this page.

Dray Tel	K	VigorACS
Essentials	MailServer	Your reliable networking solutions partner
Scittuis Menu SystemParameter Language ClobalMailServer SibolsISNMPServer SBlockHost >ClearLogs	Enable global mail server : Mail server address : Port : Email address : Email Subject : Authentication needed : User Name : Password : Security : Alarm Level :	0 [VigorACS][AlarmLevel][DeviceMAC][AlarmMessage] (VigorACS][AlarmLevel][DeviceMAC][AlarmMessage] • None SSL • None SSL • TLS ✓ Critical ✓ Major ✓ Minor ✓ Warning ✓ Normal
	¥ 8	

Items	Description
Save mail server setting	Click this button to save the record.
Refresh mail server setting	Click this button to refresh uploaded files.
Send a test mail	Click this button to send a test mail to the email address specified below.
Enable global mail server	Check this box to enable global settings.
Mail server address	Type the IP address of the SMTP server.
Port	Assign a port for the mail server.
Email address	Assign an IP address for sender.
Email Subject	Specify the subject of the mail server. - Click this button to open the following dialog. Click the icon under Add to make the selected subject to be added as a Email Subject.

Items	Description	
	1.1	
	Edit Subject	×
	Add Text	Show Example
	🕤 🔂 [AlarmLevel]	[Critical]
	[AlarmMessage]	[DeviceLossConnection]
	[DeviceName]	[Draytek_CPE]
	[DeviceMAC]	[00507F000000]
		to reset to default subject items rmLevel, DeviceMAC and
Authentication needed	Check this box to activate this function while using e-mail application.	
User Name	Type the user name for authentication.	
Password	Type the password for aut	hentication.
Security	Choose None / SSL / TLS for the security of the mail transferring.	
Alarm Level	Specify the severity level	of the mail.

7.4 Global SNMP Server Setting

All of the user groups can apply SNMP server settings configured in this page.

Dray Tel	k	VigorACS
Essentials	SNMPServer	Your reliable networking solutions partner
📕 Menu		
>SystemParameter >Language >GlobalMailServer >GlobalSNMPServer >BlockHost >ClearLogs	Enable global SNMP server : SNMP server address : Port : Community : SNMP version : SNMP API : Alarm Level :	0 Version1 ▼ SNMP_2_GLOBAL ▼ V Critical V Major V Minor V Warning V Normal
		— • * * * ? • X

Items	Description	
Save SNMP server setting	Click this button to save the record.	
Kefresh	Click this button to refresh uploaded files.	
Enable global SNMP server	Check the box to enable SNMP server.	
SNMP server address	Type the IP address for the SNMP server.	
Port	Type the port number for the SNMP server.	
Community	Set the name for getting community by typing a proper character. In general, it depends on the setting that SNMP service provider offers. The default setting is public .	
SNMP version	Choose the version of the SNMP server that you apply to. version1 version2c version3	
SNMP API	Choose SNMP API from the drop down list. At present, only SNMP_Default_GLOBAL is available. SNMP_Default_GLOBAL SNMP_Default_GLOBAL	
Alarm Level	Specify the severity level of the mail.	



7.5 BlockHost Setting

This feature is used to block CPE which is allowed to register to VigorACS.

Dray Tel		VigorACS
Essentials	BlockHostPanel	Your reliable networking solutions partner
Menu	(1)	
>SystemParameter	Id	Value
>Language		
>GlobalMailServer		
>GlobalSNMPServer		
>BlockHost		
>ClearLogs		
	٩	×
		67 🖬 🛠 🕷 ? 🕞 🛛 🔀 🔀

7.6 ClearLogs Setting

VigorACS will keep log until overload the capacity of hard disk. To avoid such trouble, use ClearLogs to delete the log periodically.

Dray Tel		Vigor ACS
Essentials	ClearLogs	Your reliable networking solutions partner
📕 Menu		
>SystemParameter >Language >GlobalMailServer >GlobalSNMPServer >BlockHost	Delete Time : All V Delete Type : Log Alarm Device SysLog	
>ClearLogs		
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	mi 📪 🕞



Items	Description		
Delete Time	Use the drop down list to specify the timing to delete the log.		
	All V		
	All De		
	Before 1 Month		
	Before 3 Months		
	Before 6 Months		
	Before 1 Year 🔻		
Delete Type	At present, there are three types that corresponding log can be deleted through such feature.		

Chapter 8 Alarm Information

To monitor the normal and abnormal actions for CPEs, you will need to set Alarm.



8.1 Alarm

Alarm message will be recorded on VigorACS server when there is a trouble happened to the device (CPE). Only the users within the same user group will be notified for the message.

sentials	Alarm			Your reli	able networki	ng solutions partne
Menu	S 🔇	😭 🕱 ன 🔳	UserGroup: All_UserGrou	p	• 📑 🔇	1/5
arm	Q Search		Q Search	Q Search		Q Search
armHistory	No.	Time	Device Name	MAC Address	Alarm Level	Alarm Message
ailServer	173080	2014/05/26 09:49:36	DT_001DAAA8A840_5_7	001DAAA8A840	\rm Critical	DeviceLossConnection
liserver	173078	2014/05/26 02:02:50	DT_001DAAA7CE90	001DAAA7CE90	\rm Critical	DeviceLossConnection
IS Server	173077	2014/05/26 02:02:02	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_003	001DAAA61908	🔮 Critical	DeviceLossConnection
MPServer	173073	2014/05/26 01:18:40	DT_001DAAA42280_60.1_0	001DAAA42280	\rm Critical	DeviceLossConnection
	173072	2014/05/26 01:18:05	DT_001DAAA42240_5.3_old	001DAAA42240	🔮 Critical	DeviceLossConnection
	173066	2014/05/25 23:59:31	DT_00507F7CBC88_2960	00507F7CBC88	\rm Critical	DeviceLossConnection
	173058	2014/05/25 23:03:02	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F522F58	\rm Critical	DeviceLossConnection
	173049	2014/05/25 21:17:44	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_003	001DAAA8A830	\rm Critical	DeviceLossConnection
	173045	2014/05/25 20:44:09	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F7B83A0	🔮 Critical	DeviceLossConnection
	173044	2014/05/25 20:18:59	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_003	001DAAA422A0	🔮 Critical	DeviceLossConnection
	173027	2014/05/25 16:20:26	DT_00507F710720_5_1	00507F710720	Uritical	DeviceLossConnection
	173006	2014/05/24 20:32:06	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00	001DAA9CF01C	🔮 Critical	DeviceLossConnection
	172882	2014/05/24 16:28:12	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F7FFD21	Ucritical	DeviceLossConnection
				00507FEDB6AD	(C)	DeviceLossConnection

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

ltems	Description
Sefresh	Click this button to refresh this page.
C Ack Alarm	Click this button to make the alarm being captured based on the threshold value and waiting for solving manually.
🔯 UnAck Alarm	Disable the Ack Alarm mechanism.
Clear Alarm	Click this button to clear the alarm record which has been solved by VigorACS.
Clear All Alarm	Click this button to clear all of the alarm records which has been solved by VigorACS.

Items	Description	
Export to CSV	Click this button to save alarm log as a CSV file.	
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorACS, you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.	
	RootGroup 🛛	
	RootGroup	
	AdminGroup	
	OperatorGroup	
	DraytekGroup	
	Company1Group 🔹	
First	When there is more than one page for the alarm records in this user group, click this button to display the first page.	
Previous	When there is more than one page for the alarm records in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.	
Next	When there is more than one page for the alarm records in this user group, click this button to display the next page.	
Last	When there is more than one page for the alarm records in this user group, click this button to display the last page.	
No.	Display the index number of the alarm. It is offered by VigorACS automatically.	
Time	Display the time of the alarm recorded. You can use the drop down calendar to inspect other alarms.	
	January 2010	
	Time SMTWTFS	
	Tue Jan 19 16:19:08 G 1 2	
	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	
	10 11 12 13 14 15 16	
	17 18 19 20 21 22 23	
	24 25 26 27 28 29 30	
	31	
Device Name	Display the name of the CPE which gets trouble.	
MAC Address	Display the MAC address of the device.	

Items	Description
Alarm Level	Choose one of the alarm levels from the drop down list to display the alarm message with the severity specified.
Alarm Message	Display a brief explanation for the alarm sent by VigorACS automatically.
Alarm Type	There are three types of Alarm Type. Choose any one of them to display the alarm message with the type specified.
Ack Status	Display the status of the records with the type specified here (Not Ack or Acked).
Alarm Status	Display the status of the records with the type specified here (Alarm or Rearm).
Clear Status	Display the clear status for the alarm records. To view different clear status, use the drop down list to specify the one you want to see on the screen.

chosen here.		
January 2010 🕨		
Time SMTWTFS		
Tue Jan 19 16:19:08 G 1 2		
3 4 5 6 7 8 9		
10 11 12 13 14 15 16		
17 18 19 20 21 22 23		
24 25 26 27 28 29 30		
Display the record (waiting for solving) based on the user accounts.		
Alarm message record cleared by user will be removed to Alarm History . Choose the date to display the removed record.		
January 2010		
Time SMTWTFS		
Tue Jan 19 16:19:08 G 1 2		
3 4 5 6 7 8 9		
10 11 12 13 14 15 16		
17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30		
31		
Display which user clears such record.		
Display the cancelled job of the record (waiting for solving based on the date chosen here.		
Display which user cancels the job of the record.		
VigorACS will send the alarm based on the parameter specified here. User will know which parameter got trouble when he/she receives the alarm messages.		
Display the alarm record based on the VPN group selected here.		
▼		
None		
VPN_Sample		
Display the threshold value that VigorACS will send alarn		



Items	Description
Items Threshold	Description Set the condition for data traffic. > > = isNull isContaion NotContaion IsEqual NotEqual > - when the threshold value is greater than the configured value, an alarm message will be sent out. < - when the threshold value is smaller than the configured value, an alarm message will be sent out. = when the threshold value equals to the configured value, an alarm message will be sent out. isNull - when the threshold value is null, an alarm message will be sent out. isContain - when the threshold value contains the configured value, an alarm message will be sent out. NotContain - when the threshold value does not contain the configured value, an alarm message will be sent out. IsEqual - when the threshold value equals to the configured value, an alarm message will be sent out. NotEqual - when the threshold value does not equal to the configured value, an alarm message will be sent out.
Threshold Value	Set the value to fit the requirement of threshold.
Rearm	For cleaning an alarm record, please configure Rearm value.
	1 of creating an analis record, preuse configure recurin value.

8.2 AlarmHistory

This page will display all the alarm records that have been solved and cleared.

ssentials	AlarmHisto		Group: All_UserGroup	Your reliable networ	king solution	1/2185
Alarm	Q Search			G Search	Q Search	
AlarmHistory	No.	Time	Clear Time	Device Name	MAC Address	Alarm Leve
failServer	173085	2014/05/26 14:50:45	2014/05/26 14:51:00	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor285(00507F5D1630	Ucritical
lailServer	173084	2014/05/26 14:23:22	2014/05/26 14:32:38	DT_001DAAA8A880_5.5	001DAAA8A880	U Critical
MS Server	173083	2014/05/26 14:18:23	2014/05/26 14:21:17	DrayTek_2830_115	001DAAA2DF10	Ucritical
NMPServer	173082	2014/05/26 14:01:28	2014/05/26 14:02:13	DrayTek_2820_114	00507FA666E8	\rm Critical
	173081	2014/05/26 13:12:49	2014/05/26 13:32:52	DT_001DAAA8A880_5.5	001DAAA8A880	U Critical
	173079	2014/05/26 09:01:47	2014/05/26 12:36:47	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_001	001DAAA2A828	🔮 Critical
	173076	2014/05/26 01:48:02	2014/05/26 01:57:15	DT_001DAAA7CE90	001DAAA7CE90	U Critical
	173075	2014/05/26 01:47:14	2014/05/26 01:54:52	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_001	001DAAA61908	🔮 Critical
	173074	2014/05/26 01:32:19	2014/05/26 01:38:08	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_001	001DAAA61908	Ucritical
	173071	2014/05/26 01:17:18	2014/05/26 01:18:30	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_001	001DAAA61908	U Critical
	173070	2014/05/26 01:02:14	2014/05/26 01:05:21	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_001	001DAAA61908	Ucritical
	173069	2014/05/26 00:47:14	2014/05/26 00:52:02	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_001	001DAAA61908	\rm Critical
	173068	2014/05/26 00:03:24	2014/05/26 01:42:29	DT_001DAAA7CE90	001DAAA7CE90	\rm Critical
	173067	2014/05/26 00:02:30	2014/05/26 00:19:58	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_001	001DAAA61908	\rm Oritical

Items	Description
Delete	Click this button to delete a selected record.
Delete All	Click this button to delete all of the records.
Refresh	Click this button to refresh this page.
Filter	Click this button to specify which records within certain period will be deleted or queried.
Export to CSV	Click this button to save alarm log as a CSV file.

Items	Description	
UserGroup If there are many user group the user account you use to a use the drop down menu to a view the files stored under th down list to specify the auth		• VigorACS, you can e of the user groups to oup. Use the drop
	RootGroup	•
	RootGroup	-
	AdminGroup	_
	OperatorGroup	
	DraytekGroup	
	Company1Group	•
First	When there is more than one page for the alarm records in this user group, click this button to display the first page.	
Previous	When there is more than one page for the alarm records in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.	
Next	When there is more than one page for this user group, click this button to dis	
Last	When there is more than one page for the alarm records in this user group, click this button to display the last page.	

As for detailed information of each item (such as No., Time, Device Name, Alarm Level, Alarm Message....) in AlarmHistory, please refer to section 8.1.

8.3 Mail Server

VigorACS can notify the user by e-mail whenever an error is detected.

Dray Tel	VigorACS
Essentials	MailServer Your reliable networking solutions partner
Menu Alarm AlarmHistory MailServer SM\$ Server SNMPServer	Image: Service of the service of th

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description		
Save mail server setting	Click this button to save the setting page.	gs configured in this	
Refresh mail server setting	Click this button to refresh this page.		
Send a Test Mail	Click this button to send a test main address specified below.	l to the email	
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authoritie for the user account you use to access into VigorACS you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.		
	RootGroup	•	
	RootGroup	<u> </u>	
	AdminGroup		
	OperatorGroup		
	DraytekGroup		
	Company1Group	•	
Enable email server	Check this box to enable such func	tion.	
Mail server address	Type the IP address of the mail ser	ver for VigorACS.	

Items	Description	
Port	Type the port number of the mail server.	
Email address	Type the email address of the mail server.	
Email Subject	Specify the subject of the mail server. Click this button to open the following dialog. Click the icon under Add to make the selected subject to be added as a Email Subject. Edit Subject	
	Add Text Show Example	
	[AlarmLevel] [Critical]	
	[AlarmMessage] [DeviceLossConnection]	
	[DeviceName] [Draytek_CPE]	
	[DeviceMAC] [00507F000000]	
	- Click this button to reset to default subject items including VigorACS, AlarmLevel, DeviceMAC and AlarmMessage.	
Authentication needed	Check this box to activate this function while using e-mail application.	
User Name	Type the user name for authentication.	
Password	Type the password for authentication.	
Security	Choose None / SSL / TLS for the security of the mail transferring.	
Alarm Level	Specify the severity level of the mail.	

8.4 SMS Server

This page allows you to choose which ISP with SMS service you want to use.

Dray Tel	k VigorACS
Essentials	SMS Server Your reliable networking solutions partner
📕 Menu	UserGroup: RootGroup
>AlarmHistory >AlarmHistory >MailServer >SMS Server >SNMPServer	Enable SMS server : From Telphone : User Name : Password : SMS API : SMS_CHT_TW Alarm Level : Critical Major Minor Warning Normal

Items	Description
Save SMS server setting	Click this button to save the settings configured in this page.
Refresh SMS server setting	Click this button to refresh this page.
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorACS, you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.
	RootGroup 🗸
	RootGroup
	AdminGroup
	OperatorGroup
	DraytekGroup
	Company1Group 🗸
Enable SMS server	Check this box to enable such function.
From Telephone	Type the telephone number of the one who sends the SMS.
User Name	Type a username for authentication.
Password	Type a password for authentication.

Items	Description
SMS API	Use the drop down list to choose the SMS service provider according to the location of the CPE.
	SMS_CHT_TW
	SMS_CHT_TW
	SMS_EVERY8D_TW
	SMS_SMSKing_TW
	SMS_SMScity_NL
	SMS_Skype_GLOBAL
Alarm Level	Specify the severity level of the mail.

8.5 SNMP Server

This page allows you to manage the settings for SNMP server. When there is alarm detected, VigorACS will transfer the message to the SNMP server specified in this page.

Dray Tek		Vigor ACS
Essentials	SNMPTrapServer	Your reliable networking solutions partner
🚍 Menu	UserGroup: RootGroup	
>Alarm >AlarmHistory >MailServer	Enable SNMP server : SNMP server address :	
>MailServer >SMS Server	Port: 0 Community :	
SNMPServer	SNMP version : version 1 v SNMP API : SNMP_Default_GLOBAL v Enable keep alive : Alive interval (sec): 0	
	🔟 🛱 🗮 🕼 👬 🗶 👬	

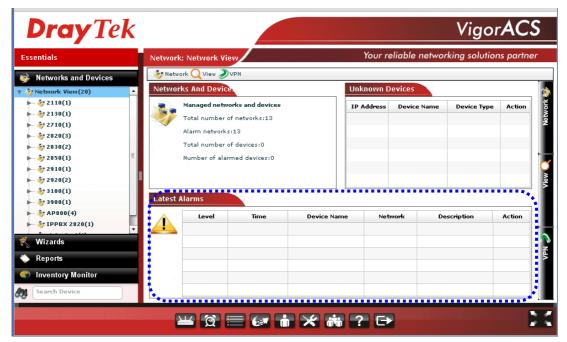
Items	Description
Save SNMP server setting	Click this button to save the settings configured in this page.
Refresh SNMP server setting	Click this button to refresh this page.



Items	Description		
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorACS, you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.		
	RootGroup		
	RootGroup Group_A Group_B Group_C Group_V		
Enable SNMP server	Check the box to enable SNMP server.		
SNMP server address	Type the IP address for the SNMP server.		
Port	Type the port number for the SNMP server.		
Community	Set the name for getting community by typing a proper character. In general, it depends on the setting that SNMP service provider offers. The default setting is public.		
SNMP version	Choose the version of the SNMP server that you apply to. version1 version2c version3		
SNMP API	Choose SNMP API from the drop down list. At present, only SNMP_Default_GLOBAL is available.		
Enable keep alive	Check the box to enable the keep alive function.		
Alive interval (sec)	Type the interval for the system to keep alive.		
Alarm Level	Specify the severity level of the mail.		

8.6 Latest Alarms

The latest alarm will be displayed on the home page, tabbed with Latest Alarms. If the area is blank, it means there is no alarm or the alarm has been solved and cleared.



This page is left blank.

Chapter 9 Log View

Log provides administrator records for action, download, reboot, parameter values, object adding and deleting executed by VigorACS.



When you choose this function, the following screen will appear with all the information offered by VigorACS. Please click any one of the links on the left side. The detailed information will be shown on the right side box.

ssentials	ActionLog			Your reli	iable networking s	olutions partner
E Logs		S Vuser	Group: All_UserG	roup	• 🖣 🖓 🖓	1/1243
Device Action	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search
🚞 System	Log ID	Action	Device ID	Device Name	MAC Address	Device II
	16818	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
	16817	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
	16816	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
	16815	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
	16814	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
	16813	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
	16812	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
	16811	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
	16810	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
	16809	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
	16808	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
	16807	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
	16806	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173

9.1 Device Action

9.1.1 Action Log

Such page displays all the actions executed by VigorACS for your reference.

<u> </u>	Ser User	Group: All_UserG	roup	• 🔓 🔕 🔞)	1/1243
Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search
Log ID	Action	Device ID	Device Name	MAC Address	Device IP
16818	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
16817	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
16816	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
16815	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
16814	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140,137,106,173
16813	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
16812	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140,137,106,173
16811	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
16810	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140,137,106,173
16809	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
16808	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
16807	Inform	89	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173
16806	Inform	89	DrayTek 00507F Vigor 005	00507FCB599C	140.137.106.173

Items	Description
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected log.
Delete All	Click this button to delete all of the records.
Refresh	Click this button to refresh this page.
Filter	Click this button to specify which records within certain period will be deleted or queried.
	Filter 🛛
	Start Day : 2011-04-20 End Day : 2011-04-20
	Delete Query

Items	Description
UserGroup	Use the drop down list to choose a user group. CPEs under such group will be displayed on the window.
	Admin Group 🛛 🗸 🔻
	AdminGroup
	OperatorGroup
	RootGroup
	Marketing
First	When there is more than one page for the Action Log in this user group, click this button to display the first page.
Previous	When there is more than one page for the Action Log in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.
Next	When there is more than one page for the Action Log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.
Last	When there is more than one page for the Action Log in this user group, click this button to display the last page.
Search	Click this box to type the search condition and press Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.
Log ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.
Action	Display the action done by VigorACS to certain device.
Device ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.
Device Name	Display the name of the CPE.
MAC Address	Display the MAC address of the CPE.
Device IP	Display the WAN IP address of the CPE.
Action ID	Display the identification number of the action.
Time	Display the time that such action is done.

9.1.2 Reboot Log

Such page displays all the reboot actions initiated by VigorACS for your reference.

<u>i</u>] 🐼] 🔻	UserGroup: All_UserGroup)			1/1
Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search
Log ID	Device ID	Device Name	MAC Address	Device IP	User ID	CommandKe
10	116	AP800_A_00507F_Vigor_00!	00507F522F58	192.168.92.2	root	1334714644581
9	116	AP800_A_00507F_Vigor_00!	00507F522F58	192.168.92.2	root	1334714534769
8	116	AP800_A_00507F_Vigor_00!	00507F522F58	192.168.92.2	root	1334714315019
7	140	2710_00507F_Vigor_00507	00507FA05138	59.115.241.116	root	1332159261082
6	140	2710_00507F_Vigor_00507	00507FA05138	59.115.241.116	root	1332159024184
5	133	2830_00507F_Vigor_00507	00507F708098	59.115.240.18	root	1331544343445
4	133	2830_00507F_Vigor_00507	00507F708098	59.115.240.18	root	1331542048962
2	80	2920_A_00507FC93B24	00507FC93B24	1.169.159.46	root	1328597416833

Items	Description
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected log.
Delete All	Click this button to delete all of the records.
Sefresh	Click this button to refresh this page.
Filter	Click this button to specify which records within certain period will be deleted or queried.

Items	Description	
UserGroup	Use the drop down list to choose a user group. CPEs under such group will be displayed on the window.	
	Admin Group 🗸 🔻	
	AdminGroup	
	OperatorGroup RootGroup	
	Marketing 0	
First	When there is more than one page for the Reboot Log in this user group, click this button to display the first page.	
Previous	When there is more than one page for the Reboot Log in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.	
Next	When there is more than one page for the Reboot Log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.	
Last	When there is more than one page for the Reboot Log in this user group, click this button to display the last page.	
Search	Click this box to type the search condition and press Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.	
Log ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.	
Device ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.	
Device Name	Display the name of the CPE.	
MAC Address	Display the MAC address of the CPE.	
Device IP	Display the WAN IP address of the CPE.	
User ID	Display which user reboots the device.	
CommandKey	Display the key that VigorACS sends to CPE while performing download/upload job.	
CurrentTime	Display current time.	
Status	If you do not specify the condition, the server will display information for all of the CPEs which are rebooting, finish rebooting or are initiating.	
	Finish. Initiate.	

9.1.3 RebootByCPELog

Such page displays all the reboot actions initiated by CPE controlled under VigorACS for your reference.

İ	((serGroup: All_UserGroup		(🔓 (🔇) 🔞 (🕞	1/35
Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search
Log ID	Device ID	Device Name	MAC Address	Device IP	Comma
504	9	Stephen's lovely 2820	00507F8F44A8	124.11.214.131	
503	60	TNeutelia_Vigor_00507F38E	00507F38B120	77.239.148.75	
502	60	TNeutelia_Vigor_00507F38E	00507F38B120	77.239.148.75	
501	63	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F782268	10.0.16.59	
500	54	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F5073C8	88.247.22.244	
499	54	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F5073C8	88.247.22.244	
498	54	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F5073C8	88.247.22.244	
497	54	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F5073C8	88.247.22.244	
496	54	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F5073C8	88.247.22.244	
495	9	Stephen's lovely 2820	00507F8F44A8	124.11.214.131	
494	55	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F507FA0	88.247.22.34	
493	47	MbHolding_mb12345mb	00507FCA482C	212.156.79.70	
492	9	Stephen's lovely 2820	00507F8F44A8	124.11.214.131	

ltems	Description
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected log.
Delete All	Click this button to delete all of the records.
Solution Refresh	Click this button to refresh this page.
Filter	Click this button to specify which records within certain period will be deleted or queried.

Items	Description	
UserGroup	Use the drop down list to choose a user group. CPEs under such group will be displayed on the window.	
	All_UserGroup 🛛 🗸 🔻	
	All_UserGroup	
	RootGroup	
	De ukgroup	
	ukdealer1group	
	la Maar 00507E38E 00507E38B120	
First	When there is more than one page for the Reboot By CPE Log in this user group, click this button to display the first page.	
Previous	When there is more than one page for the Reboot By CPE Log in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.	
Next	When there is more than one page for the Reboot By CPE Log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.	
Last	When there is more than one page for the Reboot By CPE Log in this user group, click this button to display the last page.	
Search	Click this box to type the search condition and press Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.	
Log ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.	
Device ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.	
Device Name	Display the name of the CPE.	
MAC Address	Display the MAC address of the CPE.	
Device IP	Display the WAN IP address of the CPE.	
CommandKey	Display the key that VigorACS sends to CPE while performing download/upload job.	
CurrentTime	Display current time.	

9.1.4 SetParameterLog

Such page displays all the values of parameters of CPE devices controlled by VigorACS for your reference.

SetParameterValuesLog Your reliable networking solutions partner						
İ	(\$) T	UserGroup: All_UserG	UserGroup: All_UserGroup		I 🔽 🕞 🔇 🔇 🚺 1/1	
Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	
Log ID	Device ID	Device Name	MAC Address	Device IP	User ID	
114	55	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F507FA0	88.247.22.34	root	
113	54	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F5073C8	88.247.22.244	root	
112	55	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F507FA0	88.247.22.34	root	
111	54	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F5073C8	88.247.22.244	root	
110	54	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F5073C8	88.247.22.244	root	
109	55	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F507FA0	88.247.22.34	root	
108	54	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F5073C8	88.247.22.244	root	
107	55	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F507FA0	88.247.22.34	root	
106	85	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FE0875C	192.168.1.160	mbadmin	
105	85	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FE0875C	192.168.1.160	mbadmin	
104	84	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FC95CD8	192.168.1.126	mbadmin	
103	84	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FC95CD8	192.168.1.126	mbadmin	
102	85	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FE0875C	192.168.1.160	mbadmin	
•[11111				

Items	Description
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected log.
Delete All	Click this button to delete all of the records.
Solution Refresh	Click this button to refresh this page.
Filter	Click this button to specify which records within certain period will be deleted or queried.

Items	Description
Detail	Such button will bring up another dialog and display detailed information for the selected CPE.
	SettBartameter/setures.tog.DetAil Fable C Defail D log1 Setting
UserGroup	Use the drop down list to choose a user group. CPEs under such group will be displayed on the window.
	All_UserGroup Image: Constraint of the second sec
First	When there is more than one page for the set parameter log in this user group, click this button to display the first page.
Orevious	When there is more than one page for the set parameter log in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.
Next	When there is more than one page for the set parameter log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.
Last	When there is more than one page for the set parameter log in this user group, click this button to display the last page.
Search	Click this box to type the search condition and press Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.
Log ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS
	automatically.
Device ID	automatically. The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.
Device ID Device Name	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS
	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.
Device Name	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically. Display the name of the CPE.
Device Name MAC Address	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.Display the name of the CPE.Display the MAC address of the CPE.
Device Name MAC Address Device IP	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.Display the name of the CPE.Display the MAC address of the CPE.Display the WAN IP address of the CPE.



Items	Description
Finish Time	Display the time that the parameters enabled.
Status	VigorACS can display if the parameters configured for CPEs are successful or failed under four different conditions. Choose any one of them to display the status for your necessity.
Fault Code	Display a code which is sent by CPE device to VigorACS when VigorACS server fails to perform the job of parameter configuration.
Fault String	Display the error message which is sent by CPE device to VigorACS when VigorACS server fails to perform the job of parameter configuration.

9.1.5 FileTransferLog

This page displays the record for firmware upload and download configuration for all CPEs controlled by VigorACS.

İ	۱ 🏹 🔇	IserGroup: All_UserGroup	•	<u> 🔓 🔕 🏠 🖻</u>	1/1
Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	
LogID	DeviceID	DeviceName	MAC address	DeviceIP	т
6707	50	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F32B0	2.112.79.10	Backup
6706	51	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F2760	2.112.73.98	Backup
6705	50	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F32B0	2.112.79.10	Backup
6704	51	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F2760	2.112.73.98	Backup
6703	50	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F32B0	2.112.79.10	Backup
6702	51	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F2760	2.112.73.98	Backup
6701	50	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F32B0	2.112.79.10	Backup
6700	51	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F2760	2.112.73.98	Backup
6699	50	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F32B0	2,112,79,10	Backup
6698	51	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F2760	2.112.73.98	Backup
6697	50	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F32B0	2.112.79.10	Backup
6696	51	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F2760	2.112.73.98	Backup
6695	50	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F6F32B0	2.112.79.10	Backup

Items	Description
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected log.
Delete All	Click this button to delete all of the records.

Some Refresh Click this button to refresh this page. Image: Filter Click this button to specify which records within certain period will be deleted or queried. Image:	Items	Description
Image: Certain period will be deleted or queried. Interview Start Day: Interview	Refresh	Click this button to refresh this page.
UserGroup Use the drop down list to choose a user group. CPEs under such group will be displayed on the window. Image:	Filter	certain period will be deleted or queried. Filter
under such group will be displayed on the window.All_UserGroupAll_UserGroupRootGroupukgroupukdealer1groupukdealer2groupukdealer2groupukdealer2groupwhen there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the first page.Image: NextImage: Next <tr< th=""><th></th><th>End Day : 2011-04-20</th></tr<>		End Day : 2011-04-20
All_UserGroup RootGroup ukgroup ukdealer1group ukdealer2groupImage: FirstWhen there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the first page.Image: PreviousWhen there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.Image: PreviousWhen there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.Image: Image: Ima	UserGroup	
user group, click this button to display the first page.ImageWhen there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.ImageWhen there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.ImageWhen there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.ImageUser group, click this button to display the next page.ImageUser group, click this button to display the next page.ImageUser group, click this button to display the last page.ImageClick this box to type the search condition and press Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.ImageThe number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.Device IDThe number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.DeviceNameDisplay the name of the device.MAC AddressDisplay the MAC address of the device.		All_UserGroup RootGroup Ni ukgroup 17 ukdealer1group 2
Iteriodsuser group, click this button to display the previous page.Image:When there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.Image:When there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.Image:When there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.Image:Click this box to type the search condition and press Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.Image:The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.Device IDThe number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.DeviceNameDisplay the name of the device.MAC AddressDisplay the MAC address of the device.	First	
Wentuser group, click this button to display the next page.LastWhen there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the last page.SearchClick this box to type the search condition and press Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.Log IDThe number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.Device IDThe number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.DeviceNameDisplay the name of the device.MAC AddressDisplay the MAC address of the device.	(i) Previous	user group, click this button to display the previous
Lostuser group, click this button to display the last page.SearchClick this box to type the search condition and press Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.Log IDThe number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.Device IDThe number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.DeviceNameDisplay the name of the device.MAC AddressDisplay the MAC address of the device.	Next	
Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.Log IDThe number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.Device IDThe number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.DeviceNameDisplay the name of the device.MAC AddressDisplay the MAC address of the device.	Last	
automatically.Device IDThe number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.DeviceNameDisplay the name of the device.MAC AddressDisplay the MAC address of the device.	Search	Enter. The server will display the data based on your
automatically. DeviceName Display the name of the device. MAC Address Display the MAC address of the device.	Log ID	
MAC Address Display the MAC address of the device.	Device ID	
	DeviceName	Display the name of the device.
DeviceIP Display the WAN IP address of the device.	MAC Address	Display the MAC address of the device.
	DeviceIP	Display the WAN IP address of the device.



ltems Type	Description Display the file transfer type (firmware upgrade, backup or restore) for the specified CPE. If you do not specify the condition, the server will display information for all of the CPEs which have done firmware upgrade, backup and restore configurations. FirmwareUpgrade Backup Restore
Status	Display the result (success, processing or fail) for the file transfer action. If you do not specify the condition, the server will display information of the backup and restore no matter the job is successful, processing or failed.
Event	Display the job (nothing, backup, restore or backup and restore) that the selected CPE is performing. You can specify which event to be displayed on the window. Simply choose any one of the event from the drop down list. If you choose Nothing , no record will be shown.
FirmwareUpgradeID	Display the identification number of the firmware upgrade profile.
CommandKey	Display the key that VigorACS sends to CPE while performing download/upload job.
Count	Display the times of firmware upgrade for such device.
Time	Display the time that such log is done.

9.1.6 FirmwareUpgradeWizard

This page displays the record for firmware upgrade done by using wizard.

TT I I	UserGroup:	All_UserGroup	I 🗸 🗋 🚺 🏹	1/5	
Q Search	Q Search	Q Search		▼ Q Search	
Log ID	Device ID	Device Name	Time Type	Start Day	
59	82		Schedule	2012-12-21	0
58	27	Teste de Upgrade	Now	2011-03-01	0
57	27	Teste de Upgrade	Now	2011-03-01	0
56	8	Mauro's House	Now	2011-03-01	0
55	8	Mauro's House	Now	2011-03-01	0
54	27	Teste de Upgrade	Now	2011-02-25	0
53	32	Vigor1	Now	2011-02-25	0
52	27	Teste de Upgrade	Now	2011-02-24	0
51	27	Teste de Upgrade	Now	2011-02-24	0
50	27	Teste de Upgrade	Now	2011-02-24	0
49	27	Teste de Upgrade	Now	2011-02-24	0
48	9	Stephen's lovely 2820	Now	2011-02-24	0
47	9	Stephen's lovely 2820	Now	2011-02-24	0

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected log.
Delete All	Click this button to delete all of the records.
Sefresh	Click this button to refresh this page.
Filter	Click this button to specify which records within certain period will be deleted or queried.

Items	Description		
UserGroup	Use the drop down list to choose a user group. CPEs under such group will be displayed on the window.		
	All_UserGroup		
	All_UserGroup		
	RootGroup		
	ukgroup ≥ T		
	ukdealer1group		
	ukdealer2group 🗨		
	Teste de Unorade Now		
First	When there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the first page.		
Orevious	When there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.		
Next	When there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.		
Last	When there is more than one page for the Log in this user group, click this button to display the last page.		
Search	Click this box to type the search condition and press Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.		
Log ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.		
Device ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.		
Device Name	Display the name of the device.		
Time Type	Display the log of certain time (now or schedule).		
	Now		
	Schedule		
Start Day	Display the firmware upgrade starting date that is		
J	configured in firmware upgrade profile.		
Start Time	Display the firmware upgrade starting time that is configured in firmware upgrade profile.		
End Time	Display the firmware upgrade ending time that is configured in firmware upgrade profile.		
Upgrade File	Display the file name of the firmware used to upgrade for the selected CPE.		

Items	Description
Current	Display if such log has been processed or not. If yes, please choose NO ; if not, please choose YES .
Status	Choose from the drop down menu to display the records of upgrade finished or no upgrade.
Time	Specify one day (by using the calendar icon) to display the records of that time.
UserName	Display the user name that creates such profile.

9.1.7 SettingProfileLog

After uploading the profile to the selected CPE, VigorACS will search from the database to find the proper configuration to the specified CPE when it tries to connect to VigorACS server. If the specified CPE receives the configuration, it will return confirmation information to VigorACS server.

This page will list **current** status of the returning message of the CPE to VigorACS server.

SettingProfileLog Your reliable networking solutions partner						
Ū 🗴		UserGroup: All_User(Group	· ·)[📭)[🌾) 🖒 🕅	1/1
Q Search	Q Search		▼ Q Search		Q Search	
Log ID	MAC / IP	Status	Retry Count	Time	Renew Count	Current
23	00507F445566	No Set.	0	2012/04/25 16:20:55	0	YES
22	00507F112233	No Set.	0	2012/04/25 16:20:55	1	YES
21	00507F112233	No Set.	0	2012/04/25 16:19:25	0	NO
20	00507FC93263	No Set.	0	2012/03/30 15:40:43	1	YES
19	00507FC93263	No Set.	0	2012/03/30 15:39:42	0	NO
18	00507F708098	Set Value Successful.	1	2012/03/12 17:21:06	0	NO
17	00507F708098	Set Value Successful.	1	2012/03/12 16:46:35	0	NO
<u> </u>						•

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items

Description



Items	Description
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected log.
Delete All	Click this button to delete all of the records.
Refresh	Click this button to refresh this page.
Filter	Click this button to specify which records within certain period will be deleted or queried.
	Filter Start Day : 2011-04-20 End Day : 2011-04-20 Delete Query
Detail	Click this button to open a window with detailed information for checking the parameter settings of the selected log.
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorACS, you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.
	All_UserGroup
	All_UserGroup RootGroup ukgroup ukdealer1group ukdealer2group
	Teste de Ungrade Now

Items	Description	
Previous	When there is more than one page for the setting profile log in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.	
Next	When there is more than one page for the setting profile log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.	
Last	When there is more than one page for the setting profile log in this user group, click this button to display the last page.	
Search	Click this box to type the search condition and press Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.	
Log ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.	
MAC Address	Display the MAC address of the CPE.	
Status	Specify the condition listed below. If you do not specify the condition, the server will display all of the information for the profile uploaded. No Set. Set Value Successful. Set Value Fail. No Download. Download Processing. Download Successful. Download Fail.	
Retry Count	Display the time that VigorACS tries to set parameters to the selected CPE.	
Time	Display the time recorded for the log.	
Renew Count	Display how many times that such profile is uploaded.	
Current	Display if such log has been processed or not. If yes, please choose NO ; if not, please choose YES .	
UserName	Display the user name that creates such profile.	
UserName Action	Display the user name that creates such profile. Choose to begin or stop using such profile.	



9.1.8 DeviceSysLog

Such page displays the system log of connected CPEs.

DeviceSysLog Your reliable networking solutions partner				
Image: Image:				
Log ID	IP	System Time	Client Time	Host Name / Class Name

Set SysLog Criteria button

Dray Tek

To view syslog information of specified CPE, please click first. The following dialog will appear.

Set SysLog criteria	
Select device :	
🛛 🔻 🧦 Wholenetwork (
► 💱 uknetwork (1	
▶ 🧦 itnetwork(10	
► 🧦 tknetwork (9)	
Isanetwork() Isanetwork()	
▶ 🏂 brnetwork (4)	
SysLog Type : Firev	vall 🔹
Device ID	:
Device name	:
Mac Address	
Date	2011-04-20
Start time(HH:MM)	: 00 v : 00 v
End time(HH:MM)	: 23 v : 59 v
	Query

Choose the device you want to check; specify the syslog type (Firewall, VPN, UA, Call, WAN, others); specify the time; ands click **Query**. The corresponding information will be shown as the following.

1/36					
Log ID	IP	System Time	Client Time	Host Name	
.242334	172.17.3.191	Fri Jan 15 15:14:07 GMT+0800 2010	Jan 15 07:52:29	Vigor	DSL: DSI re
.242335	172,17,3,191	Fri Jan 15 15:14:07 GMT+0800 2010	Jan 15 07:52:30	Vigor	IKE <==, Ne
242336	172.17.3.191	Fri Jan 15 15:14:07 GMT+0800 2010	Jan 15 07:52:30	Vigor	IKE ==>, Ne
.242338	172.17.3.191	Fri Jan 15 15:14:08 GMT+0800 2010	Jan 15 07:52:31	Vigor	DSL: loadin
242339	172.17.3.191	Fri Jan 15 15:14:09 GMT+0800 2010	Jan 15 07:52:31	Vigor	DSL: Enter
.242340	172.17.3.191	Fri Jan 15 15:14:09 GMT+0800 2010	Jan 15 07:52:31	Vigor	DSL: Status
242342	172.17.3.191	Fri Jan 15 15:14:10 GMT+0800 2010	Jan 15 07:52:32	Vigor	DSL: Status
.242344	172.17.3.191	Fri Jan 15 15:14:11 GMT+0800 2010	Jan 15 07:52:33	Vigor	DSL: Status
242346	172.17.3.191	Fri Jan 15 15:14:12 GMT+0800 2010	Jan 15 07:52:34	Vigor	DSL: Status
242348	172.17.3.191	Fri Jan 15 15:14:13 GMT+0800 2010	Jan 15 07:52:34	Vigor	DSL: Status
242350	172.17.3.191	Fri Jan 15 15:14:14 GMT+0800 2010	Jan 15 07:52:34	Vigor	DSL: Status
.242352	172.17.3.191	Fri Jan 15 15:14:15 GMT+0800 2010	Jan 15 07:52:38	Vigor	DSL: Status
1242354	172.17.3.191	Fri Jan 15 15:14:16 GMT+0800 2010	Jan 15 07:52:39	Vigor	DSL: Status

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description	
Set SysLog Criteria	Click this button to query syslog for certain CPE.	
Delete All	Click this button to delete all of the records.	
Filter	Click this button to specify which records within certain period will be deleted or queried.	
	Filter Start Day : 2011-04-20 End Day : 2011-04-20 Delete Query	
First	When there is more than one page for the device system log in this user group, click this button to display the first page.	
Previous	When there is more than one page for the device system log in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.	
Next	When there is more than one page for the device system log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.	

Items	Description
Last	When there is more than one page for the device system log in this user group, click this button to display the last page.
Log ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.
IP	Display the WAN IP address of the CPE.
System Time	Display the time when the function is executed for the CPE.
Client Time	Display the time of CPE when it sends system log out.
Host Name / Class Name	Display the name of the host sent by CPE.
Message	Display a brief description for such log.

9.2 System

9.2.1 System Log

VigorACS will record the modification or changes of the CPE(s) done by VigorACS. For example, CPE will be attributed to another network, name of CPE will be changed or location of CPE on Google map will be modified, and etc. Refer to the following example:

SystemLo	g _	Your reliable	Your reliable networking solutions partner		
(<u>i</u>) 🚺	Use 🖤	rGroup: All_UserGroup v	[🔓] 🔇] 🏠]	1/1	
Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search		
Log ID	Source	Description	Result	Time	
1	aaa	Device has changed name to aaa,	Success	2012/02/07 13:46	
•		100			

Items	Description	
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected log.	
Delete All	Click this button to delete all of the records.	
Solution Refresh	Click this button to refresh this page.	
Filter	Click this button to specify which records within certain period will be deleted or queried.	

Items	Description		
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorACS, you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.		
	All_UserGroup		
	All_UserGroup		
	RootGroup		
	ukgroup ≥ T		
	ukdealer1group		
	ukdealer2group 💌		
	Teste de llograde Now		
First	When there is more than one page for the system log in this user group, click this button to display the first page.		
Previous	When there is more than one page for the system log in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.		
Next	When there is more than one page for the system log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.		
Last	When there is more than one page for the system log in this user group, click this button to display the last page.		
Search	Click this box to type the search condition and press Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.		
Log ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.		
Source	Display the device name.		
Description	Display a brief explanation for the change to the CPE.		
Result	Success - the change or modification succeeds and is recorded.		
	Fail – the change or modification fails and is recorded.		
Time	Display the time recorded for the log.		

9.2.2 LoginLog

VigorACS will record the login information for every login user. Refer to the following example:

🔟 🚺 j	Se Vse	erGroup: All_UserGrou	p •	<u> </u>	1/18
Search	Q Search	Q Search			
Log ID	User Name	Login IP	Login Time	Logout Time	Status
254	root	61.216.118.30	Fri Jul 15 11:16:57 GMT+		Success,
253	root	61.216.118.30	Fri Jul 15 10:22:02 GMT+		Success.
252	root	217.34.235.209	Thu Jul 14 20:02:49 GMT		Success.
251	root	192.168.93.100	Thu Jul 14 14:09:37 GMT		Success.
250	root	61.216.118.30	Thu Jul 14 11:15:36 GMT		Success.
249	root	1.169.132.63	Thu Jul 14 10:42:24 GMT	Thu Jul 14 11:15:08 GMT	Success,
248	root	192.168.93.100	Thu Jul 14 10:40:39 GMT		Success.
247	root	61.216.118.30	Thu Jul 14 09:46:01 GMT		Success,
246	root	61.216.118.30	Thu Jul 14 09:41:00 GMT		Success.
245	root	61.216.116.80	Wed Jul 13 14:02:19 GM		Success.
244	root	192.168.93.100	Wed Jul 13 13:48:05 GM		Success.
243	root	61.216.234.177	Wed Jul 13 13:45:49 GM	Wed Jul 13 13:46:42 GM	Success.
242	root	61.216.116.80	Wed Jul 13 13:43:44 GM		Success.
241	root	61.216.232.220	Tue Jul 12 19:39:33 GMT		Success.

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected log.
Delete All	Click this button to delete all of the records.
Solution Refresh	Click this button to refresh this page.
Filter	Click this button to specify which records within certain period will be deleted or queried.

ltems	Description
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorACS, you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.
	All_UserGroup
	All_UserGroup
	RootGroup
	ukgroup ≥ T
	ukdealer1group
	ukdealer2group 🔹
	Teste de Ubarade - Now
First	When there is more than one page for the login log in this user group, click this button to display the first page.
Previous	When there is more than one page for the login log in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.
Next	When there is more than one page for the login log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.
Last	When there is more than one page for the login log in this user group, click this button to display the last page.
Search	Click this box to type the search condition and press Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.
Log ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.
User Name	Display the user name that the user adopts for accessing into VigorACS.
Login IP	Display the public IP address of the user.
Login Time	Display the time that the user accesses into VigorACS.
Logout Time	Display the time that the user exits VigorACS.
Status	Display the status (success or fail) that the user access into VigorACS.

9.2.3 DeviceInformationLog

This page displays the general information of CPE registered to VigorACS SI.

\$	UserGroup: All_UserGroup		[(🔇 (🏠) 1/2
Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	
Device ID	Device Name	MAC Address	Device IP	Registered Time
153	DrayTek_001DAA_Vigor_00	00:1d:aa:00:00	61.216.231.25	2012/05/07 19:13:28
151	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FAFB3A0	59,115,247,206	2012/04/26 18:46:43
149	2910_00507F_Vigor_00507	00507F267257	192.168.91.1	2012/04/25 13:35:28
148	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F77D0E8	61.216.232.88	2012/04/18 14:14:53
147	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCBC654	192.168.93.50	0/12/30 00:00:00
146	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F7FFB41	37.46.160.162	0/12/30 00:00:00
140	2710_00507F_Vigor_00507	00507FA05138	59,115,241,116	0/12/30 00:00:00
139	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507F9FAE98	1,169,165,67	0/12/30 00:00:00
133	2830_00507F_Vigor_00507	00507F708098	59,115,240,18	0/12/30 00:00:00
131	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FC8432C	192.168.92.2	0/12/30 00:00:00
130	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FCC1AB4	114.44.48.170	0/12/30 00:00:00
129	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_001	001D00000DC	1.169.156.19	0/12/30 00:00:00
116	AP800_A_00507F_Vigor_00!	00507F522F58	192.168.92.2	0/12/30 00:00:00
80	2920_A_00507FC93B24	00507FC93B24	1.169.159.46	0/12/30 00:00:00

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description				
Refresh	Click this button to refresh this page.				
Export to CSV	Click this button to export the all the logs as an Excel file.				
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorACS, you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.				
	ukdealer2group				
First	When there is more than one page for the device operate log in this user group, click this button to display the first page.				

Items	Description
Previous	When there is more than one page for the device operate log in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.
Next	When there is more than one page for the device operate log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.
Last	When there is more than one page for the device operate log in this user group, click this button to display the last page.
Search	Click this box to type the search condition and press Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.
Device ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.
Device Name	Display the name of the CPE.
MAC Address	Display the MAC address of the CPE.
Device IP	Display the IP address of the CPE.
Registered Time	Display the time that such CPE registers to VigorACS SI.

9.2.4 DeviceOperateLog

This page displays the log about which CPE connects to VigorACS successfully or unsuccessfully.

DeviceOpe	rateLog	networking so	lutions partr	ner	
<u> </u>	🔊 🛛 🝸 🛛 🚰 🛛 🔇 🖉 🖉 🚺 1/9				
Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	
Log ID	Message	MAC Address	IP Address	Manufacturer	
107	AuthError' User:ayman,Mac:,URL:,Manufacturer:'				2012/
106	AuthError' User: 2910, Mac: 00507F267257, URL: http:/	00507F267257	http://192.168.91	DrayTek	2012/
105	AuthError' User:acs,Mac:00507FAFB3A0,URL:http://5	00507FAFB3A0	http://59.115.247	DrayTek	2012/
104	AuthError' User: 2710, Mac: 00507FA05138, URL: http:/	00507FA05138	http://61.216.117	DrayTek	2012/
103	AuthError' User:root,Mac:,URL:,Manufacturer:'				2012/
102	AuthError' User:2820,Mac:00507F77D0E8,URL:http:/	00507F77D0E8	http://61.216.119	DrayTek	2012/
101	AuthError' User:2820,Mac:00507F77D0E8,URL:http:/	00507F77D0E8	http://61.216.119	DrayTek	2012/
100	AuthError' User:2820,Mac:00507F77D0E8,URL:http:/	00507F77D0E8	http://61.216.119	DrayTek	2012/
99	AuthError' User:2820,Mac:00507F77D0E8,URL:http:/	00507F77D0E8	http://61.216.119	DrayTek	2012/
98	AuthError' User:2820,Mac:00507F77D0E8,URL:http:/	00507F77D0E8	http://61.216.119	DrayTek	2012/
97	AuthError' User:2820,Mac:00507F77D0E8,URL:http:/	00507F77D0E8	http://61.216.119	DrayTek	2012/
96	AuthError' User:2820,Mac:00507F77D0E8,URL:http:/	00507F77D0E8	http://61.216.119	DrayTek	2012/
95	AuthError' User:2820,Mac:00507F77D0E8,URL:http:/	00507F77D0E8	http://59.115.244	DrayTek	2012/
•				j	•

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description				
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected log.				
Delete All	Click this button to delete all of the records.				
Refresh	Click this button to refresh this page.				
Filter	Click this button to specify which records within certain period will be deleted or queried.				
	Filter				
First	When there is more than one page for the device operate log in this user group, click this button to display the first page.				
Previous	When there is more than one page for the device operate log in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.				

Items	Description
Next	When there is more than one page for the device operate log in this user group, click this button to display the next page.
Last	When there is more than one page for the device operate log in this user group, click this button to display the last page.
Search	Click this box to type the search condition and press Enter. The server will display the data based on your request.
Log ID	The number displayed here is specified by VigorACS automatically.
Message	Display related information for the CPE.
MAC Address	Display the MAC address of the CPE.
IP Address	Display the IP address of the CPE.
Manufacturer	Display the manufacturer for the CPE.
Create Time	Display the time that the operation created.

Chapter 10 Provision Configuration

Provision functions allow users to set provision profiles for applying in numerous TR-069 CPEs instead of configuring settings for each CPE one by one.



entials	Provision_UploadFile	UserG	roup Root	Your rel	iable networking solutions partne
Menu Global Setting	Filename	Property	Size	LastModify	Directory
FirmwareUpgrade		Directory	4096	04/01/2011 17:09:24	
Backup		Directory	4096	04/01/2011 10:44:47	./RootGroup
Restore	Vigor2710	Directory	4096	12/14/2010 13:36:43	./RootGroup
Provision Setting	v2130_r1995.all	all file	7086080	02/24/2011 16:23:54	./RootGroup
Global Parameters	00507F274C9B	Directory	4096	11/10/2010 15:36:06	./RootGroup
	Vigor2910	Directory	4096	02/24/2011 11:28:19	./RootGroup
	Vigor2130	Directory	4096	03/14/2011 18:40:40	./RootGroup
	00507F3331E8	Directory	4096	03/24/2011 15:22:21	./RootGroup
	00507F987B70	Directory	4096	04/05/2011 15:33:59	./RootGroup
	Vigor2920	Directory	4096	12/14/2010 13:37:06	./RootGroup
	Vigor2820	Directory	4096	12/14/2010 13:40:58	./RootGroup
	v2820pbx_a1_[3551].all	all file	5700536	02/24/2011 16:02:35	./RootGroup
	SharedFirmware	Directory	4096	04/01/2011 17:09:24	./RootGroup
	00507F665544	Directory	4096	03/31/2011 19:40:10	./RootGroup
	v2920_v336_tw02.all	all file	5126208	02/24/2011 16:45:07	./RootGroup

10.1 Global Setting

10.1.1 Upload File

Upload File function allows users to upload the file to VigorACS, including configuration and firmware image files.

Provision_UploadFile			Your reliable i	networking solutions partner
1	UserG	roup RootG	roup	1/2
Filename	Property	Size	LastModify	Directory
	Directory	4096	04/18/2011 19:34:43	
	Directory	4096	04/02/2011 09:41:22	./RootGroup
00507F6F2760	Directory	4096	04/19/2011 23:39:10	./RootGroup
v2820_v03351_211011_A.all	all file	5376380	02/25/2011 02:24:41	./RootGroup
Stephen	Directory	4096	02/24/2011 23:24:53	./RootGroup
00507F6F32B0	Directory	4096	04/20/2011 00:41:36	./RootGroup
00507FC95CD8	Directory	4096	04/02/2011 09:41:22	./RootGroup
00507FC571A0	Directory	4096	02/16/2011 12:00:45	./RootGroup
00507FC59944	Directory	4096	03/02/2011 09:56:12	./RootGroup
v2920001_r26447.all	all file	5150004	02/25/2011 00:49:54	./RootGroup
222.txt	t×t file	0	02/25/2011 02:20:50	./RootGroup
123.txt	t×t file	0	02/25/2011 02:05:51	./RootGroup
tt.t×t	t×t file	0	02/25/2011 01:11:05	./RootGroup
00507FAF2410	Directory	4096	02/25/2011 04:55:31	./RootGroup
00507FE0875C	Directory	4096	04/02/2011 07:14:42	./RootGroup

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description		
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected provision file.		
Sefresh	Click this button to refresh uploaded files.		
Upload File	Click this button to upload a provision file from your host to VigorACS. The file you upload will be shown on the screen immediately.		
Download File	Click this button to download a file from VigorACS to your computer.		
Create Folder	Click this button to create a new folder for storing and managing the uploaded files. It will be displayed under filename field.		
	Create Folder		
	Folder Name: Create Cancel		
	Type the name for the new folder and click Create . The new folder will be displayed on the screen.		

Items	Description		
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorAC you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.		
	RootGroup		
	RootGroup		
	AdminGroup		
	OperatorGroup		
	DraytekGroup		
	Company1Group 👻		
First	When there is more than one page for the upload files in this user group, click this button to display the first page.		
Previous	When there is more than one page for the upload files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.		
Next	When there is more than one page for the upload files in this user group, click this button to display the next page.		
Last	When there is more than one page for the upload files in this user group, click this button to display the last page.		
Filename	Display the name of the download/upload file or created folder.		
Property	Display whether this is a folder or a file. If it is a folder, it will display "Directory", otherwise, it will display extension name of the file.		
Size	Display the file size of the file or folder.		
LastModify	Display the latest time the file has been modified.		
Directory	Display the relative path of this file/folder.		

10.1.2 Trigger

This page allows administrator to set special time to trigger the provision for firmware upgrade. You can specify a name for it.

FirmwareUpgradeTriggerPynel Your reliable networking solutions partner				solutions partner		
	1	UserGroup	RootGroup	• [•	1 🔇 🕻) [] 1/1
Triggername	DayType	StartDay	CheckEndDay	EndDay	TimeType	StartTime(HH:MM)
restore_wizard	Any	2011/02/18	NO		Any	00:00
backup_wizard	Any	2011/02/21	NO		Any	21:00
default	Any		NO		Any	00:00
•						•

Items	Description		
Add firmware upgrade trigger	Click this button to create a new trigger firmware upgrade, backup and restore.	r profile for	
Save trigger setting	Click this button to save the trigger settings after finish the configuration.		
Delete firmware upgrade trigger	Click this button to delete the selected t	trigger.	
Cancel	Click this button to cancel the operation	n.	
S Refresh	Click this button to refresh current page	2.	
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different for the user account you use to access it you can use the drop down menu to che user groups to view the files stored und group. Use the drop down list to specify for the selected group.	nto VigorACS, pose one of the ler the user	
	RootGroup	•	
	RootGroup	<u> </u>	
	AdminGroup	=	
	OperatorGroup	=	
	DraytekGroup		
	Company1Group	•	

Schedule to activate such trigger according to the date and time set in this page.StartDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the starting day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.CheckEndDayCheck this box to let VigorACS check the end of the schedule automatically. <i>YES</i> means the trigger will not be activated after the end day. No means the trigger will be activated everyday to execute the provision.EndDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.TimeTypeChoose Any to activate such trigger for the next time CPE sends information to VigorACS. In default, CPE	Items	Description
Freedomfiles in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.Image:When there is more than one page for the triggered files in this user group, click this button to display the next page.Image:When there is more than one page for the triggered files in this user group, click this button to display the last page.TriggernameType a special and easy to identify name for the time trigger. After you click Image every day. Choose Schedule to activate such trigger every day. Choose Schedule to activate such trigger according to the date and time set in this page.DayTypeChoose Any to activate such trigger according to the date and time set in this page.StartDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the starting day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.CheckEndDayCheck this box to let VigorACS check the end of the schedule automatically. YES means the trigger will be activated everyday to execute the provision.EndDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.EndDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.EndDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.EndDayUse the pop-up calendar windo	First	files in this user group, click this button to display the
Files in this user group, click this button to display the next page.Image:When there is more than one page for the triggered files in this user group, click this button to display the last page.TriggernameType a special and easy to identify name for the time trigger. After you click Image Save, the new name will be displayed on the screen.DayTypeChoose Any to activate such trigger every day. Choose Schedule to activate such trigger according to the date and time set in this page.StartDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the starting day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.CheckEndDayCheck this box to let VigorACS check the end of the schedule automatically. YES means the trigger will not be activated after the end day. No means the trigger will be activated everyday to execute the provision.EndDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.EndDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.EndDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day if or CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.EndDayChoose Any to activate such trigger for the next time CPE sends information to VigorACS. In default, CPE	Previous	files in this user group, click this button to display the
TriggernameType a special and easy to identify name for the time trigger. After you click is button to display the last page.DayTypeChoose Any to activate such trigger every day. Choose Schedule to activate such trigger according to the date and time set in this page.StartDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the starting day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.CheckEndDayCheck this box to let VigorACS check the end of the schedule automatically. YES means the trigger will be activated after the end day. No means the trigger will be activated everyday to execute the provision.EndDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.TimeTypeChoose Any to activate such trigger for the next time CPE sends information to VigorACS. In default, CPE	Next	files in this user group, click this button to display the
trigger. After you clickSave, the new name will be displayed on the screen.DayTypeChoose Any to activate such trigger every day. Choose Schedule to activate such trigger according to the date and time set in this page.StartDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the starting day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.CheckEndDayCheck this box to let VigorACS check the end of the schedule automatically. <i>YES</i> means the trigger will not be activated after the end day. No means the trigger will be activated everyday to execute the provision.EndDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.EndDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.TimeTypeChoose Any to activate such trigger for the next time CPE sends information to VigorACS. In default, CPE	Last	files in this user group, click this button to display the
Schedule to activate such trigger according to the date and time set in this page.StartDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the starting day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.CheckEndDayCheck this box to let VigorACS check the end of the schedule automatically. <i>YES</i> means the trigger will not be activated after the end day. No means the trigger will be activated everyday to execute the provision.EndDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.TimeTypeChoose Any to activate such trigger for the next time CPE sends information to VigorACS. In default, CPE	Triggername	trigger. After you click Save , the new name
for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.CheckEndDayCheck this box to let VigorACS check the end of the schedule automatically. YES means the trigger will not be activated after the end day. No means the trigger will be activated everyday to execute the provision.EndDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.TimeTypeChoose Any to activate such trigger for the next time CPE sends information to VigorACS. In default, CPE	DayType	66 6
schedule automatically.YES means the trigger will not be activated after the end day.No means the trigger will be activated everyday to execute the provision.EndDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.TimeTypeChoose Any to activate such trigger for the next time CPE sends information to VigorACS. In default, CPE	StartDay	choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date
EndDayUse the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date will be shown on the entry box.TimeTypeChoose Any to activate such trigger for the next time CPE sends information to VigorACS. In default, CPE	CheckEndDay	schedule automatically.YES means the trigger will not be activated after the end day.No means the trigger will be activated everyday to
CPE sends information to VigorACS. In default, CPE	EndDay	Use the pop-up calendar window to set the ending day for CPE firmware update. Move your mouse cursor to choose one day and click the mouse. The selected date
Choose Schedule to activate such trigger according to the date and time set in this page.	ТітеТуре	CPE sends information to VigorACS. In default, CPE sends information to VigorACS every 15 minutes. Choose Schedule to activate such trigger according to
StartTime(HH:MM)Type the start time (HH:MM) in this filed for such trigger.	StartTime(HH:MM)	
EndTime(HH:MM) Type the end time (HH:MM) in this filed for such trigger.	EndTime(HH:MM)	
CreateTime Display the time of such time trigger created.	CreateTime	Display the time of such time trigger created.
CreateUser Display the name of the user/administrator who made such time triggering.	CreateUser	



10.2 FirmwareUpgrade

10.2.1 GlobalSetting

This web page allows you to **specify** required information for matching with the CPE device. The profiles created here will be regarded as a basis that VigorACS server uses to compare information coming from CPE router with the information stored in VigorACS server's database.

When VigorACS server receives information from CPE about firmware upgrade, it will check if the received model name, modem firmware version, parameters of manufacturer OUI and software version correspond to the information recorded in VigorACS server. If everything can match but software version not, VigorACS will judge that the remote CPE requiring firmware upgrade. Next, VigorACS server will execute firmware upgrade with the file listed in FirmwareFile field automatically at specified time.

FirmwareU	IpgradeGlobalSe	cingPanel	Your re	liable networkir	ng solutions part	ner
] 💼 🔇	UserGroup	RootGroup) 🚺 🚺	🏠 🚺 1/1	
Id	Name	ModelName	Modem Firmware Version	ManufactoryOui	SoftwareVesion	
1	sample	Vigor2700 Series	100_A Annex_A	00507F	3.1.1.1_RC6	v2k7v_
						•

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description			
Add firmware upgrade global setting	Click this button to add global setting name on the screen.			
	Id	Name	ModelName	Modem Firmware Version
	1	sample	Vigor2700 Series	100_A Annex_A (
		I		
Save firmware	Click this l	outton to sav	e the configu	aration.
upgrade global setting				
Delete firmware	Click this l	outton to dele	ete the select	ed parameter.
upgrade global setting				
Cancel	Click this button to cancel the operation.			
Sefresh	Click this l	outton to refi	resh current p	page.



Items	Description		
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorACS, you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.		
	RootGroup 🗸		
	RootGroup		
	AdminGroup		
	OperatorGroup		
	DraytekGroup		
	Company1Group 🔹		
First	When there is more than one page for the global setting files in this user group, click this button to display the first page.		
Previous	When there is more than one page for the global setting files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.		
Next	When there is more than one page for the global setting files in this user group, click this button to display the next page.		
Last	When there is more than one page for the global setting files in this user group, click this button to display the last page.		
Id	Display the number of the global setting.		
Name	Type a name for such global setting profile.		
ModelName	Type the model of the CPE device that needs to upgrade firmware.		
ModemFirmwareVersion	Type the firmware version of the CPE device, e.g., Annex A, Annex B, and etc.		
ManufactoryOui	Type the characters of OUI. OUI means "organizationally unique identifier" of the device manufacturer.		
SoftwareVersion	Type the version of the firmware.		

ltems FirmwareFile	DescriptionDouble click this filed to open a dialog for choosing
	one provision file created in section 7.1.1 UploadFile
	for this profile.
	Provision_SelectFile 23 Féenanse Property Size LastModify Deectory •
	Directory 595 11/02/2609 19:02:31 .
	- Directory 488 12/29/2899.00:13:68 ,/RootGroup Temp Directory 88 12/81/2899.14:44:69 ,/RootGroup
	80507FA85510 Directory 472 81/19/2618 19:47:62 ,/RootGroup
	65577FA55370 Directory 328 61/19/2010 13:45:47 ./RootGroup 1 05507FA55460 Directory 472 81/19/2610 19:59:23 ./RootGroup
	#0597FA554E8 Directory 472 01/19/2010 20:02:08 ./RootGroup
	66567FA65629 Directory 488 61/19/2010 15:59:39 ./RootGroup
	8659276856276 Directory 526 01/13/2018.19:52:22 //RootGroup anctest Directory 48 09/84/2880.13(80:26 //RootGroup
	885875526824 Directory 528 88/22/2889 17:46:48 ./RaotGroup
	fest3 Directory 128 07/06/2899 19:08:55 ./RootGroup
	v2k7v_s_27737est rstfile 2640736 03/26/2009 22:33:05 ./RootGroup 7
TN	Chasses and of the trigger profiles from the draw deriv
TriggerName	Choose one of the trigger profiles from the drop down
	list.
Status	Click Disable to give up the upgrade procedure or clic
Status	
Stutus	
	Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin
Status	
	Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save.
Event	Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required
	Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required
	Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the require parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device
	Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save.While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the require parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored
	Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save.While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the require parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored
	Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save.While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the require parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you
	Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save.While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the require parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored
	Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save.While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the require parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you
	Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the require parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you need.
	 Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you need. Nothing
	 Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you need. Nothing Backup and Restore
	 Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you need. Nothing Backup and Restore
	 Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you need. Nothing Backup and Restore Nothing – All the parameters configured in CPE
	 Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you need. Nothing Backup and Restore Nothing – All the parameters configured in CPE device will not be saved / restored and will be written
	Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you need. Nothing Backup and Restore Nothing – All the parameters configured in CPE device will not be saved / restored and will be written
	Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you need. Nothing Backup and Restore Nothing – All the parameters configured in CPE device will not be saved / restored and will be written after VigorACS server executes firmware upgrade for
	Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you need. Nothing Backup and Restore Nothing – All the parameters configured in CPE device will not be saved / restored and will be written
	 Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you need. Nothing Backup and Restore Nothing – All the parameters configured in CPE device will not be saved / restored and will be written after VigorACS server executes firmware upgrade for it.
	 Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you need. Nothing Backup and Restore Nothing – All the parameters configured in CPE device will not be saved / restored and will be written after VigorACS server executes firmware upgrade for it. Backup and Restore – All the parameters configured
	 Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you need. Nothing Backup and Restore Nothing – All the parameters configured in CPE device will not be saved / restored and will be written after VigorACS server executes firmware upgrade for it.
	 Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you need. Nothing Backup and Restore Nothing – All the parameters configured in CPE device will not be saved / restored and will be written after VigorACS server executes firmware upgrade for it. Backup and Restore – All the parameters configured in a place
~	 Enable to activate the upgrade procedure after clickin Save. While upgrading firmware for CPE device, the required parameters (e.g, WAN, LAN, VPN) on CPE device can be backup in VigorACS server and can be restored in the future if required. Please choose the one you need. Nothing Backup and Restore Nothing – All the parameters configured in CPE device will not be saved / restored and will be written after VigorACS server executes firmware upgrade for it. Backup and Restore – All the parameters configured

Items	Description
EventType	If you choose Backup and Restore as the event selection, you have to specify event type additionally.
	Get Parameter Values 🛛 🔻
	Get Parameter Values
	Vendor Configuration File
	Get Parameter Values – Generally, VigorACS server will scan all the parameters configured in CPE device while connecting CPE device. You can choose this item to use current configured parameters obtained from CPE device as the basis for parameters backup and restore.
	Vendor Configuration File – Choose this time to use the parameters recorded in cfg file of CPE device as the basis for back and restore.

After you finished all of the settings, remember to click **Save** to save your record.

10.2.2 IncludeList

This page displays the quantities of profiles created in FirmwareUpgrade_GlobalSetting. You can specify which CPE device required to execute firmware upgrade.

FirmwareU	lpgradeIncludeNetwo	ork	Υουι	[,] reliable network	ing solutions par	tner
UserGroup:	RootGroup	ProvisionNam	sample			
	Name		User Group		Select Device	
🕨 🧦 Wholene	etwork(54)	RootGrou	,	NO		- IV)

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items Description



Items	Description			
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorACS, you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.			
	RootGroup			
	RootGroup			
	AdminGroup			
	OperatorGroup			
	DraytekGroup			
	Company1Group 🗸			
	All the devices controlled under the group will be shown on the screen.			
ProvisionName	Use the drop down list to choose a global setting profile for firmware upgrade.			
Save	Click this button to save the configuration.			
Sefresh	Click this button to refresh current page.			

Move your mouse to the tree view of Network View. Select the ones (representing CPE devices) that needed to have firmware upgrade. Next, choose YES in the field of Select Devices.

FirmwareUpgradeIncludeNetwork	Your re	liable networking solutions partner
UserGroup: RootGroup 🛛 🔻	rovisionName: sample v	
Name	User Group	Select Device
🔻 🧦 Main network(6)	RootGroup	NO
► 🧦 Draytek(0)	RootGroup	
► 🧦 Marketing(1)	RootGroup	
😬 中文迦藏中	RootGroup	
🕐 Draytek_Alan	RootGroup	
Oraytek_Eric	RootGroup	
Oraytek_Jenny	RootGroup	
OrayTek_Rambo	AdminGroup	YES
		NO

Later, VigorACS server will judge the necessity of firmware upgrade for the selected CPE device(s) specified here to do firmware upgrade by comparing the parameters settings stored in VigorACS server with the information received from the selected CPE device.

After you finished all of the settings, remember to click **Save** to save your record.



10.2.3 ExcludeList

Not all the CPEs controlled by VigorACS need to upgrade firmware at any time. VigorACS provides excluding mechanism for the CPEs that do not need to upgrade firmware. This web page allows you to set excluded CPEs for firmware upgrade. Simply type the MAC address of the CPE on MAC address field and click **Save**. The one will be shown on the list. Next time, if you want to do firmware upgrade for the specified CPE, simple open this page and remove the item.

FirmwareUpgi	adeExcludeListPane	1	١	′our reliable n	etworking sol	utions partner
	1	UserGroup:	RootGroup	· · · · [🔓]	()	1/1
Id			MAG	address		
4						Þ

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

ltems	Description		
Add excluded device	Click this button to add CPEs which will not be upgraded.		
	Image: Constraint of the second s		
	Type the MAC address of the CPE that does not need to do firmware upgrade.		
Save exclude setting	Click this button to save the configuration.		
Delete exclude device	Click this button to delete the selected parameter.		
Cancel	Click this button to cancel the operation.		
Solution Refresh	Click this button to refresh current page.		

Items	Description		
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorACS, you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.		
	RootGroup 🛛		
	RootGroup		
	AdminGroup		
	OperatorGroup		
	DraytekGroup		
	Company1Group 💌		
First	When there is more than one page for the excluded setting files in this user group, click this button to display the first page.		
Orevious	When there is more than one page for the excluded setting files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.		
Next	When there is more than one page for the excluded setting files in this user group, click this button to display the next page.		
Last	When there is more than one page for the excluded setting files in this user group, click this button to display the last page.		
Id	Display the number of the firmware upgrade.		
MAC address	Display the MAC address of the		

10.2.4 RemoteFileList

This page displays the firmware of CPE which is located / stored in FTP server.

Remote FTP File			Tour reliable	networking solutions par	mer
🔇 😽 UserGroup	RootGroup	•	•		
Filename	Property	Size	LastModify	Directory	•
	Directory	0		•	
	Directory	0			
2011 databook	Directory	4096	03/01/2011 09:00:00		
ACS SI	Directory	4096	06/15/2010 00:00:00		_
DSLVIGOR_USB_MODEM	Directory	4096	08/24/2008 00:00:00		- 1
Declaration of Conformity	Directory	4096	03/18/2010 00:00:00		_
Document	Directory	4096	02/03/2009 00:00:00		_
France	Directory	4096	08/24/2008 00:00:00		_
ISDNVigor128	Directory	4096	08/24/2008 00:00:00		_
MiniVigor128	Directory	4096	08/24/2008 00:00:00		_
Signature	Directory	4096	05/21/2010 00:00:00		- 1
Vigor N61	Directory	4096	08/28/2008 00:00:00		
Vigor120	Directory	4096	06/15/2010 00:00:00		_
Vigor120 V2	Directory	4096	12/17/2009 00:00:00		

ltems	Description			
Solution Refresh	Click this button to refresh current page.			
Download File	Click this button to download a file from VigorACS to your computer.			
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorACS, you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.			
	RootGroup 🗸			
	RootGroup			
	AdminGroup			
	OperatorGroup			
	DraytekGroup			
	Company1Group 🗸			
Filename	Display the name of the download/upload file or created folder.			
Property	Display whether this is a folder or a file. If it is a folder, it will display "Directory", otherwise, it will display extension name of the file.			
Size	Display the file size of the file or folder.			
LastModify	Display the latest time the file has been modified.			



Items	Description
Directory	Display the relative path of this file/folder.

10.3 Backup

10.3.1 GlobalSetting

Such page can determine the trigger time and method for firmware backup. Profiles configured here can be selected in the page of **Backup>>Backup**.

BackupGlobalSettingPanel Your reliable networking solutions partner					
	1	SerGroup	RootGroup	• 🐚 🔇 🕼) [] 1/1
Id	Name	Trigger Name	Туре	Period(days)	Descripiton
-2	backup_wizard	backup_wizard	RoundRobin	1	for backup wizard use
1	Default	default	RoundRobin	1	default backup setting
4					4

Items	Descriptio	n			
Add backup global setting	Click this button to add a new backup profile with global settings. BackupGlobalSettingPanel				
			UserGroup	RootGroup	
	Id	Name	Trigger Name	Туре	
	-2	backup_wizard	backup_wizard	RoundRobin	
	1 Default default RoundRobin				
	Type a new name in the blank box; specify a trigger name and type by using the drop down list; type the period value and give a brief description.				
Save backup global setting	Click this button to save the backup profile.				
Delete backup global setting	Click this button to delete the selected backup profile.				
Cancel	Click this bu	utton to cance	el the operati	on.	



Items	Description			
Sefresh	Click this button to refresh current page			
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorACS, you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.			
	RootGroup 🔻			
	RootGroup			
	AdminGroup			
	OperatorGroup			
	DraytekGroup			
	Company1Group			
First	When there is more than one page for the global setting files in this user group, click this button to display the first page.			
Previous	When there is more than one page for the global setting files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.			
Next	When there is more than one page for the global setting files in this user group, click this button to display the next page.			
Last	When there is more than one page for the global setting files in this user group, click this button to display the last page.			
Id	Display the number of the global setting.			
Name	Type a name the global setting.			
Trigger Name	Choose one of the trigger profiles from the drop down list.			

Items	Description
Туре	Choose the type for the configuration backup.
	RoundRobin
	Always
	 RoundRobin – Choose this type to execute the backup (with global settings). The backup files will be recorded with the filename from <i>1.cfg</i> to <i>20.cfg</i>. Only 20 filenames will be kept in the same directory. Always – Choose this type to execute the backup (with global settings) according to the schedule. The backup files will be recorded with the filename one by one (e.g, 1.cfg, 2.cfg,, 1000cfg,, 10000cfg,no limit in file number). All of the backup files will be kept in the same directory.
Period	The number typed here means the interval for the backup executed by VigorACS. The unit is "day". If you type 1, that means the backup will be executed one time by one day.
Description	Type a brief description for profile.

10.3.2 Backup

Such page can determine which device or network will be applied with backup profiles.

BackupPanel	Your relial	ble networking solutions partner
UserGroup: RootGroup	\$	
Name	User Group	Profile Id
► ি Network View (6)	RootGroup	

Items	Description					
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorACS, you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.					
	RootGroup 🗸					
	RootGroup					
	AdminGroup					
	OperatorGroup					
	DraytekGroup					
	Company1Group Later, the corresponding devices will be shown in this page 					
Save	Click this button to save the backup profile.					
Solution Refresh	Click this button to refresh current page.					
Name	Display the CPEs with the authority of the selected group.					
User Group	Display the user group for the selected device.					
Profile Id	Choose a profile (with global settings) defined in GlobalSetting (section 7.6.1) to be applied in such selected CPE.					

10.4 Restore

10.4.1 GlobalSetting

Such page can determine the trigger time and method for firmware restoration.

RestoreGlob	alSettingPanel		Your reliable networking solutions partner
()] 💼] 🐼]	UserGroup	9: RootGroup 🔹 💽 🚺 🚺 1/1
Id	Name	Trigger Name	Descripiton
1	Default	default	default restore setting
4			

Items	Description					
Add restore global setting	Click this button to add a new restore profile with global settings. To configure a profile with global settings, please refer to 7.1.2 Trigger for detailed information.					
	Continue Con					
	Id Name Trigger Name					
	1 Default default default restore setting					
	Restore-1					
Save restore global setting	Type a new name in the blank box; specify a name, choose a trigger name file and give a brief description. Click this button to save the restore profile.					
Delete restore global setting	Click this button to delete the selected restore profile.					
Cancel	Click this button to cancel the operation.					
Refresh	Click this button to refresh current page.					

Items	Description					
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with of the user account you use to access if use the drop down menu to choose view the files stored under the user down list to specify the authority for	nto VigorACS, you can one of the user groups to group. Use the drop				
	RootGroup 🛛					
	RootGroup	•				
	AdminGroup					
	OperatorGroup					
	DraytekGroup					
	Company1Group	•				
First	When there is more than one page f in this user group, click this button					
Previous	When there is more than one page for the global setting files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page.					
Next	When there is more than one page for the global setting files in this user group, click this button to display the next page.					
Last	When there is more than one page f in this user group, click this button					
Id	Display the number of the global se	etting.				
Name	Type a name for such record.					
Trigger Name	Choose one of the trigger profiles from the drop down list.					
Description	Type a brief description for such pr	ofile.				

10.4.2 Restore

Such page can determine which device or network will be applied with restore profiles.

serGroup: RootGroup	I 📋 🗳			
Name	User Group	Status	File List	Restore Profile
😻 Network View(22)	RootGroup			
Þ 🇦 2110(1)	RootGroup		(V	
Þ 🇦 2130(1)	RootGroup			
Þ 🇦 2710(1)	RootGroup			
Þ 🇦 2820(3)	RootGroup			
Þ 🇦 2830(2)	RootGroup		(V	
Þ 🗦 2850(1)	RootGroup			
Þ 🇦 2910(1)	RootGroup			
Þ 🇦 2920(2)	RootGroup			
Þ 🇦 3100(1)	RootGroup		(V	
Þ 🇦 3900(3)	RootGroup			
▶ 🇦 AP800(4)	Tim_Group			
▶ 🗦 IPPBX 2820(1)	RootGroup			
► 🗦 viviantest(1)	Group_Test		(V	

Available settings for such feature will be shown as follows:

Items	Description						
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with the user account you use to access use the drop down menu to choose view the files stored under the use down list to specify the authority f	into VigorACS, you can e one of the user groups to r group. Use the drop					
	RootGroup						
	RootGroup						
	AdminGroup	_					
	OperatorGroup						
	DraytekGroup						
	Company1Group 🔹						
	Later, the corresponding devices will be shown in this page.						
Save	Click this button to save the restore profile.						
Refresh	Click this button to refresh current page.						
Name	Display the names of CPEs with the authority of the selected group.						
User Group	Display the user group for the sele	ected device.					
Status	Check this box to execute file restoration for the selected CPE.						
File List	Use the drop down list to choose one of the files to be applied for the file restoration of the selected CPE.						
Restore Profile	Use the drop down list to choose of	one of the time profiles					

Items	Description
	(with global settings, section 7.1.2) to be applied for the file restoration of the selected CPE.

10.5 Provision Setting

10.5.1 KeepProfile Setting

Some ISPs do not wish CPE client changing the parameters of CPE device. If the parameters of CPE device were modified by the users, VigorACS (the administrator) server could use the parameters listed in this web page to **restore the original parameters**.

Network View 🎦	\$					
	MAC / IP	Index	Selected Parameter	Value	Available Parameter	
Search Device	4				<u>۲</u>	

Items	Description				
Refresh	Click this button to refresh current page.				
Save	Click this button to save the configuration.				
Delete	Click this button to delete the selected parameter.				
Delete All	Click this button to delete all of the parameters.				
Complete Parameter	Click this button to open KeepProfilePanel Detail Table for adding new user-defined parameter with value for the selected device.				
	KAC/IP Parameter Value				

Items	Description			
MAC Address	Display the MAC address for the selected CPE.			
Index	Display the index number for the parameter.			
Parameter	Display the parameter name that you want to configure.			
Value	Based on the parameters selected above, type the required value for the selected device.			

Settings will be shown on the right side. **Reboot, LAN, WAN, VPN, NAT, VoIP, Firmware** tabs and etc. (**displayed based on the CPE you choose**) will appear for you to click to configure. In the field of **Available Parameter**, all the available parameters for the selected tab will be displayed.

Network View(15)	\$		3		
2130(1) 2710(2)	Reboot L	AN WAN	NAT NAT_DMZ_	H NAT_Open_	Firewall_Ge 🕨 🔹
▶ 🚞 2750(1)	MAC / IP	Index	Selected Parameter	Value	Available Paramete
2820(1)	00507FC93B2	4 1	Reboot device	false	
2830(2)					
2910(1)					
v 🗁 2920(2)					
2920_A_00507FC ⁺					
DrayTek_00507F_					
▶ <mark>2</mark> 3900(1)					
AP800(2)					
📄 DrayTek_001DAA_Viç					
DrayTek_00507F_Vig					

Here, we take the **WAN** settings as an example:

WAN Settings

To configure the WAN settings, please double click on the parameter in the right side. Then, MAC Address and the selected parameter with value will be shown on the right side.

\$	m) (n	3			
Reboot LAN	WAN	NAT	NAT_DMZ_H	NAT_Open	Firewall_G∈ ▶ ▼
MAC / IP	Index	Select	ed Parameter	Value	Available Parameter
00507FC93B24	1	IP			IP
					Addressing Type
					Gateway
					PPP User Name
					PPP Password
					IP Enable
					PPP Enable
					Subnet Mask
					DNS Servers
					4 F

To edit the value for the selected parameter, move the mouse cursor to the box under value and click it. An entry box will appear for you to type the value for that parameter. After typing the value, click the **Save** button to save it.

Reboot LAN	WAN	NAT	NAT_DMZ_H	NAT_Open	Firewall_Ge 🕨 🔻	
MAC / IP	Index	Selected	Parameter	Value	Available Parameter	
00507FC93B24	1	IP		-	IP	
					Addressing Type	
					Gateway	
					PPP User Name	
					PPP Password	
					IP Enable	
					PPP Enable	
					Subnet Mask	
					DNS Servers	
4					4 F	

Available parameters for WAN include:



ltems	Description	
IP	Type the WAN IP address for the selected CPE.	
Addressing Type	Choose the type from the drop down list for WAN settings.	
Gateway	Type the gateway for the selected CPE.	
PPP User Name	Type the user name offered by ISP for PPP connection.	
PPP Password	Type the password offered by ISP for PPP connection.	
IP Enable	Choose True to enable settings for DHCP or Static IP connection.	
PPP Enable	Choose True to enable settings for PPP connection.	
Subnet Mask	Type the subnet mask for the selected CPE if IP Enabled is set to "True".	
DNS Servers	Type the IP address of DNS Server for the selected CPE.	
Enable	Type True or False to enable/disable WAN settings.	

After finished the configuration, click **Save** to save the settings. Then, the parameter information for the selected router (CPE) that you modified in such page will be changed now.

10.5.2 SettingProfile

This page allows you to **create** provision profiles for CPEs. Important information for the provision will be shown under **Information** tab. If you want to modify the settings, simply click the **Settings** tab for the modification.

Dray Tel	k	VigorACS		
Essentials	SettingProfile	Your reliable networking solutions partner		
Menu	UserGroup: RootGroup test.xml aaa.xml	Information Settings Create Time Fri Mar 30 15;40:43 GMT+0800 2012 Create User root Device Count 1 Status NO 0 Status YES 1		

Information Tab

It displays the basic information of the profile created including create time, create user, device count, status on/off and so on.

SettingProfile		Your reliable networking solutions partner
UserGroup: RootGroup		
🚯 💼 🕩 📘	Information	Settings
test.xml		
aaa.×ml	Create Time	Fri Mar 30 15:40:43 GMT+0800 2012
	Create User	root
	Device Count	1
	Status NO	0
	Status YES	1

Items	Description		
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with di for the user account you use to acces you can use the drop down menu to o user groups to view the files stored u group. Use the drop down list to spec for the selected group.	s into VigorACS, choose one of the nder the user	
	RootGroup 🗸 🗸		
	RootGroup	<u>▲</u>	
	AdminGroup		
	OperatorGroup		
	DraytekGroup		
	Company1Group	•	

Items	Description		
Add Profile	Click this button to add a new following dialog appears, sim profile in the field of File Nar	ply type a name for the	
	Create File		
	File Name: Carrie_Te	est	
	Create Cancel		
	The new profile name will be	shown on the screen.	
	UserGroup: RootGroup		
	eric.xml	Information	
	333.xml	Create Time	
	Draytek_test.xml	Create User	
	Xpertdata.xml Test2s2.xml	Device Count	
	testeric.xml	Status NO	
	34.xml	Status YES	
	test3.xml		
	Carrie_Test.xml		
	Next, you can configure the second created profile, e.g., adding ne	-	
Delete Profile	Click this button to delete the selected profile.		
Kefresh	Click this button to refresh current page.		
Deploy Profile	Click this button to transfer th VigorACS server.	e configuration to the	
	Usually, settings profiles are stored in the memory. When you press the Deploy Profile button, that profile will be applied to the CPEs.		
Information Tab	Create Time – Display the cr selected provision file.	eation time of the	
	Create User – Display the user group for the selected provision file.		
	Device Count – Display the number of devices apply such provision file.		
	Status NO – Display the num inactive now.	ber of devices which are	
	Status YES – Display the nur are active.	nber of devices which	



Settings Tab

To configure the settings for the provision file, please click **Settings** tab. The following screen will appear.

SettingProfile			Your relia	ble networkir	ng solutio	ons partn	er
UserGroup: RootGroup							
🕼 💼 🕩 🗎	Information	Settings					
test.×ml	Q Search Device			İ			
aaa.xml	MAC / IP	Reboot	Name	Network	Status	Flag	Ret
	00507FC93263	✓			YES	No Set.	0
	•						•

Items	Description				
Add Device	Click this button to add CPEs to current selected provision profile. When the following dialog appears, simply type MAC address of the device in the field of MAC/IP and click Create .				
	Create Device				
	MAC / IP: Create	Car	7FA36B41		
	The new added device will be shown on the scre Next, you can configure the settings for the new device, e.g., name of the device, specify the user		W		
	and etc.				
	Search Device			」────∽	
	MAC / IP	Reboot	Name	Network	Statu
	00507FC93263				YES
	00507FA36B41	✓			
	If you want to Detail Setting		e detailed se	ttings, click	the
Detail Setting	Click this butt profile setting			•	



Items	Description			
	and the second s			
	SettingProfile Detail Table			
	LAN WAN VPN NAT VoIP Firmware Wireless_Gen Wireless_Gen Wireless_Gen			
	Los VAN VPA VPA VOL VPA			
	DHCP MaxAddress dhcp maximun ad DHCP MinAddress dhcp minimun add DHCP Server Enable dhcp server enabl DNS dns Subnet Mask subnet mask LAN IP Address lan ip address			
Delete Device	Click this button to delete the selected parameter.			
Refresh	Click this button to refresh current page.			
Save Profile	Click this button to save the configuration.			
MAC / IP	Display the MAC address or IP Address of CPE.			
Reboot	Check this box to reboot the CPE automatically after finishing the profile settings.			
Name	Set the name of the CPE.			
	The name of the CPE will be changed with the one set here when it connects to VigorACS for next time.			
Network	Set the network of the CPE.			
	The CPE will be moved and grouped under the network specified here when it connects to VigorACS for next time.			
Status	YES- means such profile has been configured. NO- means such profile has not been configured.			
Flag	Display the setting result of the profile.			
Retry	If the provision profile is applied to CPE but failed, VigorACS will try to configure the settings again. The number of the retry time will be 3, at most.			
Renew	Display the times that this profile has been modified.			

10.6 Global Parameters

Global Parameters allows users to set parameters which can be applied to all of the CPEs at the same time by using VigorACS instead of configuring one by one.

10.6.1 Parameters

This web page allows users to set profiles which will be used to configure parameters for lots of selected CPE devices at one time.

Dray Te	k		VigorACS	
Essentials	GlobalParam	eterPanel	Your reliable networking solutions partner	
🚍 Menu		1	UserGroup: RootGroup 🔻 🚺 🔇 🚺 1/1	
🕨 🚞 Global Setting	Id	Name	IsKeep	
🚞 FirmwareUpgrade	1	test	NO	
🚞 Backup	7	vivian	NO	
🚞 Restore	8	vkao	NO	
🚞 Provision Setting				
🛅 Global Parameters				
🗋 Parameters				
🛄 IncludeNetwork				
	4			

Items	Description		
Add global parameter	Click this button to add a new global parameter profile name. Type a new name in the blank box.		
	GlobalParameterPanel Your reliable networking		
	UserGroup: RootGroup 🔽 👔		
	Id Name Iskeep 1 Empty NO		
	- Parameter-1 NO		
Save global parameter setting	Click this button to save the restore profile.		
Delete global	Click this button to delete the selected restore profile.		
parameter			
Cancel	Click this button to cancel the operation.		
Solution Refresh	Click this button to refresh current page.		



for the user account you use to access into VigorACS you can use the drop down menu to choose one of th user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group. RootGroup RootGroup AdminGroup AdminGroup OperatorGroup OperatorGroup DraytekGroup Company 1Group Company 1Group Vertex this button to display the first page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the first page. Image: Next When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Last When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Last When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Last When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Last When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Last When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the last page.	Items Detail	Description Click this button to view the detailed setting for the selected profile.			
for the user account you use to access into VigorACS you can use the drop down menu to choose one of th user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group. RootGroup RootGroup AdminGroup AdminGroup OperatorGroup OperatorGroup DraytekGroup Company 1Group Company 1Group When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the first page. Image: Next When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Last When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Last When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Last When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Last When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Last When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the last page. Image: Last When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user g		Index Selected Parameter Value Lekep Available Parameter 1 DNS 1.1.1.1 Image: Compared to the selected to th			
RootGroup AdminGroup OperatorGroup DraytekGroup Company1Group Company1Group Company1Group Company1Group Image: Company1Group	UserGroup	group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority			
AdminGroup OperatorGroup DraytekGroup Company1Group Company1Group Image: Company1Grou		RootGroup			
OperatorGroup DraytekGroup Company1Group Company1Group Image: First When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the first page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the first page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Previous Display the last page. Id Display the number of the profile. Name Type the name for the global parameter profile, which will be applied in GlobalParameter_Includenetwork.		RootGroup			
OperatorGroup DraytekGroup Company1Group Image: First When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the first page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Previous Image: Previou		AdminGroup			
Company 1 Group Image: First When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the first page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Im		OperatorGroup			
Image: Second system When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the first page. Image: Second system When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Second system When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Second system When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Second system When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Second system When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Second system Use the there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the last page. Id Display the number of the profile. Name Type the name for the global parameter profile, whic will be applied in GlobalParameter_Includenetwork.		DraytekGroup			
Previous parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the first page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Previous When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Previous Previous Ima		Company1Group -			
Image: Provided parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Next When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Last When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Last When there is more than one page for the global parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the last page. Id Display the number of the profile. Name Type the name for the global parameter profile, whice will be applied in GlobalParameter_Includenetwork.	First	parameter files in this user group, click this button to			
parameter files in this user group, click this button to display the previous page. Image: Image: Image line line line line line line line lin	Orevious	parameter files in this user group, click this button to			
Id Display the number of the profile. Name Type the name for the global parameter profile, which will be applied in GlobalParameter_Includenetwork.	Next	parameter files in this user group, click this button to			
Name Type the name for the global parameter profile, whic will be applied in GlobalParameter_Includenetwork.	Last	parameter files in this user group, click this button to			
will be applied in GlobalParameter_Includenetwork.	Id	Display the number of the profile.			
InKoon Choose VES to make such modils have beet	Name	Type the name for the global parameter profile, which will be applied in GlobalParameter_Includenetwork.			
Iskeep Choose YES to make such profile being kept.	IsKeep	Choose YES to make such profile being kept.			

10.6.2 IncludeNetwork

If you have created several profiles in Global Parameters, you can specify which CPE device to be applied with the new created profile. If you do not specify any profile for the connected CPE device, the default profile configuration is "Empty" (displayed in the field of Profile ID). No parameters will be applied to the connected CPE device.

Dray Tel	k 🖌		Vigor ACS
Essentials	GlobalParameterIncluseNetwo	ork Your relial	ble networking solutions partner
📕 Menu	UserGroup: RootGroup	 Image: Image: /li>	
Global Setting	Name	User Group	Profile Id
 Firmware Upgrade Backup Restore Provision Setting Global Parameters Parameters IncludeNetwork 	Wholenetwork(54)	RootGroup	Empty V
		≠ † % ñ ? ▷	

Specify certain profile (global parameter) to be applied in selected network, selected CPE by clicking on the tree view structure.

JserGroup:	RootGroup 🛛 🔻		
	Name	User Group	Profile Id
🔻 창 tkne	etwork(9)	tkgroup	(As Parent) 🔻
🕨 🧦 ti	ksi1(4)	tksi1group	(As Parent) 🗸 🔻
🕨 🕨 😽	Ofcay(2)	Ofcaygroup	(As Parent) 🔹
🕨 🏷 n	etlinenet(0)	netlinenetgroup	(As Parent)
🕨 🏷 q	pmnet(0)	cpmnetgroup	(As Parent) 🔻
🕨 🎶 s	ecronnet(0)	secronnetgroup	(As Parent) 🔻
🕨 ಶ a	cronisnet(0)	acronisnetgroup	(As Parent) 🔹
🕨 🇦 a	irmiyanet(0)	armiyanetgroup	(As Parent)
@ D	rayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507	tkgroup	(As Parent) 🔻
@ D)rayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507	tkgroup	(As Parent) 🔹
@ D)rayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507	tkgroup	(As Parent) 🔹
🕨 🧦 usar	network(0)	usagroup	(As Parent)
🕨 🧦 gmn	network(0)	gmgroup	(As Parent) 🔹
🕨 🧦 brne	etwork(4)	brgroup	(As Parent) 🔹
Þ 🧦 mxn	network(4)	m×group	(As Parent) 🔻

	c 1 c		C 11
Available settings	for such featu	re will be show	n as follows:

Items	Description		
UserGroup	If there are many user groups with different authorities for the user account you use to access into VigorACS, you can use the drop down menu to choose one of the user groups to view the files stored under the user group. Use the drop down list to specify the authority for the selected group.		
	RootGroup 🗸 🔻		
	RootGroup		
	AdminGroup		
	OperatorGroup		
	DraytekGroup		
	Company1Group 💽		
Save	Click this button to save the restore profile.		
Sefresh	Click this button to refresh current page.		
Name	Display the CPEs with the authority of the selected group.		
User Group	Display the user group for the selected device.		
Profile Id	Choose a profile (with global settings) defined in GlobalSetting (section 7.3.1) to be applied in such selected CPE.		
	(As Parent)- Choose the same setting as the previous layer.		

Chapter 11 Help for License

Help page displays version information for VigorACS SI, as well as license key information and license agreements. Besides, it provides a channel to get new license from MyVigor website.



11.1 About VigorACS

Android APP and software version information for VigorACS will be displayed as follows:



If your mobile phone is supported by Android system, you can use it to scan Android APP or Server Address QR code to connect to VigorACS system.

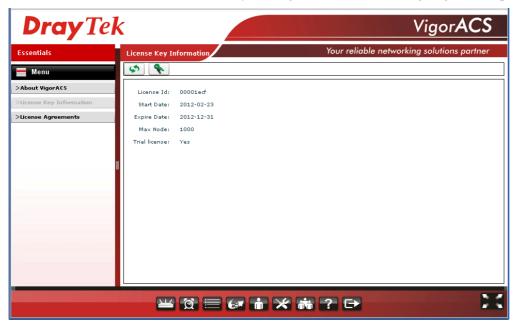




Dray Tek

11.2 License Key Information

This page displays relational information for license key current used by VigorACS SI. In addition, it offers a channel to new the license key for VigorACS SI when it is going to be expired.



11.3 License Agreements

This page displays relational license information required by VigorACS SI.

Essentials	License Agreements		Your reliable networking solutions partne
Menu		ACS use	following library and license agreement.
			LGPL V3
About VigorACS	Name	Author	License Page
icense Key Information	Blazeds		opensource.adobe.com/wiki/display/blazeds/License
icense Agreements	JasperReports		www.gnu.org/copyleft/lesser.html
	JDIC		www.gnu.org/copyleft/lesser.html
	4		
			LGPL V2.1
	Name	Author	License Page
	JRobin API		oldwww.jrobin.org/license.html
	JBoss-4.0.4.GA		docs.jboss.org/jbossas/admindevel326/html/apa.html
	Hibernate		www.hibernate.org/356.html
	SendTrap		sendtrap.sourceforge.net/license.txt
	4		
			Apache License, Version 2.0
	Name	Author	License Page

This page is left blank.

VigorACS SI User's Guide

Dray Tek

Part III Application

Dray Tek

This page is left blank.

Chapter 12 Tutorials

This chapter offers several examples for using VigorACS.

12.1 How to Manage CPE through VigorACS

12.1.1 Set ACS URL on CPE

To manage CPEs through VigorACS, you have to set ACS URL on CPE first and set username and password for VigorACS.

- Connect one CPE (e.g., Vigor2910 series). 1.
- 2. Open a web browser (for example, IE, Mozilla Firefox or Netscape) on your computer and type http://192.168.1.1.
- 3. Please type username and password on the window. If you don't know the correct username and password, please consult your dealer to get them. In this section, we take the figures displayed on Windows as examples.

Connect to 192.1	68.1.1 🛛 🛛 🔀
	G.S.
Login to the Router V	/eb Configurator
User name:	
<u>P</u> assword:	
	Remember my password
	OK Cancel

4.

nd CPE Settings ACS Server	
URL	http://172.17.3.185:80/ACSServer/services/ACSServlet
Username	acs
Password	
URL Port Username Password	http://172.16.3.229:8069/cwm/CRN.html 8069 vigor
ic Inform Settings	
 Disable 	
 Enable 	
Interval Time	900 second(s)

If the connected CPE needs to be authenticated, please set URL as the following and type ٠ username and password for ACS server:



http://{IP address of VigorACS}:80/ACSServer/services/ACSServlet

- If the connected CPE does not need to be authenticated please set URL as the following: http://{ IP address of VigorACS}:80/ACSServer/services/UnAuthACSServlet
- If the connected CPE needs to be authenticated and the data transmission between CPE and VigorACS needs to be encrypted (SSL), please set URL as the following: https://{IP address of VigorACS}:443/ACSServer/services/ACSServlet
- If the connected CPE needs not to be authenticated but the data transmission between CPE and VigorACS needs to be encrypted (SSL), please set URL as the following: https://{IP address of VigorACS}:443/ACSServer/services/UnAuthACSServlet
- 5. Fill Username and Password for VigorACS Server for authentication. Please type as the following: Username: *acs*

Password: password

6. For the username and password of CPE client, it is not necessary for you to type them. Refer to section 3.2 for detailed information.

12.1.2 Invoke Remote Management for CPE

You have to make sure that the CPE device you want to connect supports VigorACS features. Please consult your dealer if you have no idea in it.

- 1. Suppose WAN IP of CPE device has been setup successfully. And you can access into Internet without difficulty.
- 2. Login the device by web.

System Maintenance >> Management

3. Go to System Maintenance>>Management Setup.

Check **Enable remote firmware upgrade (FTP)** and **Allow management from the Internet** to set management access control.

Management Access Control	Management Port Setup	
Allow management from the Internet	0 0001 00001 0100	O Default Ports
FTP Server	Telnet Port	23 (Default: 23)
HTTP Server	HTTP Port	80 (Default: 80) 443 (Default: 443
HTTPS Server	FTP Port	
Telnet Server	SSH Port	
SSH Server Sisable PING from the Internet		22 (Default: 22)
	SNMP Setup	
Access List	📃 Enable SNMP Agen	t
List IP Subnet Mask	Get Community	public
	Set Community	private
2 •	Manager Host IP	
	Trap Community	public
	Notification Host IP	
	Trap Timeout	10 seconds

12.1.3 Enable WAN Connection on CPE

You have to make sure the CPE device you want to connect has configured properly, and are able to access Internet.

- 1. Login the device by web.
- 2. Go to Internet Access>>MPoA.
- 3. Click **Enable** for MPoA.
- 4. Click **Specify an IP address**. Type correct WAN IP address, subnet mask and gateway IP address for your CPE. Then click **OK**.

WAN >> Internet Access

WAN 1	
Static or Dynamic IP (DHCP Client) • Enable • Disable	WAN IP Network Settings WAN IP Alias O Obtain an IP address automatically
ISDN Dial Backup Setup Dial Backup Mode None 💙	Router Name * Domain Name * * Required for some ISPs
Keep WAN Connection Enable PING to keep alive PING to the IP PING Interval	Specify an IP addressIP Address172.16.3.229Subnet Mask255.255.0.0Gateway IP Address172.16.3.4
WAN Connection Detection Mode ARP Detect V Ping IP TTL:	DNS Server IP Address Primary IP Address Secondary IP Address
MTU 1442 (Max: 1500) RIP Protocol Enable RIP	 Default MAC Address Specify a MAC Address MAC Address: .50 .7F :DD .15 .19
ОК	Cancel

Note: Reboot the CPE device and re-log into VigorACS SI. CPE which has registered to VigorACS will be captured and displayed on the home page of VigorACS SI.

12.1.4 Connect to ACS Server through PVC Channel

- 1. Login the device by web.
- 2. Go to **Internet Access>>MPoA**.
- 3. Click **Enable** for MPoA.
- 4. Choose 1483 Bride IP LLC as encapsulation. And set VPI and VCI with 8 and 35.
- 5. Click **Specify an IP address**. Type correct WAN IP address, subnet mask and gateway IP address for your CPE. Then click **OK**.



Internet Access >> MPoA (RFC1483/2684)

MPoA (RFC1483/2684) © Enable C	Disable WAN IP Network Settings C Obtain an IP address automatically
DSL Modem Settings Multi-PVC channel Channel I Encapsulation 1483 Bridged IP LLC VPI 8 VCI 35 Modulation Multimode RIP Protocol Enable RIP Bridge Mode Enable Bridge Mode	Router Name • Domain Name • *: Required for some ISPs • Specify on IP address WAN IP Alias IP Address 172.17.3.163 Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0 Gateway IP Address 172.17.3.1 © Default MAC Address © Specify a MAC Address MAC Address: 00.50.7F:08.02.01

6. Go to **Internet Access>>Multi-PVCs**. Enable Channel 3 WAN check box and set VPI and VCI as 9 & 36.

General	ATM Q	oS	Port	-based Brid	ge		
Channel	Enable	VPI	VCI	QoS Type	Protocol	Encapsulation	
1.	되	8	35	UBR 💌	MPoA 💌	1483 Bridged IP LLC	1
2.	A	8	88	UBR 💌	MPoA 💌	1483 Bridged IP LLC	ł
3. <u>WAN</u>	J.	9	36	UBR 💌	PPP0A .	VC MUX	
4. WAN		1	44	IBR 💌	PPPoA V	VC MUX	
5. WAN		1	45	OBR 🗾	PPP0A Z	VC MUX	
6.	Г	1	46	UBR 💌	PPPoA V	VC MUX	
7.		1	47	UBR 🗷	PPP0A Z	VC MUX	
8.	Г	1	48	UBR 💌	PPPoA E	VC MUX E	

Note: VPI/VCI must be unique for each channel!

OK	Clear	Cancel
----	-------	--------

7. Click **WAN** link to open the following page for configuring in details.

Enable C Disable		
DSL Modem Settings		
VPI 9 QoS Type	UBR 💌	
VCI 36 Protocol	MPoA 💌)
Encapsul	ation 1483 Bridged IP LL	.c 🔳
PPPoE/PPPoA Client	MPoA (RFC1483/268	+)
ISP Access Setup	C Obtain an IP addre	ss automatically
ISP Name	Router Name	· · · · ·
Username	Domain Name	· · · · · ·
Password	*: Required for some	ISPs
PPP Authentication PAP or CHAP	C Specify an IP addr	ess
Always On	IP Address	172.17.3.162
Idle Timeout	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
IP Address From ISP	Gateway IP Address	172.17.3.1
Fixed IP @ Yes @ No (Dynamic IP)	DNS Server IP Addres	5



- 8. Set **WAN for Router-borne Application** as **Management**. And set VPI and VCI with 9 & 36. Choose **MPoA** as the protocol and choose **1483 Bridge IP LLC** as Encapsulation. Finally set a static IP address. Click **Ok**.
- 9. Open **System Maintenance** >>**TR-069**. Choose **PVC** for ACS Server On. Type correct URL for the ACS server. Type username and password for ACS Server.

ACS Server On	PVC I
ACS Server	
URL	http://172.17.3.165:8080/ACSServer/services/ACSServlet
Username	acs
Password	*******
CPE Client	
of a onoric	
URL	http://172.17.3.162/cwm/CRN.html
	http://172.17.3.162/cwm/CRN.html
URL	

10. Click **OK** to save the settings. Now, reboot the CPE device and re-log into VigorACS SI. CPE which has registered to VigorACS will be captured and displayed on the home page of VigorACS SI.

12.2 How to upgrade CPE firmware by using VigorACS SI Provision

I. Import firmware file to VigorACS SI server

There are two ways to import firmware file to VigorACS server:

Upload to VigorACS server from your PC

1. The newest firmware file (e.g., V3.3.7 in this case) is located on your PC. You can upload it from your PC to VigorACS SI. Just click the **Provision** tab. From the menu tree view on the right side, click the grey triangle near to **Global Setting** to unfold it.

ssentials	Provision_UploadFile			Your r	eliable networking solutions partne
Menu	💼 🔝 者 🔻	UserG	roup Root	Group	/ 🐚 🔇 🌘 🎼 1/1
🚞 Global Setting	Filename Uploa	d file Property	Size	LastModify	Directory
— 💾 Upload File		Directory	4096	12/30/2011 13:39:17	./RootGroup
- Trigger		Directory	4096	12/30/2011 14:20:13	./RootGroup
FirmwareUpgrade					
Backup					
🔁 Restore 🎦 Provision Setting					
Global Parameters					
	8				
	4	Provi			

Dray Tek

2. Then click **Upload File** to choose the file to be uploaded to VigorACS SI server.

Download from our FTP site

1. The newest firmware file (e.g., V3.3.7 in this case) is located on FTP site. You can download it from the FTP to VigorACS SI. Just click the **Provision** tab. From the menu tree view on the right side, click the grey triangle near to **FirmwareUpgrade** to unfold it.

Essentials	Remote FTP File			Your re	eliable netv	vorking solutions p	artner
Menu	UserGroup 🛐	RootGroup		•			
🛄 Global Setting	Filename	Property	Size	LastModify		Directory	
🔄 Firmware Upgrade		Directory	0		0		
- 🗋 GlobalSetting	1	Directory	0				
— 📄 IncludeList	2011 databook	Directory	4096	03/01/2011 00:00:00	<i>i</i> .		
— 📄 ExcludeList	210	Directory	4096	11/15/2011 01:41:00	 		
RemoteFileList	ACS SI Remo	te FTP Firmwa	re				
Backup	DSLVIGOR_USB_MODE						
Provision Setting	Declaration of Conforr		Remote FTF	File Listing 🖉 🖉	. 400 . mer . 1		
Global Parameters	Document						
	France	_					
	ISDNVigor128	Directory	4096	08/24/2008 00:00:00	4		
	MiniVigor128	Directory	4096	08/24/2008 00:00:00	10 million (1997)		
	Signature	Directory	4096	05/21/2010 00:00:00	0		
	Vigor N61	Directory	4096	08/28/2008 00:00:00	C		
	Vigor N65	Directory	4096	12/19/2011 04:15:00	10		
	Vigor120	Directory	4096	06/15/2010 00:00:00	1		
	Vigor120 V2	Directory	4096	12/17/2009 00:00:00	0		
	Vigor2000	Directory	4096	08/25/2008 00:00:00	- C		
			vision				

2. Then click **FirmwareUpgrade** to choose the file to be downloaded and uploaded to VigorACS SI server.

II. Check the firmware status of the CPE you want to upgrade

Now you can check the firmware information of the CPE that you want to upgrade. Click the **Device** tab. Open **System >> Firmware status**. Write down the following items:

- Modem Firmware Version
- Manufacturer OUI
- Model Name



III. Set a new trigger profile

1. Click the **Provision** tab. Open **Global Setting** >> **Trigger** to add a new trigger profile.

Essentials	FirmwareUp	gradeTriggerP	anel		Your	reliable netw	orking solutions part	ner
Menu) 💼) 🔇	UserĜrou	RootGroup			1/1	
🛅 Global Setting		firmware upgr	ade trigger ^{pay}	CheckEndDay	EndDay	TimeType	StartTime(HH:MM)	
- Dupload File	default	Any		NO		Any	00:00	00:0
Trigger	<u> </u>	Any		NO		Any	00:00	24:0
Backup								
Restore								
Provision Setting								
🛅 Global Parameters								
	8							
	•		Provision					-

- 2. Click the Add firmware upgrade trigger button.
- 3. For the **DayType**, you can choose **Any** or **Schedule** for your necessity. Then, click **Save** to save the settings.

Any – firmware upgrade will be done whenever VigorACS SI server gets the inform packet from the CPE.

Schedule -VigorACS SI server gets the inform packet from CPE based on the time settings.



Essentials			radeTrigge		-			orking solutions part	
- Menu				UserGrou	RootGroup	· ·		1/1	
Clobal Setting	Trigg	emame	DayTyp	e StartDay	CheckEndDay	EndDay	TimeType	StartTime(HH:MM)	
- DUpload File	defaul	t	Any		NO		Any	00:00	00:00
Trigger	for 292	20	Any	2011/12/30	YES	2011/12/31	Any	00:00	24:0
📴 Firmware Upgrade	1.000		Any			6			
🗀 Backup			Schedule						
C Restore									
Provision Setting									
Global Parameters									
	12								
				Provision					-
			_						
		(NE							-

IV. Set a new firmware upgrade profile

1. Click the **Provision** tab. Open **FirmwareUpgrade** >> **GlobalSetting** to add a new upgrade profile.

Essentials	FirmwareUpgradeGlobalSettingP			our reliable net	working solution	ns partner
= Menu	Add firmware upgrade glob	UserGroup:	RootGroup •	Manufactory Oui	Software Vesion	Firmw
 Global Setting Firmware Upgrade Global Setting IncludeList ExcludeList Backup Restore Provision Setting Global Parameters 		por2700 Series	100_A Annex_A	00507F	3.1.1.1_RC6	v2k7v_a_3.1.1
		Provision				

- 2. Click the Add firmware upgrade global setting button.
- 3. Type a name for such profile (e.g., 2920_336_to337) and configure the Model Name, Modem Firmware Version and Manufacturer OUI obtained from **System** >> **Firmware status** in the step above.

Menu Image: Construction of the section of the sec	1/1
Global Setting Id Name ModelName ModemFirmwareVersion Manufactory	
	Oui SoftwareVesion Firmware
FirmwareUpgrade 1 sample Vigor2700 Serie: 100_A Annex_A 00507F	3.1.1.1_RC6 v2k7v_a_3.1.1.1_M
GlobalSetting 9 2920_3360_to_337 Vigor2920n No DSL 00507F	3.3.7 ./RootGroup/Vigor
- IncludeList	
- DExdudeList	
RemoteFileList Backup	
Restore Modern Firmware Version No DSL	
C Devuicion Setting	
Clobal Parameters	
Parameters Model Name Vigor2920n	
_] IncludeNetwork	

- 4. Type the version number (e.g., 3.3.7 in this case) for **SoftwareVersion** the same as the firmware version (e.g., V3.3.7 mentioned above in this case) that you want to upgrade to. Otherwise VigorACS SI server will keep trying to upgrade the CPE's firmware to this version.
- 5. Select the firmware file and the trigger profile. Remember to enable them. Then, click **Save** to save the settings.

sentials	Firmwa	reUpgrade	GlobalSett	ingPapel		Ye	our reliable net	working solutions partner
Menu		8) 🛍		UserGrou	P: RootGro	up •)		(1) 1/1
Global Setting	Softwar	eVesion	Firmy	vareFile	TriggerName	Status	Event	EventType
FirmwareUpgrade	3.1.1.1_5	806 V	2k7v_a_3.1.1	L1_RC6.all	default	Disable	Nothing	Get Parameter Values
	337	4	RootGroup/V	/igor2920/v2920	for 2920 🔹	Enable 🗸	Nothing	Get Parameter Values
- 🗋 IndudeList			/		default	Disable		
- 📄 ExcludeList					for 2920	Enable		
RemoteFileList								
Backup Restore								
Filename		roperty	Size	LastModif			ectory	
	Din	ectory 4	096	12/30/2011 13:	39:17 ./Re	otGroup		
· ·	💆 Din	ectory 4	096	12/30/2011 14:	20:13 ./Rd	otGroup/Vigor2	920	
v2920_3361.all	all f	file 5	116856	12/30/2011 14:	18:39 ./Re	otGroup/Vigor2	920	
-	all t	file 5	342836	12/30/2011 14:	20:13 ./Re	otGroup/Vigor2	920	
v2920_337.all								
v2920_337.all								
v2920_337.all								
v2920_337.all								

V. Choose the CPE for implementing the firmware upgrade

- 1. Click the **Provision** tab. Open **FirmwareUpgrade** >> **IncludeList**.
- 2. In the field of **ProvisionName**, choose the profile (e.g., 2920_336_to337) created in **Firmware Upgrade Global Setting** profile.

327

3. Choose **YES** in the field of **Select Device** for the selected CPE and click the **Save** button.



Essentials	FirmwareUpgradeIncludeNetwork		Your reliable networking solutions partner			
🗮 Menu	UserGroup: RootGroup 🛛 🔻	rovisionName: 2920_3360_to_337				
Global Setting	Name	sample 2920_3360_to_337	Select Device			
EirmwareUpgrade	Vetwork View(31)	RootGroup	NO			
- GlobalSetting	► 🧽 2110(1)	RootGroup	[I			
- includeList	▶ 5 2130(2)	RootGroup	1			
— 🗋 ExcludeList	▶ 5 2710(0)	RootGroup				
RemoteFileList	▶ 57 2820(3)	RootGroup				
🕨 🛄 Backup	► 🐉 2830(2)	RootGroup	[
Restore	► 🧦 2850(2)	RootGroup				
Provision Setting	► 🧦 2910(1)	RootGroup	[
🕨 🚞 Global Parameters	V 52920(2)	RootGroup				
	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F	C93I RootGroup	YES			
	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00507F	CC3 RootGroup	YES			
	► 🧦 3100(1)	RootGroup	NO			
	► 🧦 3900(5)	RootGroup				
	► 💱 AP800(6)	Tim_Group	[
	► 😽 IPPBX 2820(1)	RootGroup				
	Turkey_VPN_aggressive test(4)	RootGroup				
	viviantest(1)	Group_Test				

VI. Log of the File Transfer

To check if the firmware upgrade is successful or not, just click the **Log** tab. Open **Device Action** >> **FileTransferLog.** A log list will be displayed with the firmware upgrade status.

sentials	FileTrans	ferLog			Your reliat	le networking so	lutions partner
Logs	ă C	5	UserGroup: All_UserGro	up	•	<u>م</u> ال	1
Device Action	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search		•
ActionLog	LogID	DeviceID	DeviceName	MAC address	DeviceIP	Туре	Status
- C RebootLog	1609	80	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_005	00507FC93B24	59.115.243.142	FirmwareUpgrade	Processing
FirmvareUpgradeWizard SettingProfileLog DeviceSysLog System	1609	80	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_00	00507FC93B24	59.115.247.215	FirmvareUpgrade	Success

12.3 How to upgrade CPE firmware by using VigorACS SI Firmware Upgrade Wizard

I. Import firmware file to VigorACS SI server

There are two ways to import firmware file to VigorACS server:

Upload to VigorACS server from your PC

1. The newest firmware file (e.g., V3.3.7 in this case) is located on your PC. You can upload it from your PC to VigorACS SI. Just click the **Provision** tab. From the menu tree view on the right side, click the grey triangle near to **Global Setting** to unfold it.

sentials	Provision_UptoadFite			Your r	eliable networking	solutions partner
Menu		🦊 😡 UserG	roup Root	Group) 🐚 🔇 🤇	1/1
📴 Global Setting	Filename Jp	oad file Property	Size	LastModify	D	irectory
— 📑 Upload File		Directory	4096	12/30/2011 13:39:17	./RootGroup	
Trigger	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Directory	4096	12/30/2011 14:20:13	./RootGroup	
FirmwareUpgrade						
Backup Restore						
Provision Setting						
Global Parameters						
	8					
	4	Provi	sion			

2. Then click Upload File to choose the file to be uploaded to VigorACS SI server.

Download from our FTP site

1. The newest firmware file (e.g., V3.3.7 in this case) is located on FTP site. You can download it from the FTP to VigorACS SI. Just click the **Provision** tab. From the menu tree view on the right side, click the grey triangle near to **FirmwareUpgrade** to unfold it.



Essentials	Remote FTP File			Your n	eliable netw	orking solutions po	artner
📻 Menu	UserGroup R	ootGroup		•			
🔛 Global Setting	Filename	Property	Size	LastModify		Directory	
🗁 Firmware Upgrade		Directory	0		1		
- 📄 GlobalSetting		Directory	0		ě.		
— 🗋 IncludeList	2011 databook	Directory	4096	03/01/2011 00:00:00	<i>i</i> .		
- C ExcludeList	210	Directory	4096	11/15/2011 01:41:00	•		
📔 Restore 🎦 Provision Setting 🔁 Global Parameters	Declaration of Conforr Document France		Remote FT	P File Listing 💋 🎽			
	ISDNVigor128	Directory	4096	08/24/2008 00:00:00	š.		
	MiniVigor128	Directory	4096	08/24/2008 00:00:00			
	Signature	Directory	4096	05/21/2010 00:00:00	Q		
	Vigor N61	Directory	4096	08/28/2008 00:00:00	£		
	Vigor N65	Directory	4096	12/19/2011 04:15:00	ξ.		
	Vigor120	Directory	4096	06/15/2010 00:00:00			
	Vigor120 V2	Directory	4096	12/17/2009 00:00:00	C		
	Vigor2000	Directory	4096	08/25/2008 00:00:00			

2. Then click **FirmwareUpgrade** to choose the file to be downloaded and uploaded to VigorACS SI server.

12.4 How to use Copy Parameter

VigorACS SI supports to copy parameters from one of the registered CPE(s) to other CPE(s) with the same model. It is convenience for duplication and configuration with large setting profiles.

For example, there are three Vigor2920 devices (named 2920_A, 2920_B and 2920_C) under the network view, and we want to copy the **port redirection setting** from 2920_A to 2920_B and 2920_C.

sentials	Network:	2920			Yo	ur reliable netv	vorking solutio	ns partn
Networks and Devices	Networ	k 📿 Viev 🍠 V	PN					
Network View(9)	Network	s And Devices			Unknown D	evices		
		danaged networ	ks and devices		IP Address	Device Name	Device Type	Action
* \$ 2920(3)		Total number of	netvorks:0		114.44	2920_A	Vigor2920n	•
🧭 2920_A 🧭 2920_B		alarm networks:	þ		59.115	2920_B	Vigor2920	0
2920_C		Total number of	devices:3		61.216	2920_C	Vigor2920	0
		lumber of alarm	ed devices:0			-		-
AP800(3)								
► 🧦 IPPBX 2820(1)								
	Latest Al	arms						
		Level	Time	Device Name	Ne	twork D	escription	Action
Wizards								
Reports								
lnventory Monitor								

Take a look at the port redirection setting of 2920_A.

NAT >> Port Redirection

dex	Service Name	Public Port	Private IP	Status
1.	http server	80	192.168.1.100	v
1				
Index No	. 1			
🗹 Ena	ble			
	Mode	Single	*	
	Service Name	http serve	er	
	Protocol	TCP 💌	•	
	WAN IP	2.WAN	1 IP Alias[1]114.44.50.213 💟	
	Public Port	80]	
1			1.100	
	Private IP	192.168.	1.100	

Note: In "Range" Mode the End IP will be calculated automatically once the Public Port and Start IP have been entered.



Follow the steps listed below:

1. Access into the VigorACS SI web user interface. From the network view area located on the left side of VigorACS SI, choose and click the device (e.g., 2920_A) to select it.

ssentials	Device: 29	20_A 2			Yo	ur reliab	le netwo	orking	solutions pa	rtn
Networks and Devices	the second	System LAN	and the second division of the second divisio	N NWireless N	Network	ISL KMUR	0-PVCs	Bandvie	dth 📑 Firewall 🖌	N9
Network View(9) ► 5/2830(1)		Firmvare status			Name	Index	VLAN ID	DHCP	IP	Ŀ
2920(3)	Firmware V	Statistics			Wan	1			114.44.50.2	
- 2920_8	MAC Ac	Firmware upgra	de Zi		Wan	2			192.168.1.1	L
_ 2920_C	Serial No	Firmware upgra		ttp://114.44.50.2 ttp://114.44.50.2	Wan	З				
▶ 3100(1)	and a second sec	C Reboot device			Lan	1		true	192.160.1.1	•
► 57 AP800(3) ► 57 IPPBX 2820(1)	L.	Pactory reset de		•	4		FB	0.000.00000		
P		Copy paramete								
	Alarm	Copy paramete	ers log		Note					
		Time	Alarm L	evel Ala	\Diamond					
					1					
Wizards										
Reports										
Inventory Monitor					-					
Search Device		Device			Inp	ut note her				(h)

2. From the top menu bar, choose the **System** >> **Copy Parameters** item to open the following page.

sentials	Device: 2920_A			Your reliable networking	g solutions partne
Networks and Devices	🥑 Device 📓 System 📮	LAN 🖓 WAN DVPN 🄊	Wireless 🔊 Wireless_5G 🧃	DSL ≓Multi-PVCs ≌Bandwi	dth 🏬 Firevall 🏠 Vo IP
Network View(9)	Copy parameter				
- 57 2830(1) - 57 2920(3)	Profile:	Delete Profile Sav	e Profile: 📃 Name:		
- 2920(3) - 2920_A	Model name:	Modem ve	ersion:	•	
— 🧐 2920_В			L		
- 2920_C		Schedule	_		
- 5 AP800(3)	Sta	art day: 2012-02-08	Start time(HH:MM): 00	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
- 1PPBX 2820(1)			End time(HH:MM): 23	▼ : 59 ▼	
	Select devices:				
	Name	Model name	Firmware version	Modem version	Сору
	Network View(9)				
Wizards					1
-					
Reports					
-					

3. On the **Select devices** list, select devices (e.g., 2920_B and 2920_C) that you want to copy the parameters settings from other device. Check the box of **Copy**.

Essentials	Device: 2920_A			Your reliable networki	ng solutions partne
🐝 Networks and Devices	🔮 Device 📓 System 🛛	LAN 🖓 WAN DVPN	Wireless 🔊 Wireless_5	G ₯DSL 美Multi-PVCs 美Band	vidth 🔛 Firewall 🅋 VoIF
Network View(9)	Copy parameter				
▶ 57 2830(1) ▼ 57 2920(3)	Profile:	Delete Profile	ave Profile: 📃 Name:		
- 2920(3) - 2920_A	Model name:	Voden	version:		
2920_C 3100(1) AP800(3) PDPBX 2820(1)) Schedule tart day: 2012-02-08	Start time(HH:MM): End time(HH:MM):	00 v : 00 v 23 v : 59 v	
	Name	Model name	Firmware version	Modem version	Copy
	🔻 🤯 Network View(9)				
	▶ 🧦 2830(1)				
	V 💱 2920(3)				
		Vigor2920n	beta_0414	No DSL	
af un-	@2920_A				
🐔 Wizards	@2920_8	Vigor2920	beta_0414	No DSL	✓
🐔 Wizards 🔷 Reports	@2920_8 @2920_C		beta_0414 beta_0414	No DSL No DSL	✓ ✓
	@2920_8	Vigor2920	-		

4. Click the **Next** button to open the following page.

Essentials	Device	: 2920_A				Your	eliab	le network	king solutions	partn
🐝 Networks and Devices	🕑 Dev	ice 🗿 Sys	item 🕎 l	lan 🤣 wan 🍠 vpp	N 🎝 Wireless 🄊 Wi	reless_5G DSL 🔤	€ Multi	-PVCs 🚟 Bar	ndwidth 🚺 Fireval	1 1 Vol
v 😽 Network View(9)	Copy	paramete	r							
▶	m									
🥂 2920_A	LAN	WAN	NAT	Wireless_Ge	Wireless_Ge	Wireless_Se	NAT	_DMZ_H	NAT_Open	• •
🔮 2920_B 🧭 2920_C				Selected Pa	arameter			Ava	ailable Parameter	
►								LAN IP Addre	ess	
AP800(3)								Subnet Mask	k	
▶ 🧦 IPPBX 2820(1)								DNS		
								DHCP Server		
								DHCP MinAde		
								DHCP MaxAd		
🐔 Wizards										
🔶 Reports										
Inventory Monitor	•						•	4		F
Search Device	Latin						- facial s	Previou	us Next	Cancel

Dray Tek

5. From the drop down list, find the NAT menu to locate port redirection parameter (from 2920_A) that you want to copy from.

Essentials	Device: 2920_A	Your	reliable netwo	rking solutions partner
Networks and Devices	Copy parameter	Wireless NWireless_SG DDSL	Multi-PVCs 📰 B	ndvidth 🔚 Firevall 🕋 VoIP
- @ 2920_A	LAN WAN NAT Wireless_Ge	Wireless_Ge Wireless_Se	NAT_DMZ_H	NAT_Open > •
2920_8 2920_c 3980(1) 34 AP800(3) 35 IPPBX 2820(1)	Selected Par	ameter	LAN IP A Subnet P DNS DHCP Se DHCP M DHCP M DHCP Su	LAN WAN NAT Wireless_General_SSID Wireless_Scurity NAT_DHZ_Host NAT_Open_Ports LAN_YLAN Port Rate Control Ports Priority
Wizards				LAN Policy Route Wireless_AccessControl
Reports				Wireless_WMM_Access_Point
Inventory Monitor	4) (Pre	Wireless_WNM_Station Wireless_WDS QoS_WAN QoS_Class QoS_Service_Type

6. Double click the parameters which you want to copy from 2920_A at **Available Parameter** list, then the chosen parameter will be shown under **Selected Parameter**. Press the **Next** button:

entials	Device: 2920_A	Your reliable networking solutions part
Networks and Devices	🖉 Device 🖉 System 🌉 LAN 🤣 WAN 🌒 VPN 🔊 Wirele	ss 🔊 Wireless_5G 🕖 DSL 🛒 Multi-PVCs 🚝 Bandwidth 🌉 Firewall 🌈 V
Network View(9)	Copy parameter	
\$ 2830(1) \$ 2920(3)		
- 2920_A	LAN WAN NAT Wireless_Ge Wireless	s_Ge Wireless_Se NAT_DMZ_H NAT_Open +
🧐 2920_B	Selected Parameter	Available Parameter
1 3100(1)	Port Redirection	Port Redirection
\$ AP800(3)	Port Redirection Mode	Port Redirection Mode
1 IPPBX 2820(1)	Service Name	Service Name
	Protocol	Protocol
	Public Port Start	Public Port Start
	Public Port End	Public Port End
	Private IP Start	Private IP Start
	Private Port	Private Port
	WAN IP	WAN IP
Wizards		
Reports		
Inventory Monitor	4	
Search Device		Previous Next Cance

7. In the following page, all of the selected parameters with values will be shown as follows for devices respectively.

entials	Device: 2	920_A	Your reliable ne	tworking solutions partne
Networks and Devices	🕐 Device	🔹 📓 System 🛄 LAN 🥠	WAN DVPN NWireless Wireless_5G DSL 🛒 Multi-PVCs	🚝 Bandwidth 🎇 Firewall 🌈 Vol
Network View(9)	Сору ра	rameter		
- 57 2830(1)	NAT			
- 🧦 2920(3) 🥑 2920_A	2920_B	2920_C		
2920_A	Index	Parameter	Value	•
_ 2920_C	1	Port Redirection	true	
5 3100(1)	2	Port Redirection	false	
57 AP800(3)	1	Port Redirection Mode	Single	
57 IPPBX 2820(1)	2	Port Redirection Mode	Single	
	1	Service Name	http server	
	2	Service Name		
	1	Protocol	тср	
	2	Protocol		
	1	Public Port Start	80	Г
	2	Public Port Start	0	
Wizards	1	Public Port End	80	
Reports	2	Public Port End	0	
Inventory Monitor	1	Private IP Start	192.168.1.100	
inventory monitor	4			
Search Device			P	revious Finish Cancel

8. Parameter of index 1 is the one we want to copy to 2920_B and 2920_C. Choose index 1.



9. If you want to change the value of parameter, you should redefine it now. If not, simply click **Finish**.

NAT 2920_A 2920_B 2920_C 2920_B 2920_C 1 2920_B 2920_C 1 2920_C 3100(1) 2 Port Redirection fulse 2 Port Redirection 1 Port Redirection Mode Single 1 2 Port Redirection Mode 1 Port Redirection Mode 1 Port Redirection Mode 2 Port Redirection Mode 1 Port Redirection Mode Single 1 2 Port Redirection Mode 1 Service Name 1 Service Name 1 Protocol 2 Protocol 2 Protocol 2 Protocol 1 Public Port Start 2 Public Port End 01 1 Private IP Start 192.168.1.100	ssentials	Device: 2	2920_A	Your reliable networking solutions	partn
Witzards Reports Point Regime 0 Wizards Reports Point Regime 0 Provedoc: Medicion File 0 Provedoc: Medicion Polic Port End 0 Provedoc: Medicion Polic Port End 0 Provedoc: Medicion Polic Port End 0 Private IP Start 192.168.1.100 Polic	Networks and Devices	🕑 Device	a 🗿 System 🌉 LAN 🥎	WAN DVPN NWireless NWireless_5G DDSL 🛒 Multi-PVCs 🚝 Bandwidth 🏬 Fireva	ll 🕋 Voi
Witzards Wizards Wizards Wizards Wizards Wizards Parameter Value Value 2920_B 1 Port Redirection true 2920_C 3100(1) 200_B 2920_C 1 Port Redirection false 1 Port Redirection false 1 Port Redirection false 2 Port Redirection false 1 Port Redirection false 1 Port Redirection Mode Single 1 Port Redirection false 2 Port Redirection Mode Single 1 Port Redirection false 1 Port Redirection Mode Single 1 Port Redirection false 2 Port Redirection Mode Single 1 Port Redirection false 1 Port Redirection Mode Single 1 Port Redirection false 2 Port Redirection Mode Single 1 Port Redirection false 1 Port Redirection 0 1 Port Redirection false 2 Public Port End	Network View(9)	Сору ра	rameter		
Vizards Vizards		NAT			
Vizards Index Parameter Value 1 Port Redirection fue 2 Port Redirection faise 1 Port Redirection Mode Single 2 Port Roll CP 2 Portecol TCP 2 Polic Port Start 0 2 Public Port End 91 2 Public Port End 92 3 Public Port End 92		2920_B	2920_C		-
2920_C 1 Port Redirection false 2 Port Redirection Mode Single 1 Port Redirection Mode Single 2 Port Redirection Mode Single 1 Service Name https://www. 2 Service Name 1 1 Protocol TCP 2 Protocol 1 Public Port Start 0 2 Public Port End 01 1 Public Port End 0 1 Private IP Start 192.168.1.100		Index	Parameter	Value	
* AP880(3) 1 Port Redirection Mode Single 2 Port Redirection Mode Single 1 Service Name http server 2 Service Name 1 1 Protocol TCP 2 Protocol 1 Public Port Start 0 2 Public Port End 01		1	Port Redirection	true	
Wizards Reports Port Redirection Mode Single 1 Service Name http server 2 Service Name http server 2 Service Name http server 2 Protocol TCP 2 Protocol 1 Protocol 1 Public Port Start 0 2 Public Port End 01 1 Private IP Start 192.168.1.100	- 5 3100(1)	2	Port Redirection	false	
Wizards Public Port End 01 Reports Private IP Start 192.168.1.100		1	Port Redirection Mode	Single	
Wizards Protocol TCP 2 Protocol TCP 2 Protocol TCP 2 Protocol TCP 2 Public Port Start 01 2 Public Port Start 0 1 Public Port End 01 2 Public Port End 01 1 Public Port End 01 1 Private IP Start 192.168.1.100	F IPPBX 2820(1)	2	Port Redirection Mode	Single	
Wizards 1 Protocol TCP 2 Protocol 1 Public Port Start 01 2 Public Port Start 0 1 Public Port End 81 2 Public Port End 01 1 Public Port End 0 1 Public Port End 0 1 Private IP Start 192.169.1.100		1	Service Name	http server	
Wizards 2 Protocol 1 Public Port Start 91 • 2 Public Port Start 0 • 1 Public Port End 81 • 2 Public Port End 0 • 1 Public Port End 0 • 2 Public Port End 0 • 1 Private IP Start 192.169.1.100 •		2	Service Name		
Wizards 1 Public Port Start 01 Reports 2 Public Port End 61 2 Public Port End 61 2 Public Port End 0 1 Private IP Start 192.168.1.100		1	Protocol	тср	
Wizards 2 Public Port Start 0 1 Public Port End 51 2 Public Port End 0 1 Private IP Start 192.168.1.100		2	Protocol		
Wizards 1 Public Port End 01 Reports 2 Public Port End 0 Importors Manifer 1 Private IP Start 192.168.1.100		1	Public Port Start	81	-
Reports 2 Public Port End 0 Important Manifest 1 Private IP Start 192.169.1.100		2	Public Port Start	0	
Investors Manifer	Wizards	1	Public Port End	01	-
Inventor Manifer 1 Private IP Start 192.168.1.100	Reports	2	Public Port End	0	
W inventory monitor		1	Private IP Start	192.168.1.100	
	Inventory monitor	4			•

10. A window will be popped up to tell you the process of copy paratmeter is successful.

	Device: 2920_A	Your reliable networking solutions partne
Networks and Devices	C Device B System C LAN WAN DVDN MWireless Wirele	855_50 DOSL 🗮 Multi-PVCs 🎟 Bandvidth 🎆 Firevall 💰 Volf
Network View(9)	Copy parameter	
2830(1) 2928(3)	Profile:	
2920_A	Model name:	
2920_8	Copy time: (*) Nov (·) Schedule	
2920_C	Start day: 2012-02-08 Start time(HH:MM	0. (10.10) - (10.10)
57 AP888(3)	the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second se	
5 IPPBX 2828(1)	Add success!	H): 23 v : 59 v
	Name No. OK	ion Modern version Copy
	P Mature View(9)	on Rodern version Lopy
Wizards		
Reports		
Inventory Monitor		
inventory monitor	l	

11. Next, check the status for the routers. Click the 2920_B or 2920_C on the network view area then open **System >> Copy parameter log** item. You will see there is a log in the list and waiting to be implemented when VigorACS SI server gets the inform packets from the CPE.

ssentials	Device: 2920_				our reliable networki	
Networks and Devices Network View(9) 2830(1) 2920(3)	Copy par	ystem LAN 🧼 WAN 🥏 Device system log Firmware status Statistics	VPN N Wirel	ess 🔊 Wireless_5G D	DSL 🛒 Multi-PVCs 🥌 Band	width 🏬 Firewall 🍙 VoI
2920_A	π 💠	Ping/TraceRoute 4	t Day	Start Time	End Time	Statı
 ↓ 3100(1) ↓ AP800(3) ↓ IPPBX 2820(1) 		Firmvare upgrade log Reboot device Factory reset device Copy parameters Copy parameters log				
🕴 Wizards						
Reports						
Inventory Monitor						
Search Device	-		11			•

12. Double click the log to open the Detail Window for checking the details about the parameters. The log will disappear after it has been done. Therefore, if you want to cancel the copy parameter action, simply delete the log from the log list (clicking the **Delete** button on the top).

Essentials		Device: 2920_B			our reliable networki	ng solutions partne	
😻 Networks	and Devices	🥑 Device 🗿 System 🛛	LAN HWAN DVPN	Wireless 🔊 Wireless_5G 💋	DSL 🛒 Multi-PVCs 🚝 Band	lwidth 📑 Firewall 🍙 VoIR	
y Network Vie	ew(9)	Copy parameters lo	g				
► * 2830(1)							
*- 5 2920(3) - 0 2920		Time Type	Start Day	Start Time	End Time	State	
- 2920		Now	2012-02-08	00:00	23:59	No Setting	
- 2920	_c				Sec. 2		
AP800	Detail Window						
- STIPPEX			Parameter		v	alue	
	InternetGatewa	yDevice.X_00507F_NAT.Po	rtRedirection.2.WANIP		All		
	InternetGatewa	yDevice.X_00507F_NAT.Po	rtRedirection.2.ServiceNam	e			
	InternetGatewa	yDevice.X_00507F_NAT.Po	rtRedirection.2.PublicPortS	tart	0		
	InternetGatewa	yDevice.X_00507F_NAT.Po	rtRedirection.2.PublicPortE	nd	0		
	InternetGatewa	yDevice.X_00507F_NAT.Po	rtRedirection.2.Protocol				
	InternetGatewa	yDevice.X_00507F_NAT.Po	rtRedirection.2.PrivatePort		0		
Wizards	InternetGatewa	yDevice.X_00507F_NAT.Po	rtRedirection.2.PrivateIPSt	art			
Reports	InternetGatewa	yDevice.X_00507F_NAT.Po	rtRedirection.2.Mode		Single		
Reports	InternetGatewa	yDevice.X_00507F_NAT.Po	rtRedirection.2.Enable		false		
Inventory	InternetGatewa	yDevice.X_00507F_NAT.Po	rtRedirection.1.WANIP		WAN1_IP_Alias[1]		
Search De	InternetGatewa	yDevice.X_00507F_NAT.Po	rtRedirection.1.ServiceNam	e	http server		
	InternetGatewa	yDevice.X_00507F_NAT.Po	rtRedirection.1.PublicPortS	tart	81		
	InternetGatewa	yDevice.X_00507F_NAT.Po	rtRedirection.1.PublicPortE	nd	81		
	InternetGatewa	yDevice.X_00507F_NAT.Po	rtRedirection.1.Protocol		TCP		
	InternetGatewa	vDevice.X 00507F NAT.Po	rtRedirection.1.PrivatePort		8080		



12.5 How to create a VPN by using VPN Wizard

Vigor ACS SI supports VPN Wizard which provides an easy way to create a LAN to LAN VPN tunnel between two Vigor routers. The following shows an example for PPTP tunnel created between Vigor2820 and Vigor2920.

VPN server => Vigor2820, LAN network: 192.168.82.0/24

VPN client => Vigor2920, LAN network: 192.168.92.0/24

- 1. Click the **Device** tab and choose Vigor2820 as the VPN server from the Network View on the left side of ACS SI web.
- 2. Open VPN>> VPN wizard function on the top menu of VigorACS SI.

ssentials	Device: 2820				Y	our relie	able ne	tworking solut	ions part
Networks and Devices	🔮 Device 📓	System 🕎 LAN 🥠	WAN DUPN Wire	less 🔊 Wire	eless_5G 💋		fulti-PVC:	: 🚝 Bandwidth 📑	Firevall 🕋
View(30)	Device Inform	mation	VPN wizard		work				
		is: Normal	UpTit VPN creator		Name	Index	DHCP	IP	IPv6
	Hardware Mode Firmware Versio	n: beta_0414	C VPN remote	dial-in user		1	true	192.168.82.1	
2710(0) 2820(1)	Hardware Versio MAC Addres	n: 210	Note 2:			1		59.115.242	
2820(1)	Serial Numbe	er:	Web: http://59.1		Wan	2			
2830(2)	E Location:		Proxy: http://59.1	15.242.					
2850(2)	•	les .			•		001		J
- 5 2910(1)	Status			CONTRACTOR OF THE OWNER					
- 5 2920(1)	Alarm / N	ote							
2920					Note				
► § 3100(2)	Alarm				Note				
		Time	Alarm Level	Ala	Note				
- & 3100(2) - & 3900(6) - & AP800(7)		Time	Alarm Level		Note				
- 57 3100(2) - 57 3900(6)		Time	Alarm Level		Note				
 \$73100(2) \$7300(6) \$700(7) \$10082 2820(1) Wizards 		Time	Alarm Level		Note				
• 3100(2) • 3900(6) • 10002 2820(1) • 10002 2820(1) • Wizards • Reports		Time	Alarm Level		Note				
 \$7 3100(2) \$7 3900(6) \$7 AP800(7) \$7 AP800(7) \$8 4P800(7) \$8 4P800(7		Time	Alarm Level			put note l			

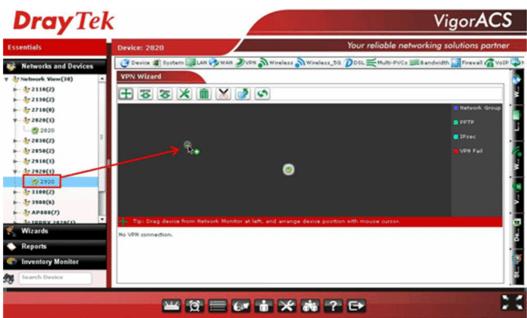
3. Then the VPN wizard web page will appear as the follows:

Essentials	Device: 2820	Your reliable networking solutions partner
Networks and Devices Network View(30) 2110(2) 2130(2)	Device all System LAN WAN DUPN Wireless Wirele VPN Wizard B	
 \$\frac{1}{2}2710(0) \$\frac{1}{2}2220(1) \$\frac{1}{2}2230(2) \$\frac{1}{2}2230(2) \$\frac{1}{2}2230(2) \$\frac{1}{2}2230(1) \$\frac{1}{2}2220(1) \$\frac{1}{2}2220(1) \$\frac{1}{2}3200(0) \$\frac{1}{2}3900(0) \$\frac{1}{2}3900(0)<	Tip: Drag device from Network Monitor at left, and arrange device from Network Monitor	Network Group DPTP IPsec VPN Fail position with mouse cursor.
Inventory Monitor Search Device		? 🕞

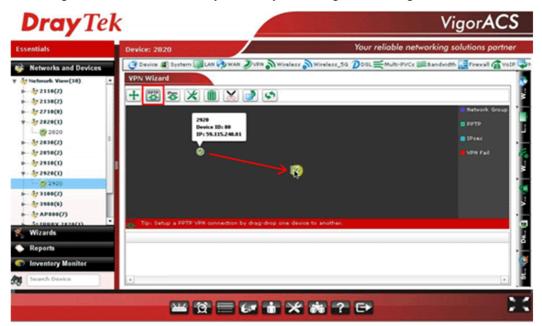
4. Press the **Add device** button, then choose the VPN client (Vigor2920) at the Network View on the left side of the ACS SI web.

Dray Tel	k internet	Vigor ACS
Essentials Ketworks and Devices V dy Network View(10)	② Device 創 System 副LAN ④WAN シングN 剤 Wireless 剤 Wireless_50 DDSL 美M VPN Wizard	ible networking solutions partner uti-PVCs 📰 Bandvidth 🔡 Firevall 🕋 VoIP 🤒 P
	Tp: Crag device from Network: Monitor at left, and arrange device position with mouze No VPR connection.	Network Group B POTP S IPsec NON Pail
Inventory Monitor Search Device	≝ (2) = (4 th × ph ? ₽	×

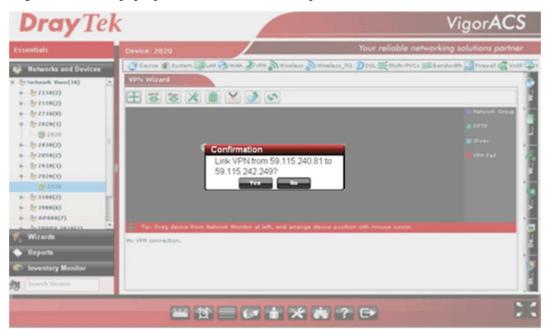
5. Click the VPN client (Vigor2920) and drag it to the black area on the right side. Then release it.



6. Press PPTP button, then Press the VPN client icon (Vigor2920) and drag it to the VPN server icon (Vigor2820), release it when you see a yellow ring surrounding the VPN server icon.



7. VigorACS SI will pop-up a confirmation window, please click the **Yes** button.



8. Wait for device VPN configuration.

ssentials	Device: 2820	Your reliable networking solutions partne
Networks and Devices Networks and Devices Networks (View(30)) → 52110(2) → 52210(2) → 52210(2) → 52230(2) → 52230(2) → 52230(2) → 52230(2) → 52230(2) → 52230(2) → 52330(2) → 533300(2) → 53300(2) → 53300	Prwice @ System @LAN @WAN DUSH @ Wireless @ PN Wizard PN Wizard @	Wireless_50 DSL 🗮 Multi-PVCs 🕮 Bandwidth 🔛 Prevall 🍙 Vo Retwork Group BPTP DPrec Volv Pall
Wizards Reports Inventory Monitor Search Device	Tip: Waiting device for parameter configuration Waiting for device VPN configuration, retrieving VPN st	tatus in 13 seconds

9. After PPTP connection working, there will be a green arrow from VPN client to VPN server, you could check the VPN tunnel status on the bottom of the VigorACS SI web as well.

ssentials	Device: 2820				Your reliable net	working solutions partn
Networks and Devices	🔮 Device 🗿 Sys	item 🔯 LAN 🤣 WA	N DVPN NWireles	s Wireless_50	OSL KMURS-PVCs B	🕮 Bandvidth 🔛 Firevall 🏠 Vo
Network View(38)	 VPN Wizard 	and a second				
5 2110(2)	+ 22 25	*	100			
►						E Netvork Group
- 57 27 10(0) - 57 2020(1)						
2020						е рртр
		~				E IPsec
		-				VPN Fail
- 57 2910(1)				-		81
r- 5 2920(1)				9		
- 🧶 2920						
► \$7 3100(2)						
1+ IDDBY 2828(1)	Tip: Setup a	PPTP VPN connection	by drag-drop one d	evice to another.		- Andrew Constraints
Wizards	Index	VPN Active	VPN Name	VPN Type	Encryption	Authentication
Reports	1	true	p_F50_824	PPTP	MPPE	SHAL
Inventory Monitor						

10. If you want to disconnect the VPN tunnel, to press the **Disconnect** button, then there will be a pair of scissors icon on the VPN line, click it.

	Device: 2820				Your reliable net	working solutions partn
Networks and Devices	🕑 Device 🗿 Sy	stem 📴 LAN 🤣 WAI	N DVPN NWireles	is 🔊 Wireless_56 👔	DOSL KMURI-PVCs	🕮 Bandwidth 🔛 Firevall 🌈 Vo
y Network View(30)	VPN Wizard		200			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	+ 3 3	* 🛍 📉	20			
► \$7 2130(2) ► \$7 2710(0)						Detvork Group
			Disconnect			PPTP
2820						IPrec
		8	-			
→ 57 2850(2) → 57 2910(1)			X			VPN Fail
)		
L. 2920						
► · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
AP888(7)	Tip: Disconne	ect VPN connection.				
STIDDBY 2828(1)	~	VPN Active	VPN Name	VPN Type	Encryption	Authentication
Wizards	Index					
	1 Index	true	p_F50_824	PPTP	MPPE	SHA1
Wizards		true	p_F50_824	PPTP	MPPE	SHA1

11. VigorACS SI will pop-up a confirmation window, please click the Yes button.

	Device: 2020				Your reliable net	working solutions parts
Networks and Devices	C Davica (2) Sy	stem CLAR WA	Dern Derseier	re Nicalass_55	Dosl Emans-aver 1	🕮 Bandwidth 🔛 Firewall 🕼 Vi
Jy Network View(38)	VPN Wizard					
»- 37 2110(2)	+ 3 3	*	0			
► 37 2138(2) ► 37 2718(8)						Batesik Group
- 57 2828(1)						
2820						
+ dy 2838(2)						
		Confirmati	an			
► by 2858(2)		Confirmati		15 240 81to		
- Ar 2910(1)		Disconnec	t VPN from 59.1	15.240.81to		
▶ - \$7 2910(1) ♥ - \$7 2928(1)			t VPN from 59.1 2.249?	15.240.81to		
► \$2918(1) • \$2928(1) @ 2920	1	Disconnec	t VPN from 59.1	15.240.81to		
►		Disconnec	t VPN from 59.1 2.249?	15.240.81to		
 → ½ 2414(1) → ½ 2424(1) → ½ 2520(1) → ½ 3144(2) → ½ 3544(5) 		Disconnec	t VPN from 59.1 2.249?	15.240.81to		
►	Tel Deserv	Disconnec	t VPN from 59.1 2.249?	15.240.81to		
► 57 2918(1) Ψ 57 2928(1) ₩ 57 104(2) ► 57 104(2) ► 57 1998(6) ► 57 ΑΡ888(7)	Tel Decene	Disconnec 59.115.24	t VPN from 59.1 2.249?	15.240.81to	Encryption	e von fal
	and the second s	Disconned 59.115.24	tt VPN from 59.1 2.249? Yes No		Encryption HDF4	
	and the second s	Disconnec 59.115.24 ext.VMI connection. VPIX Active	t VPN from 59.1 2 249? Yes No VPN Name	VPs Type		Authoritication

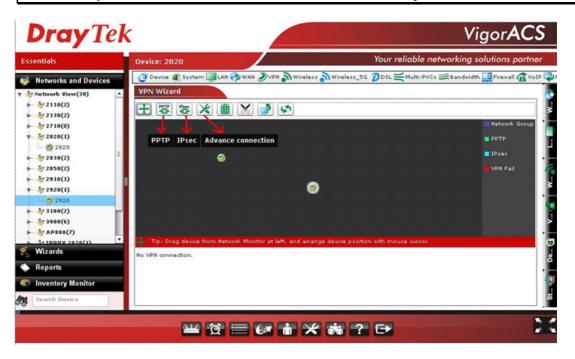
12. Wait for device VPN configuration.

Essentials	Device: 2820	Your reliable networking solutions partner
Networks and Devices ▼ Network View(38) → 2118(2) → 2218(2) → 2218(2) → 2218(2) → 2218(2) → 2218(2) → 2218(2) → 2218(2) → 22280(1) → 2228(1) → 2228(1) → 2228(1) → 2228(1) → 2228(1) → 2328(2) → 32888(8) → 34888(8) → 34888(8) → 34888(7) 310882(2) → 34888(8) → 34888(7) 310882(2) → 34888(8) → 34888(7) 310882(2) → 34888(7) 310882(2) → 34888(7) ▲ 108882(2) ▲ 108882(2) ▲ 108882(2) ▲ 108882(2)	Device System LAN WAN DUPN VPN Wizerd Tip: Wating device for parameter configurat Waiting for device VPN configuration, returned	Shetvori, Group Porp Drec VPN Fail KM
Reports Inventory Monitor Search Device		

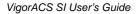
13. After VPN tunnel disconnection, the message will show "No VPN connection".



Note: VigorACS SI wizard supports PPTP and IPSec tunnel, the default encryption for PPTP Tunnel is MPPE, for IPSec Tunnel is AH-SHA1. If you want to set more details for VPN connection, you can use **Advance** connection button instead at step 5.



ssentials	Device: 2820	VPN Advance Connection Setting		sliable networking	solutions partnei
Networks and Devices	VPN Wizard		PPTP IPSec	8-PVCs 🕮 Bandvidth 🔛	Firevall 🕼 VoIP 🖏
- \$2138(2) - \$2718(0) - \$2718(0) - \$2238(1) - \$2238(2) - \$2338(2) - \$2338(2) - \$2338(2) - \$2328(1) - \$2320(1) - \$2320			P_or_CHAP V		ili Netvork Group III POTP III IPsec III VPN Fail
- 3/ 3100(2) - 3/ 3900(5) - 3/ AP800(7) - 5/ AP800(7) - 5/ AP800(7) - 7/ Wilzards	No VPN connection	IPSect IKE Pre-Shared Key: IPSec Security Method: AH	. (v)	-	
Reports Inventory Monitor Search Device		Connect Cancel		-	



12.6 Creating an Account for MyVigor

12.6.1 Creating an Account via VigorACS SI

1. Click **Programs> VigorACS SI> VigorACS Web Page** to access into VigorACS. The login page of VigorACS will be shown as the following:

Dray Tek	VigorACS
Login	
User Name	root
Password	****
Validated Code	7xx\$ 7 x x S
(III)	N V Login

2. Please type "**root**" as user name and "**admin123**" as password. Then click **Login**. A License Error dialog appears as follows:

License Error			
Your license is invalid or			
expired,please go to license server to			
activate your license!!			
ок			

Dray Tek

3. Click **OK**. A login page for MyVigor web site will pop up automatically.

	Please take a moment to register. Membership Registration entitles you to upgrade firmware for your purchased product and receive news about upcoming products and services!			
LOGIN				
UserName : Password :]		
Auth Code :		t <mark>x x hd</mark> d		
If you cannot read the word, <u>olick here</u>				
Forgotten password? Login				
Don't have a M	yVigor Account ?	Create an acco	unt now	
l				

If you are having difficulty logging in, contact our customer service. Customer Service : (886) 3 597 2727 or

- 4. Click the link of **Create an account now**.
- 5. Check to confirm that you accept the Agreement and click Accept.



6. Type your personal information in this page and then click **Continue**.

-	Account Informati	ion	
Agreement	UserName:*	Mary	Check Account
		(3 ~ 20 characters)	
Deserved	Password:*	****	
Personal Information		(4~20 characters : Do not set t	he same as the username.)
Internation	Confirm Password:*	****	
	Personal Informat	tion	
3 Preferences	First Name:*	Mary	
	Last Name:*	Ted	
	Company Name:	Tech Ltd.	
	Email Address:*	mary_ted@tech.com	
		Please note that a valid E-mail need this code to activate your :	address is required to receive the Subscription Code. You will account.
	Tel:	0 -	
	Country:*	SWITZERLAND	×
	Career:*	Supervisor	

7. Choose proper selection for your computer and click **Continue**.

Register		
Create an account -	Please enter personal profile.	
	How did you find out about this website?	Internet
Agreement	What kind of anti-virus do you use?	AntiVir
Personal	I would like to subscribe to the MyVigor e-letter.	
Information	l would like to receive DrayTek product news.	
3 Preferences	Please select the mail server for receiving the verification mail.	Global Server 💌
4 Completion		<< Back Continue >>

8. Now you have created an account successfully. Click START.





9. Check to see the confirmation *email* with the title of **New Account Confirmation Letter** from myvigor.draytek.com portal.

***** This is an automated message from myvigor.draytek.com.*****

Thank you (Mary) for creating an account.

Please click on the activation link below to activate your account

Link : Activate my Account

10. Click the **Activate my Account** link to enable the account that you created. The following screen will be shown to verify the register process is finished. Please click **Login**.

Register	Search for this site
Register Confirm	
	The Confirm message of New Owner(Mary) maybe timeout Please try again or contact to draytek.com
	Close

11. When you see the following page, please type in the account and password (that you just created) in the fields of **UserName** and **Password**. Then type th

	Please take a mon Membership Regis for your purchase upcoming produc	stration entitles y d product and re	vou to upgrade firmware sceive news about	
LOGIN				
UserName :	Mary]		
Password :	••••]		
Auth Code :	txxhdd	t xxhd d		
	If you cannot read the word	,click here		
Forgotten password? [Login]				
Don't have a N	/lyVigor Account ?	Create an acco	unt now	

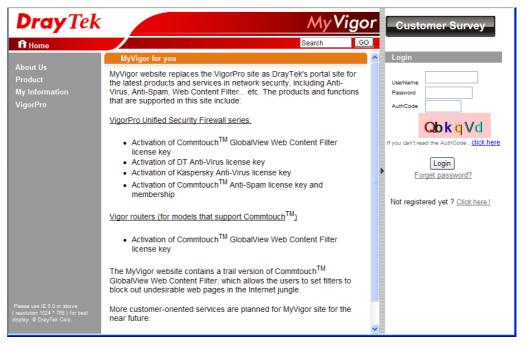
If you are having difficulty logging in, contact our customer service. Customer Service : (886) 3 597 2727 or

- 1 **T X**7 . 1 1 . . . 1
- 12. Now, click Login. Your account has been activated.

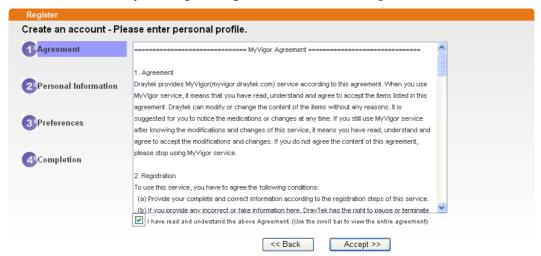


12.6.2 Creating an Account via MyVigor Web Site

1. Access into <u>http://myvigor.draytek.com</u>. Find the line of **Not registered yet?**. Then, click the link **Click here!** to access into next page.



2. Check to confirm that you accept the Agreement and click Accept.



3. Type your personal information in this page and then click **Continue**.

	Account Informati	ion
Agreement	UserName:*	Mary Check Account
		(3 ~ 20 characters)
Deserved	Password:*	
Personal Information		(4~20 characters : Do not set the same as the username.)
Information	Confirm Password:*	
	Personal Informat	tion
3 Preferences	First Name:*	Mary
	Last Name:*	Ted
Completion	Company Name:	Tech Ltd.
	Email Address:*	mary_ted@tech.com
		Please note that a valid E-mail address is required to receive the Subscription Code. You will need this code to activate your account.
	Tel:	0 -
	Country:*	SWITZERLAND Y
	Career.*	Supervisor

4. Choose proper selection for your computer and click **Continue**.

Register		
Create an account	Please enter personal profile.	
Agreement	How did you find out about this website?	Internet 💌
U. groomont	What kind of anti-virus do you use?	AntiVir
2 Personal	I would like to subscribe to the MyVigor e-letter.	
Information	I would like to receive DrayTek product news.	
3 Preferences	Please select the mail server for receiving the verification mail.	Global Server 💌
4 Completion		< Back Continue >>

5. Now you have created an account successfully. Click START.



6. Check to see the confirmation *email* with the title of **New Account Confirmation Letter from myvigor.draytek.com**.

***** This is an automated message from myvigor draytek.com.*****

Thank you (Mary) for creating an account.

Please click on the activation link below to activate your account

Link : Activate my Account

7. Click the **Activate my Account** link to enable the account that you created. The following screen will be shown to verify the register process is finished. Please click **Login**.

Register	Search for this site
Register Confirm	
	The Confirm message of New Owner(Mary) maybe timeout Please try again or contact to draytek.com
	Close

8. When you see the following page, please type in the account and password (that you just created) in the fields of **UserName** and **Password**. Then type the code in the box of Auth Code according to the value displayed on the right side of it.

		stration entitles you to upgrade firmware d product and receive news about
LOGIN		
UserName :	Mary]
Password :	••••]
Auth Code :	txxhdd	t xxhd d
	If you cannot read the word	. <u>click here</u>
	Forgotten password?	Login
Don't have a N	/lyVigor Account ?	Create an account now

If you are having difficulty logging in, contact our customer service. Customer Service : (886) 3 597 2727 or

Now, click Login. Your account has been activated.

Note: To register VigorACS SI, please return to Chapter 3 and follow the corresponding steps for registration.



12.7 Upgrade VigorACS with New License Key

To control and manage the CPEs effectively, the administrator must acquire a new license from DrayTek regularly. Usually, the valid time of the license is one year. You have to renew your license when it is going to be expired.

Please follow the steps listed below to get a new license for your VigorACS SI.

12.7.1 License Is Invalid or Expired

1. Click **Programs> VigorACS SI> VigorACS Web Page** to access into VigorACS. The login page of VigorACS will be shown as the following:

Dray Tek	VigorACS
Login	
User Name	root
Password	*****
Validated Code	7××\$ 7 x x S
E	

2. Please type user name and password. Then click **Login**. A License Error dialog appears as follows. It indicates that you cannot access into VigorACS SI due to the invalid license. Please purchase a new one and return here to upgrade the license for using VigorACS SI. When you have prepared a new license, click the **OK** button.



3. A login page for MyVigor web site will pop up automatically. Type your account (user name) and password in this page. Enter the authentication code with the characters displayed on the screen. Then, click **Login.**

	Please take a moment to register. Membership Registration entitles you to upgrade firmware for your purchased product and receive news about upcoming products and services!	
LOGIN		
UserName :		
Password :		
Auth Code :	t xxhdd	
	If you cannot read the word, <u>olick here</u>	
	Forgotten password? Login	
Don't have a M	IvVigor Account ? Create an account now	
L	a having difficulty logging in contact our outermanancies	

ou are having difficulty logging in, contact our customerser Customer Service : (886) 3 597 2727 or

4. MyVigor will verify and authenticate if the user account you typed is allowed to access into the web site. If yes, Device Information will appear as follows. Find and click **Renew** for the service item of ACS.

Device Info Nickname: c Host ID: Model: Vi	arrie_yfn		(Rename Del	ete Transfer	Back
De	vice's Service	Expired License				
Service	Provider	Action	Status	Start Date	Expired Date	Node
Service			On		120	
C ACS	DT-ACS	Renew	On	a second s	S	

From the page, you can see the basic information for the trial version of VigorACS.

5. You will be guided to the following page. Type the new license number you purchase from the service provider in the corresponding field. And click **Add License**.

Apply For A License Number	
	Cancel
Service Name: ACS	
Service Name: ACS	
Service Provider: DT-ACS	
STEP 1	
License Number : FD234-B61E3-3676F-B37B7 Add License	
Tip: Please ensure that the licence key you enter is for the correct (your preferred) service prov	rider.
(Next

6. The new added license number will be displayed on the screen as shown below. Click **Next** for next page.

cense Number			
			Cano
ACS			
r: DT-ACS			
nber :	Add Licer	nse	
ure that the licence key you enter is for	the correct (your pr	eferred) servic	ce provider.
License	Provider	Nodes	Status
D234-B61E3-3676F-B37B7	DT-ACS	1000	valid
			Next
	ACS er: DT-ACS mber :	ACS er: DT-ACS mber : Add Licen eure that the licence key you enter is for the correct (your pr License Provider	ACS er: DT-ACS mber : Add License sure that the licence key you enter is for the correct (your preferred) servio License Provider Nodes

7. Check the box of "I have read and accepted the above..." and click Next.

	100128013339 gorACS umber	Service Provide DT-ACS		Cance
Serial : 201 Model : Vig License Nu FD234-B61E3-367 DrayTek VigorACS	100128013339 gorACS umber			
FD234-B61E3-367 DrayTek Vigor&CS				
DrayTek VigorACS	76F-B37B7	DT-ACS		
		017100	valid	1000
DrayTek IS WILLIN UPON THE CONDITIO IN THIS LICENSE A BEFORE COMPLETING SOFTWARE WILL IND	NG TO LICENS ON THAT YOU A AGREEMENT. PI G THE INSTAL DICATE YOUR A	nd-User License Agn E THE ENCLOSED SOFT ACCEPT ALL OF THE T LEASE READ THE TERM LATION PROCESS AS D ASSENT TO THEM. IF IS UNWILLING TO LD	TWARE TO YOU TERMS CONTAIN MS CAREFULLY INSTALLING TH YOU DO NOT 3	IED HE

8. The activation date will be displayed automatically. Simply click **Next**.

Apply For A License Number	
	Cancel
Service Name: ACS	
STEP 2	
Activation Date (MM-DD-YYYY): 03-10-2020) Next

9. A confirm message page will be shown as follows. If there is no problem, please click **Confirm**.

	carrie_yfn			
Host ID :				
Activate Date :	2010-03-10			
Expired Date :	2011-03-09			
License	Number / Host ID	Service Provider	Status	Nodes
FD234	-B61E3-3676F-B37B7	DT-ACS	valid	1000
-			Tot	al: 1000 no



10. When the following screen appears, it means the new license for VigorACS SI has been activated. Click **Login to VigorACS**.

Operation	1000 : Service activation	
License id	00001b7a	
Start date	2010-03-10	
Expire date	2011-03-09	
Max node	0000020	
Is trial license	No	

11. Click Login to ACS. You will see the following screen with the new license information.



12.7.2 License Is Valid Still

1. Click **Programs> VigorACS SI> VigorACS Web Page** to access into VigorACS. The login page of VigorACS will be shown as the following:

Dray Tek	VigorACS
Login	
User Name	root
Password	*****
Validated Code	7xxs 7 x x S
(III)	N V Login

2. Please type "root" as user name and "admin123" as password. Then click Login.

Essentials	Netwo	k: Wholene	twork	You	reliabl	le network	ing sol	lutions partr	ner
😻 Networks and Devices	Netu	vork 📿 View	VPN						
Wholenetwork (54)	Netwo	rks And De	6		Unk	nown Devic	es		
		Managed n	etworks and devic	:es	IP A	ddre: Devic	e Name	Device Type	Actio
			per of networks:24		189.	V5510	MEX	VigorPro 5510	0
		Alarm netw			77.5	i DrayTe	ek_0	Vigor2910VG	6
			per of devices:3	_	140.	DrayTo	ek_0	Vigor2950 Se	0
		Number of	alarmed devices:	2					
	Latest	Alarms							
		Level	Time	Device	Name	Network	De		Action
Ҟ Wizards		\rm Oritical	Fri Apr 22 15:2	DrayTek_0	0507	Wholenetwo	r Devicel		2
Reports		🔮 Critical	Thu Apr 14 23:	DrayTek_0	0507	Wholenetwo	r Devicel	LossConnecti 🖇	2
•									
Inventory Monitor									
Search Device									

3. Open Help.

4.

Dray Te	ek 🖉 🖉	Vig	orACS
Essentials	License Key Information	Your reliable networking sol	utions partner
Menu	A (\$		
>About VigorACS >License Key Information	License Id: 00001ddb Start Date: 2011-01-26		
License Agreements	Expire Date: 2013-02-26 Max Node: 5000		
	Trial license: No		
	W		
	1		

- Click _____ from License Key Information page.
- 5. The welcome screen will be shown as follows. Type the username and password, and click **Login.**

		istration entitles you to upgrade firmware ed product and receive news about
LOGIN		
UserName :	carrie_yfn	
Password :	•••••	
Auth Code :	txxhdd	t xxhdd
	If you cannot read the wor	rd, <u>oliok here</u>
	Forgotten password	12 Login
Don't have a	MyVigor Account ?	Create an account now

If you are having difficulty logging in, contact our customer service. Customer Service : (886) 3 597 2727 or

6. The following screen will appear. Find and click **Renew** for the service item of ACS.

Model : Vi				Rename	Delete Transfer	Back
Service	ce's Service	pired License Action	Status	Start Date	Expired Date	Node
🦕 ACS	DT-ACS	Renew	On On	2010-03-03	2010-04-02	20

7. You will be guided to the following page. Type the new license number you purchase from the service provider in the corresponding field. And click **Add License**.

Apply For A License Number	
	Cancel
Service Name: ACS	
Service Provider: DT-ACS	
STEP 1	
License Number : FD234-B61E3-3676F-B37B7 Add License	
Tip: Please ensure that the licence key you enter is for the correct (your preferred) service provide the provided of the previous provided of the provided of the provided of the previous previous provided of the previous	der.
	lext

8. The new added license number will be displayed on the screen as shown below. Click **Next** for next page.

Apply For a	A License Number			
				Cance
Service Na	me: ACS			
Service Pr	ovider: DT-ACS			
STEP 1				
License	Number :	Add Licer	nse	
Tip : press	e ensure that the licence key you enter is for			
TIP . Pleas	e ensure that the licence key you enter is for	the correct (your pr	ererredjservio	ce provider.
Flag	License	Provider	Nodes	Status
del	FD234-B61E3-3676F-B37B7	DT-ACS	1000	valid
				Next



9. Check the box of "I have read and accepted the above..." and click Next.

Confirm Mess	age			
				Cancel
User Name :	yfn			
Serial : Model :	20100128013339 VigorACS			
Lice	nse Number	Service Provider	Status	Nodes
FD234-B6	1E3-3676F-B37B7	DT-ACS	valid	1000
IMPORTANT: DrayTek IS UPON THE CO IN THIS LIC BEFORE COMP SOFTWARE WI	WILLING TO LICENSE NDITION THAT YOU A ENSE AGREEMENT. PL LETING THE INSTALL LL INDICATE YOUR A	d-User License Agreem THE ENCLOSED SOFTWAR CCEPT ALL OF THE TERM EASE READ THE TERMS C. ATION PROCESS AS INST. SSENT TO THEM. IF YOU IS UNWILLING TO LICEN.	E TO YOU S CONTAIN AREFULLY ALLING TH DO NOT 3	JED HE
	I have read and accept th	he above Agreement. (Please check	this box).	Next

10. The activation date will be displayed automatically. Simply click Next.

Apply For A License Number	
	Cancel
Service Name: ACS	
STEP 2	
Activation Date (MM-DD-YYYY): 04-03-2010 Next	

11. A confirm message page will be shown as follows. If there is no problem, please click **Confirm**.

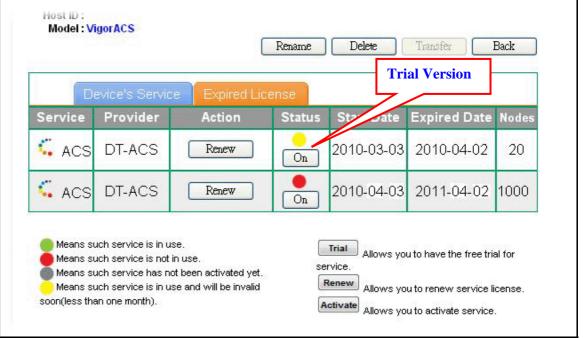
Host ID :	carrie_yfn			
Activate Date :	2010-04-03			
Expired Date :	2011-04-02			
License	Number / Host ID	Service Provider	Status	Nodes
FD234	I-B61E3-3676F-B37B7	DT-ACS	valid	1000
~			Tot	al: 1000 nodes

12. When the following screen appears, it means the new license for VigorACS SI has been added. You can access into VigorACS.

Operation	1000 : Service activation	
License id	00001b7a	
Start date	2010-03-03	
Expire date	2010-04-02	
Max node	0000020	
Is trial license	Yes	

Note: For the trial version is still in valid period, you will see VigorACS SI with two licenses controlled under My Vigor website.

When the trial version is expired, please click the **On** (with red light) button to activate the new added license for VigorACS SI.



12.8 How to Backup CPE's Configuration via Wizards

Settings for several CPEs can be back up by VigorACS SI wizards. It can save time for it is very convenient to execute setting backup for the administrator.

1. Click the icon of **Device**.



2. Open Wizards >> Configuration >> Backup.

Essentials	BackupWizard		Your relia	ble networking solutio	ns partner
 Networks and Devices Wizards Configuration 	BackupType: RoundRobin Backup time: Now Schedule Start day: 20		1 rt time(HH:MM): 17	▼ : 10 ▼	
Backup		En	d time(HH:MM): 17	▼ : 40 ▼	
 Restore Firmware 	Select devices:	Model name	Firmware version	Modem version	Backup
Reboot	View(3)	Hoder hame	rinnware version	Hodem version	Баскор
Factory Reset	DrayTek_001DAA_Vigor2925n_(Vigor2925n	3.7.3.2	No DSL	
	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2850_00	Vigor2850	3.6.6	211801_A Annex_A	× × ×
	OtayTek_00507F_Vigor2920V_0	Vigor2920V	3.6.6	No DSL	
Reports					
Inventory Monitor					
Search Device	Device				Apr

Determine the **Backup Type**. Here we use **RoundRobin** as an example. (RoundRobin: The file name will be tagged as $1\sim20$. The system can save at most 20 files. The 21^{st} file will cover the 1^{st} file.)

Type the number you want as **Period (days)**. Here we use "1" as an example. It means backup configuration will be executed once a day. Then, choose the type of Backup time. Here we use **Schedule** as an example and set time with 17:10~17:40).

Choose the CPE(s) to apply the configuration backup by checking the Backup box(s).

- 3. After finished the above settings, click **Apply** to save the settings.
- 4. Click the icon of **Log**.



5. Open **Device Action >> FileTransferLog**. We can see all of the specified CPEs have already finished backup configuration.

		RootGroup				I O	
Search (2 Search	Q Search	Q Search			_	Q Search
viceID	DeviceName	MAC address	DeviceIP	Туре	Status	Event	FirmwareU
2 1	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2850	00507FE83088	118.160.95.20	Backup	Success	Nothing	0
	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2920	00507FC9962C	118.160.86.54	Backup	Success	Nothing	0
1	DrayTek_001DAA_Vigor2925	001DAAAC96F8	192.168.106.1	Backup	Success	Nothing	0
	viceID	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2850, DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2920	DeviceName MAC address DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2850 00507FE83088 DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2920 00507FC9962C	DeviceName MAC address DeviceIP DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2850 00507FE83088 118.160.95.20 DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2920 00507FC9962C 118.160.86.54	DeviceName MAC address DeviceIP Type DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2850 00507FE83088 118.160.95.20 Backup DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2920 00507FC9962C 118.160.86.54 Backup	DeviceName MAC address DeviceIP Type Status DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2850 00507FE83088 118.160.95.20 Backup Success DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2920 00507FC9962C 118.160.86.54 Backup Success	DeviceName MAC address DeviceIP Type Status Event DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2850 00507FE83088 118.160.95.20 Backup Success Nothing

6. Check where the configurations are saved. Click the icon of Provision.



7. Open **General** >> **Upload File**. Three entries named by MAC addresses are displayed under **Filename**. Each CPE's configuration is saved in its folder.

Dray Te	k				Vig
Essentials	Provision_UploadFile	/		Your reliable	networking sol
📕 Menu		UserG	roup Root	Group	
🔻 🚞 General	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search		C Search
Upload File	Filename	Property	Size	LastModify	Di
I 🗋 Trigger		Directory	4096	2013/11/22 17:08:01	
FirmwareUpgrade		Directory	4096	2013/11/25 16:28:00	./RootGroup
E Backup	SharedFirmware	Directory	4096	2013/11/25 16:29:07	./RootGroup
Carter Restore Provision Setting	00507FC9962C	Directory	4096	2013/11/25 17:19:48	./RootGroup
Global Parameters	00507FE83088	Directory	4096	2013/11/25 17:20:37	./RootGroup
	001DAAAC96F8	Directory	4096	2013/11/25 17:19:48	./RootGroup

Double-click on one of the entries named by MAC address, the configuration file (named with 1.cfg) for the selected entry will be displayed on the screen.

				VigorACS
Provision_UploadFile			Your reliable	networking solutions partner
	UserG	roup RootG	roup	
Q Search	Q Search	Q Search		Q Search
Filename	Property	Size	LastModify	Directory
ar .	Directory	4096	2013/11/25 16:28:00	./RootGroup
à	Directory	4096	2013/11/25 17:19:48	./RootGroup/00507FC9962C
1,cfg	cfg file	6376	2013/11/25 17:19:48	/RootGroup/00507FC9962C



12.9 How to Restore CPE's Configuration via Wizards

Settings for several CPEs can be restored by VigorACS SI wizards. It can save time for it is very convenient to execute setting restoration for the administrator.

1. Click the icon of **Device**.



2. Open Wizards >> Configuration >> Restore.

ssentials	RestoreWizard		Your r	eliable networkin	g solutions p	artner
Networks and Devices Wizards	Restore time: 🚫 Now 💿 Schedule Start day: 💈	2013-11-26	Start time(HH:MM): End time(HH:MM):	18 v : 25		
Backup	Select devices:					
Restore	Name	Model name	Firmware version	Modem version	File List 1 🛦	Restore
Firmware	View(3)					
Reboot	DrayTek_001DAA_Vigor2925n_	Vigor2925n	3.7.3.2	No DSL		
Factory Reset	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2850_0	Vigor2850	3.6.6	211801_A Annex_A	-	
	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2920V_	Vigor2920V	3.6.6RC2	No DSL	1.cfg	V
Reports						
*						-
Search Device	Device					Ap

Choose the type of **Restore time**. Here we use **Schedule** as an example and set time with 18:25~18:40).

Choose the model (e.g., Vigor2920 in this example) you want to restore the configuration file for it. Use the File List drop down list to select the configuration file you want (here we choose "1.cfig" file). Then, check the **Restore** box.

- 3. After finished the above settings, click **Apply** to save the settings.
- 4. Click the icon of **Log**.



5. Open **Device Action** >> **FileTransferLog**. We can see LogID: 32 indicating that Vigor2920 has successfully restored the configuration.

	🚺 🦻	UserGroup:	RootGroup					
Q Sea	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search	Q Search				Qs
LogID	DeviceID	DeviceName	MAC address	DeviceIP	Туре	Status	Event	Firm
32	11	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2920V_(00507FC9962C	118,160.93.20	Restore	Success	Nothing	0
31	10	DrayTek_001DAA_Vigor2925n_	001DAAAC96F8	192.168.106.1	Backup	Success	Nothing	0
30	12	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2850_00	00507FE83088	118.160.89.151	Backup	Success	Nothing	0
29	12	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2850_00	00507FE83088	118.160.89.151	Backup	Success	Nothing	0
28	11	DrayTek_00507F_Vigor2920V_(00507FC9962C	118.160.93.20	Backup	Success	Nothing	0
27	10	DrayTek_001DAA_Vigor2925n_	001DAAAC96F8	192.168.106.1	Backup	Success	Nothing	0

12.10 How to apply KeepProfile Setting in Provision for a New CPE

Suppose VigorACS SI has made KeepProfile configuration for a CPE. Later, due to some reason, the CPE is replaced by another CPE with the same model. The administrator can use KeepProfile setting to maintain some parameters of the new CPE the same as the old one.

1. Click the icon of **Provision**.



2. Open Provision Setting>>KeepProfile Setting.

Essentials	KeepProfilePanel			Your reliable ne	tworking soli	utions partner
Menu	Retwork View	(\$)[]]	ā) 🚺		g con	
▶ 🗀 General ▶ 🛄 FirmwareUpgrade ▶ 🗀 Backup		MAC / IP	Index	Selected Parameter	Value	Available Paramete
Restore Provision Setting KeepProfile Setting						
 SettingProfile Global Parameters 	ll					
	Q Search Device	4			ł	٩

3. Expand Network View by clicking the triangle and locate the new CPE.

KeepProfilePanel			Your reliable net	tworking s
🗁 Network View	\$	m n		
Carrie(0)				
▶ 🪞 FAE(21)				
🕨 🪞 Jason(3)	MAC / IP	Index	Selected Parameter	Value
🔻 🚞 Kd5_rd3(3)	-			
DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_(
DrayTek_00507F_Vigor_(
DrayTek_開心就好				
MexicoNetwork(0)				
▶ 🚞 NL(4)				
Others(0)				

4. Double click the CPE you want. Wait for a moment until the menu tabs displayed.

1								
Reboot	Appli	cation	LAN	LAN Policy	LAN_IF	PRou	LAN_IPRo 🕨 🔻	
MAC /	IP	Index	Selecte	ed Parameter	Value	A	vailable Paramet	
001DAAA8	A880	1	Reboot o	device	false			

5. Click the menu tab needed to be modified, e.g., Application in this case.

Reboot Appli	cation	LAN	LAN Policy	LAN_IPRou	. LAN_IPRα ▶ ▼	
MAC / IP	Index	Selecte	ed Parameter	Value	Available Paramete	
					Profile	
					WAN Profile	
					Service Provider	
					Service Type	
					Domain Name	
					User Login Name	
					Password	
					Wild Card	
					Backup MX	
					Mail Extender	

6. On the **Available Parameter** field, double click the one you want to modify (e.g., Service Provider in this case). Related settings will be displayed on the screen. All you have to do is changing the value.

Reboot	Appli	cation	LAN	LAN Policy	•	LAN_IP	Rou	LAN_IPRc +
MAC /	IP	Index	Selecte	ed Parameter		Value		Available Paramete
001DAAA84	4880	1	Profile		1			Profile
001DAAA84	4880	1	WAN Pro	file	2			WAN Profile
001DAAA84	4880	1	Service P	Provider			•	Service Provider
					dyr	ndns		Service Type
					no	·ip		Domain Name
					dtd	Ins	۲	User Login Name
					cha	angeip		Password
					hua	agai	•	Wild Card
								Backup MX

7. After you finished the parameter modification, click **Save** to save the modification.

Reboot	vetion	LAN LAN Policy	. LAN_IPRou	. LAN_IPRc + 🔻			
MAC / IP	Index	Selected Parameter	Value	Available Paramete			
001DAAA8A880	1	Profile	1	Profile			
001DAAA8A880	1	WAN Profile	2	WAN Profile			
001DAAA8A880	1	Service Provider	dyndns	Service Provider			
				Service Type			
				Domain Name			
				User Login Name			
				Password			
				Wild Card			

8. Now, even anyone changed the service provider of the CPE remotely, VigorACS will restore the settings configured here for that CPE automatically.

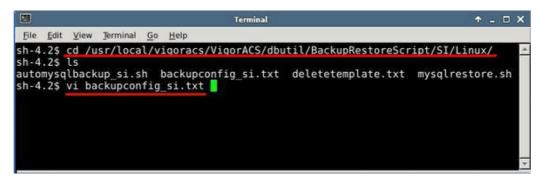
12.11 How to Backup the Database of VigorACS SI

12.11.1 For Linux Platform – Backup Instantly

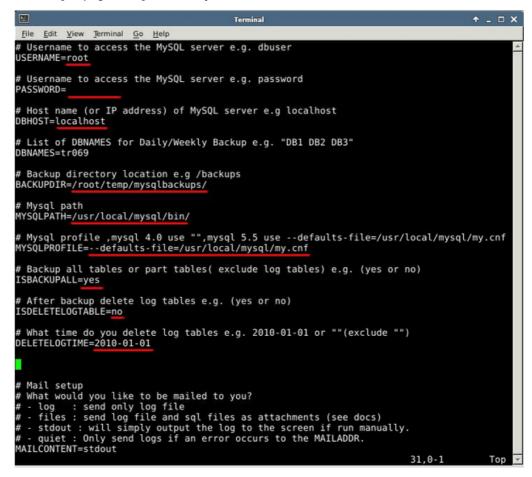
1. Enter the path and edit the file "backupconfig_si.txt".

Path: /usr/local/vigoracs/VigorACS/dbutil/BackupRestoreScript/SI/Linux/

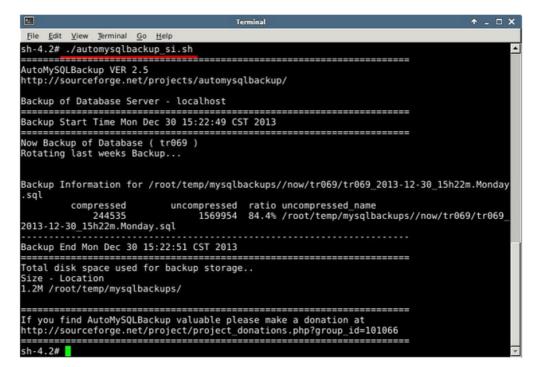
Command: # vi backupconfig_si.txt



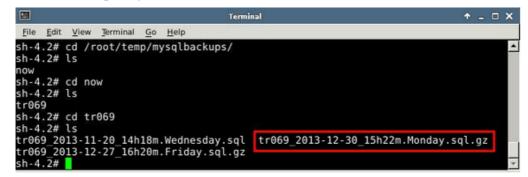
2. Confirm the parameters with red underlines are correct. Please create the backup directory (/root/temp/mysqlbackups) first if you don't have.



3. Run "automysqlbackup_si.sh" to back up database.



4. Check the backup file just created.



12.11.2 For Linux Platform – Backup by Schedule

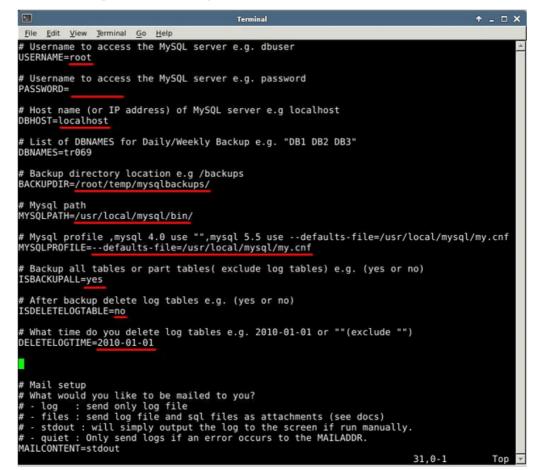
1. Enter the path and edit the file "backupconfig_si.txt".

Path: /usr/local/vigoracs/VigorACS/dbutil/BackupRestoreScript/SI/Linux/

Command: # vi backupconfig_si.txt

	Terminal	+ _ □ ×
File Edit View Jerminal	I <u>G</u> o <u>H</u> elp	
sh-4.2\$ ls	al/vigoracs/VigorACS/dbutil/BackupRest	
automysqlbackup_si. sh-4.2\$ vi backupco	sh backupconfig_si.txt deletetemplato nfig_si.txt	e.txt mysqlrestore.sh

2. Confirm the parameters with red underlines are correct. Please create the backup directory (/root/temp/mysqlbackups) first if you don't have.

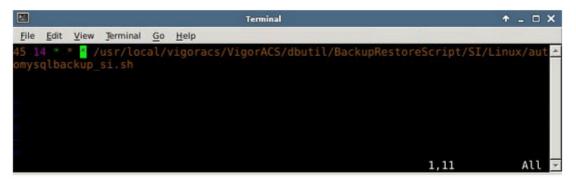


3. Set up the file "crontab -e". Input the command "crontab -e".



Enter the value "45 14 * * *

/usr/local/vigoracs/VigorACS/dbutil/BackupRestoreScript/SI/Linux/automysqlbackup_si. sh", which means we will back up ACS SI once a day at 14:45.



4. Check the file just created.

	Terminal	↑ _ □ X
<u>File Edit View</u>	Jerminal <u>G</u> o <u>H</u> elp	
sh-4.2# cd / sh-4.2# ls	root/temp/mysqlbackups/now/tr069	
	1-20_14h18m.Wednesday.sql 2-30 15h22m.Monday.sql	
tr069_2013-1	2-31_14h37m.Tuesday.sql.gz	
tr069_2014-0	1-02_14h49m.Thursday.sql.gz 1-03_14h45m.Friday.sql.gz	
	1-04_14h45m.Saturday.sql.gz 1-05_14h45m.Sunday.sql.gz	
	1-06_14h45m.Monday.sql.gz	*



12.11.3 For Windows Platform – Backup Instantly

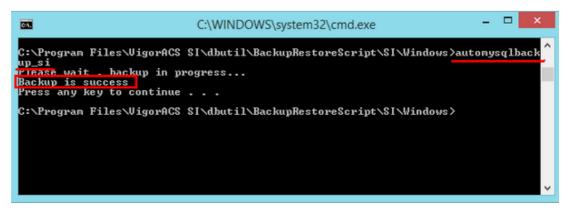
1. Edit file "backupconfig_si_windows.txt".

) 🔁 🕅 = I		Windows		
File Home Shar	re View			^
Copy Paste	ath Move Copy Delete R hortcut to to	ename New folder Properties	Edit 88	Select all Select none Invert selection
Clipboard	Organize	New Op	ben	Select
🕣 👻 🕈 🕘 🐨	VigorACS SI → dbutil → BackupRes	toreScript → SI → Windows	~ C	Search Windows
☆ Favorites	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size
E Desktop	🚳 automysqlbackup_si	1/6/2014 6:38 PM	Windows Bat	tch File 9 KB
📕 Downloads	backupconfig_si_windows	1/6/2014 5:56 PM	OpenOffice.c	org 1 1 KB
Recent places SkyDrive	copy copy_today delete	Type: OpenOffice.org 1.1 文 Size: 844 bytes Date modified: 1/6/2014 5:56	学文件 dows Bat	tch File 1 KB
	deletetemplate	6/4/2010 2:21 PM	OpenOffice.o	org 1 0 KB
🌉 My Computer	S mysqlrestore	5/9/2012 4:36 PM	Windows Bat	5
Documents				
Downloads				_
7 items 1 item selected	844 bytes			855

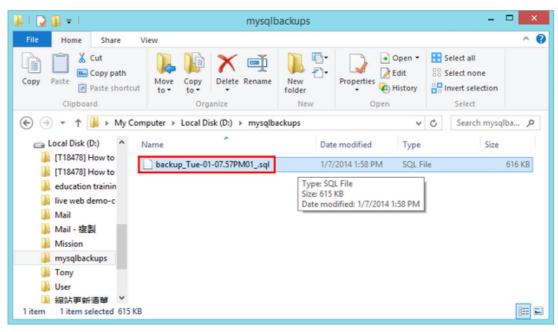
2. Confirm the parameters with red underlines are correct.

backupconfig_si_windows - Notepad
<u>E</u> ile <u>E</u> dit F <u>o</u> rmat <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp
Username to access the MySQL server e.g. dbuser USERNAME=root
Username to access the MySQL server e.g. password PASSWORD=
Host name (or IP address) of MySQL server e.g localhost DBHOST=localhost
List of DBNAMES for Daily/Weekly Backup e.g. DB1 DB2 DB3 DBNAMES=tr069
Backup directory location e.g "c:/backups/" BACKUPDIR= <u>"D:/mysqlbackups/"</u>
Mysql path MYSQLPATH= <u>"C:/Program Files/MariaDB 5.5/bin/"</u>
Mysql profile ,mysql 4.0 use "",mysql 5.5 usedefaults-file=/usr/local/mysql/my.cnf MYSQLPROFILE= <u>defaults-file=/usr/local/mysql/my.cnf</u>
Backup all tables or part tables(exclude log tables) e.g. (yes or no) ISBACKUPALL= <u>yes</u>
#After backup delete log tables e.g. (yes or no) ISDELETELOGTABLE= <u>no</u>
What time do you delete log tables e.g. 2010-01-01 or ""(exclude "") DELETELOGTIME= <u>2010-01-01</u>
× ≞. < >>

3. Run "automysqlbackup_si.sh" to back up database.



4. Check the backup file just created.



12.11.4 For Windows Platform – Backup by Schedule

1. Edit file "backupconfig_si_windows.txt".

) 🔁 🕅 = I		Windows		
File Home Shar	re View			^
Copy Paste	ath Move Copy Delete R hortcut to to	ename New folder Properties	Edit 88	Select all Select none Invert selection
Clipboard	Organize	New Op	ben	Select
🕣 👻 🕈 🕘 🐨	VigorACS SI → dbutil → BackupRes	toreScript → SI → Windows	~ C	Search Windows
☆ Favorites	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size
E Desktop	🚳 automysqlbackup_si	1/6/2014 6:38 PM	Windows Bat	tch File 9 KB
📕 Downloads	backupconfig_si_windows	1/6/2014 5:56 PM	OpenOffice.c	org 1 1 KB
Recent places SkyDrive	copy copy_today delete	Type: OpenOffice.org 1.1 文 Size: 844 bytes Date modified: 1/6/2014 5:56	学文件 dows Bat	tch File 1 KB
	deletetemplate	6/4/2010 2:21 PM	OpenOffice.o	org 1 0 KB
🌉 My Computer	S mysqlrestore	5/9/2012 4:36 PM	Windows Bat	5
Documents				
Downloads				_
7 items 1 item selected	844 bytes			855

2. Confirm the parameters with red underlines are correct.

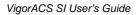
backupconfig_si_windows - Notepad
<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit F <u>o</u> rmat <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp
Username to access the MySQL server e.g. dbuser USERNAME=root
Username to access the MySQL server e.g. password PASSWORD=
Host name (or IP address) of MySQL server e.g localhost DBHOST=localhost
List of DBNAMES for Daily/Weekly Backup e.g. DB1 DB2 DB3 DBNAMES=tr069
Backup directory location e.g "c:/backups/" BACKUPDIR= <u>"D:/mysqlbackups/"</u>
Mysql path MYSQLPATH= <u>"C:/Program Files/MariaDB 5.5/bin/"</u>
Mysql profile ,mysql 4.0 use "",mysql 5.5 usedefaults-file=/usr/local/mysql/my.cnf MYSQLPROFILE= <u>defaults-file=/usr/local/mysql/my.cnf</u>
Backup all tables or part tables(exclude log tables) e.g. (yes or no) ISBACKUPALL= <u>yes</u>
#After backup delete log tables e.g. (yes or no) ISDELETELOGTABLE= <u>no</u>
What time do you delete log tables e.g. 2010-01-01 or ""(exclude "") DELETELOGTIME= <u>2010-01-01</u>
× بر

3. Create an ACS SI backup Task. In the following example we create a task to back up ACS SI once a day at 14:10.

<u> </u>	Task Scheduler	- • ×
Eile Action View Help		
Microsoft WPD Anterosoft Google Go	R1000535\User	Actions Task Scheduler Library Create Basic Task Create Task

4. Check the file just created.

🏭 l 💽 🛐 👳 l	mys	qlbackups		- • ×
File Home Share	re View			^ 🚱
Copy Paste Rest of Copy Paste	Move Conv Delete Renau	ne New Properties	Edit History	Select all Select none Invert selection Select
	My Computer → Local Disk (D:) → mys		v C	
👝 Local Disk (D:)	^ Name	Date modified	Туре	Size
[T18478] How to	backup Tue-01-07.10PM02 .s	ql 1/7/2014 2:10 PM	SQL File	616 KB
education trainin		Type: SQL File Size: 615 KB		
live web demo-c		Date modified: 1/7/2014 2	2:10 PM	
👪 Mail				
🐌 Mail - 復製				
🎉 Mission				
mysqlbackups				
J Tony				
User				
→ 網站更新潛聞 1 item 1 item selected	615 KB			8== 10



12.12 How to Restore the Database of VigorACS SI

For Linux Platform

1. Check your backup file path and name that you want to restore.

Note: If your file extension is ".gz", please decompress it first. For example:

file path: /root/temp/mysqlbackups/now/tr069/

file name: tr069_2013-12-30_15h22m.Monday.sql

- 2. Change the path into "/usr/local/vigoracs/VigorACS/dbutil/BackupRestoreScript/SI/Linux/".
- 3. Run "mysqlrestore.sh" to restore VigorACS SI database.

command: # ./mysqlrestore.sh /root/temp/mysqlbackups/now/tr069/tr069_2013-12-30_15h22m.Monday.sql

- 4. Check the restore status.
- 5. You will see "Restore process is finished, please check it".

🔲 Termi	nal 🕈 _ 🗆 🗙
<u>File Edit View</u> Jerminal <u>Go</u> <u>H</u> elp	
sh-4.2# cd /root/temp/mysqlbackups/now	/tr069/
sh-4.2# ls	
tr069_2013-11-20_14h18m.Wednesday.sql	tr069_2013-12-30_15h22m.Monday.sql
sh-4.2# ls	S/dbutil/BackupRestoreScript/SI/Linux/
automysqlbackup_si.sh deletetemplate. backupconfig_si.txt mysqlrestore.sh sh-4.2# ./mysqlrestore.sh /root/temp/m	
h22m.Monday.sql	
Please wait , restore in progress Restore process is finished, please ch sh-4.2#	eck it.

For Windows Platform

1. Check your backup file path and name (of VigorACS SI) that you want to restore. For example,

file path: D:\mysqlbackups\ file name: backup_Tue-01-07.57PM01_.sql

- Change the path into
 "C:\Program Files\VigorACS SI\dbutil\BackupRestoreScript\SI\Windows\".
- 3. Run "mysqlrestore.sh" to restore database.
- 4. Check the restore status. You will see "Restore process is finished, please check it".

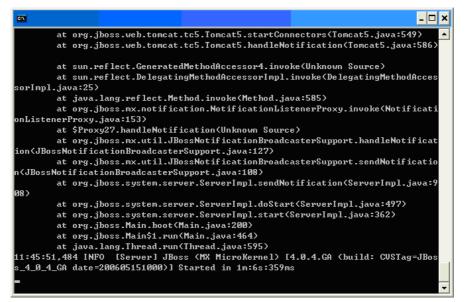


GIN.	C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe	-		×
Volume in o	'iles\VigorACS SI\dbutil\BackupRestoreScript\SI\Windows>dir rive C has no label. al Number is A202-D3A6			^
Directory o	f C:\Program Files\VigorACS SI\dbutil\BackupRestoreScript\	\$1/1	lind	lows
01/06/2014 01/06/2014 01/07/2014 01/06/2014 10/05/2012 10/05/2012 10/05/2012 06/04/2010 05/09/2012	06:38 PM (DIR) 01:55 PM 8,674 automysqlbackup_si.bat 05:56 PM 844 backupconfig_si_windows.txt 01:31 PM 138 copy.bat 03:05 PM 204 copy_today.bat 01:30 PM 169 delete.bat 02:21 PM 0 deletetemplate.txt			
bat D:\mysql Please wait	iles\VigorACS_SI\dbutil\BackupRestoreScript\SI\Windows>mys backups\backup_Tue=01=07.57PM01sql restore in progress	qlra	esto	re.
	ess is finished, please check it. y to continue			~

Chapter 13 Trouble Shooting

This appendix will guide you to solve abnormal situations if you cannot access into the Internet after installing the router and finishing the web configuration. Please follow sections below to check your basic installation status stage by stage.

When you try to invoke VigorACS and get the following error message, please locate the file of *"server.log"* from C:/Program Files/VigorACS SI/server/default/log and send the file to your dealer for further assistance.



For Linux system, please locate the file of "*server.log*" from /usr/local/vigoracs/VigorACS/server/default/log/ and send the file to your dealer for further assistance.

13.1 Contacting Your Dealer

If the router still cannot work correctly after trying many efforts, please contact your dealer for further help right away. For any questions, please feel free to send e-mail to support@draytek.com.

This page is left blank.

VigorACS SI User's Guide

Chapter 14 Reference Information

14.1 For Linux System

Corresponding files on Linux system required for VigorACS will be stored in the following paths:

java: /usr/local/jdk1.5.0_07 mysql: /usr/local/mysql vigoracs: /usr/local/vigoracs/VigorACS/

log: /usr/local/vigoracs/VigorACS/server/default/log/server.log bind ip: /usr/local/vigoracs/VigorACS/bin/startway.txt mysql data: /usr/local/mysql/data/tr069 start/stop vigoracs : /usr/local/vigoracs/VigorACS/bin/vigoracs.sh

To check the current process of VigorACS, please use the following commands to inquire

ps(vigoracs): ps -ef | grep "/usr/javase/bin/java -server" |grep -v grep ps(mysql): ps -ef | grep safe_mysqld|grep -v grep or

ps -ef | grep mysqld_safe|grep -v grep

Some link files are required for VigorACS running under Linux system properly. If any one of them is missed, unexpected problems might be happened.

ln(java): /usr/javase >> /usr/local/jdk1.5.0_07/ ln(mysql): /usr/local/mysql >> /usr/local/mysql-5.1.41-linux-i686-glibc23 ln(mysql): /tmp/mysql.sock >> /var/lib/mysql/mysql.sock

14.2 For Windows XP System

Corresponding files on Windows XP system required for VigorACS will be stored in the following paths:

java: C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.5.0_07 mysql: C:\mysql vigoracs: C:\Program Files\VigorACS SI log: C:\Program Files\VigorACS SI\server\default\log\server.log license key: C:\Program Files\VigorACS SI version\license.key bind ip: C:\Program Files\VigorACS SI\bin\bindip.txt

mysql data: C:\mysql\data\tr069

start vigoracs : C:\Program Files\VigorACS SI\bin\StartVigorACS.bat stop vigoracs : C:\Program Files\VigorACS SI\bin\ShutdownVigorACS.bat

